



**An Archaeological Investigation
of the Historical Development of
Cathedral Square, Peterborough
November 2008 to August 2011
Appendices: The Excavated Evidence**

Report No. 16/105

Author: Stephen Morris

Illustrators: James Ladocha, Amir Bassir
Andy Chapman and Charlotte Walker

Editors: Andy Chapman, Pat Chapman and Charlotte Walker



An Archaeological Investigation of the Historical Development of Cathedral Square, Peterborough November 2008 to August 2011 Appendices: The Excavated Evidence

Site Codes: PCSWB09, PCS09, PCSF09, CATSP08

Report No. 16/105

Quality control and sign off:

Issue No.	Date approved:	Checked by:	Verified by:	Approved by:	Reason for Issue:
1	23.06.2016	Pat Chapman	Adam Yates	Andy Chapman	Draft for client review

Author: Stephen Morris

Illustrators: James Ladocha, Amir Bassir
Andy Chapman and Charlotte Walker

Editors: Andy Chapman, Pat Chapman and Charlotte Walker

© MOLA Northampton 2016

MOLA
Bolton House
Wootton Hall Park
Northampton
NN4 8BN
01604 809 800
www.mola.org.uk
sparry@mola.org.uk

Contents

APPENDICES: THE EXCAVATED EVIDENCE

INTRODUCTION	1
AREA 1: EAST END OF CATHEDRAL SQUARE	5
AREA 2: CATHEDRAL SQUARE FOUNTAIN TRENCHES	35
AREA 3: BETWEEN ST JOHN THE BAPTIST AND THE GUILDHALL	141
AREA 4: CHURCH STREET	167
AREA 5: CHURCHYARD OF ST JOHN THE BAPTIST	197
AREA 6: EXCHANGE STREET	235
AREA 7: CUMBERGATE	241
AREA 8: CORN EXCHANGE	253
AREA 9: QUEEN STREET	261
AREA 10: COWGATE	271
APPENDIX 11: FINDS TABLES	279

Figures

Front cover: Cathedral Square; View from the tower of St John the Baptist, looking east, 2009

INTRODUCTION

Fig A1 Site location

Fig A2: Extent of archaeological Areas 1-10

AREA 1: EAST END OF CATHEDRAL SQUARE

Fig A1.1: Location of trenches in Area 1, east end of Cathedral Square

Fig A1 .2: Possible Saxon post and posthole [1697], sealed beneath 12th-century market square surface (1695), Trench 31, Area 1

Fig A1 3: Posthole [1697] with *in situ* wooden post

Fig A1.4: 12th-century market place surface, Trench 32, Area 1

Fig A1.5: 12th- to 17th-century market place surfaces, Trench 33

Fig A1.6: De Bec's 12th-century market place surface, Trench 32

Fig A1.7: Cathedral Gateway foundations north side, Trench 34

Fig A1.8: Cathedral Gateway foundations, south side

Fig A1.9: Buildings 2, 9 and 10

Fig A1.10: Late 18th- to early 19th-century pitched-stone surface, east side of Cathedral Square, looking east

Fig A1.11: 19th-century granite sett surface, Cathedral Gateway

Fig A1.12: Remnant of late 19th- to early 20th-century granite sett market square surface and stone kerb at the Cathedral Gateway, looking north

Fig A1.13: Market Square 1904, displaying the granite sett road surface and pavements passing through the Cathedral Gateway

Fig A1.14: South turret of the 14th-century gateway, showing 1930s refurbishment, with brick and concrete foundations (1595), looking north-east

AREA 2: CATHEDRAL SQUARE FOUNTAIN TRENCHES

Fig A2.1: Area 2, Cathedral Square Fountain, trench location

Fig A2.2: The natural blue-grey clay (1371), east side of toilet block, Trench 55

Fig A2.3: Building 1, possibly 12th century, Trench 7

Fig A2.4: Stone wall [744], with stone blocking (741), Trench 7, looking east

Fig A2.5: Sequence of market place surfaces, from the 12th to 17th centuries, Trench 52

Fig A2.6: De Bec's market surface (1223) at base of sondage, overlaid by dark silt (1222), Trench 52, looking south

Fig A2.7: 12th-century market place, showing wheel ruts, Trench 54

Fig A2.8: The market place cross, Trenches 43 and 44

Fig A2.9: Market Cross; stone kerb/step abutted by probable 16th-century marketplace surface (1036)/(315), Trench 43, looking north

Fig A2.10: Building 3, Cathedral Square

Fig A2.11: North side of Building 3, Trench 47

Fig A2.12: Internal stone wall (1482), with possible brick threshold between Rooms 4 and 5, Trench 45, looking west

Fig A2.13: North side of Building 3, Trench 48

Fig A2.14: Wall (1055), Trench 56

Fig A2.15: Wall (1055) and adjacent surfaces, Trench 56

Fig A2.16: Section through building wall [1055], aligned east-west, in construction trench [1120], Trench 56 looking east

Fig A2.17: Fountain service Trench 56 showing building wall [1055], aligned east-west

Fig A2.18: Trench 58, showing building wall [1309], aligned east-west, and a series of overlying internal clay based floor surfaces for Room 14, looking north-west

Fig A2.19: Street monument and associated features, Trenches 41, 42, 43 and 44

Fig A2.20: Street monument mound, Trench 43

Fig A2.21: Street monument mound (centre), overlaid by mound soil limestone rubble make-up (1028), Trench 44, looking west

Fig A2.22: 16th- to 17th-century road, drain and path, Trench 44

Fig A2.23: Pitched-stone pavement (1092), abutting wall [1090] on the west side of Building 3, Trench 44, looking north-west

Fig A2.24: Flat-laid stone pavement (1050) (centre), adjacent to robber trench [1054] and wall [1058] (left) on north side of Building 3, Trench 47, looking west

Fig A2.25: Flat-laid stone pavement (1050) adjacent to wall [1058] on north side of Building 3, overlaid by 18th-century pitched stone surface and drain (1039), Trench 47, looking west

Fig A2.26: Market place surface (1193), overlaid by dark silt (1186)/(1214), sealed by 17th-century limestone and clay make-up deposits (1224) and (12250), Trench 52, looking north

Fig A2.27: The extensive dark silt (1186)/(1214), overlying market place surface (1193) and sealed by 17th-century limestone and clay make-up deposits, Trench 52, looking west

Fig A2.28: De Bec's market square surface (1189) sealed by dark silt (1187)

Fig A2.29: Late 17th-century make-up layers and street surface, Trenches 40 and 46

- Fig A2.30: Late 17th-century make-up layers and street surface, Trenches 49 and 50
- Fig A2.31: Late 17th-century limestone rubble and clay make-up deposits tipping east, Trench 52, looking north-west
- Fig A2.32: Late 17th-century market place stone chip surface (1212) at the junction of Trenches 50 and 52, truncated by Victorian gas main, looking west
- Fig A2.33: Late 17th-century market place stone chip surface (1212) overlying limestone rubble and clay make-up deposits in Trench 52, looking east
- Fig A2.34: Late 17th-century cobble surface (1020), Trenches 41, 42 and 43
- Fig A2.35: Late 17th-century market place stone chip surface (1020) overlying limestone rubble and clay make-up deposit (1021), Trench 42, looking south
- Fig A2.36: Late 17th-century limestone rubble make-up deposits (1059), Trench 48, looking south
- Fig A2.37: Late 18th-century make-up layers and street surfaces, Trench 47
- Fig A2.38: Late 18th-century make-up layers and street surfaces, Trench 49
- Fig A2.39: Late 18th-century make-up layers, Trenches 41 (background), 42 and 43 (foreground), looking west
- Fig A2.40: Late 18th-century pitched stone surface (1039) and drain aligned east to west, with underlying make-up layers and dark silt, Trenches 5 and 47, looking west
- Fig A2.41: Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075), with stone post base (1133), looking west
- Fig A2.42: Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075), with star-shaped feature (right), looking east
- Fig A2.43: Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075) and drain, with stone post base (1133) (foreground) and star-shaped feature (background arrow), central area, looking south
- Fig A2.44: Late 18th-century pitched stone surface (1075) and drain orientated east to west (centre), cut by construction trench [1069], exposing concrete foundation for the late 19th-century Gates Memorial foundation, looking east
- Fig A2.45: Market Square 1904, displaying the Gates Memorial fountain and Guildhall within the granite sett surface of the market place, looking south-west
- Fig A2.46: Probable Victorian slab base in pit, set in concrete for temporary structures north end of Trench 40, looking west
- Fig A2.47: Cathedral Square in 1965
- Fig A2.48: One of the ten square bollard bases forming a line adjacent to the east side of the Guildhall, probably dating to the early 20th century and set in 18th to 19th-century make-up deposits
- Fig A2.49: Twentieth-century street features, Area 2
- Fig A2.50: Cathedral Square in 1965 looking east from the Guildhall showing the south end of the L-shaped fountain, flower beds and public seating
- Fig A2.51: Present day Cathedral Square, with the new fountain arrays in use, with new granite slab surface, looking south-west towards the Guildhall
- Fig A2.52: Present day Cathedral Square, with the new fountain arrays in use, Cathedral Gateway and Cathedral to the right of picture, looking north-east

AREA 3: BETWEEN ST JOHN THE BAPTIST AND THE GUILDHALL

- Fig A3.1: Area 3 site location, St John the Baptist church to the Guildhall
- Fig A3.2: Medieval market place surface, Trench 62
- Fig A3.3: Dark silt deposits and 17th-century make-up layers, Trench 62
- Fig A3.4: Building 5, stone wall [1779], looking north
- Fig A3.5: Area 3, Buildings 5- 8
- Fig A3.6: Trench 63, Market Square surfaces under cellars
- Fig A3.7: The Guildhall with Buildings 3 and 7 behind, 1896
- Fig A3.8: Building 6, Cellar 1 and Building 7, Cellar 3, Trench 63
- Fig A3.9: Building 7, Cellar 3 and quarry [1785], Trench 63
- Fig A3.10: North stone cellar wall [1368] and brick floor [1369], laid in herringbone style, Building 7, Cellar 2, looking north
- Fig A3.11: Brick cellar wall [1786] undermined by quarry cut [1785]; wall is supported on the natural gravels and clay, but also by a column of quarried limestone blocks (1787). Building 7, Cellar 3, Trench 55, looking north-east
- Fig A3.12: West brick cellar wall and north cellar wall/stairwell wall [1771]/[1776], with the brick window ledge [1775] (foreground), Building 8, Cellar 4, looking south-west
- Fig A3.13: East side of the toilet block, 19th-century granite sett surface (1473), surfaced with tarmacadam, looking west
- Fig A3.14: Underground toilets, during conversion into the electricity sub-station; the floor was deepened to accommodate the transformer, looking south-east
- Fig A3.15: Sunken electricity transformer, before its relocation to the converted toilet

AREA 4: CHURCH STREET

- Fig A4.1: Location of trenches in Church Street, Area 4
- Fig A4.2: Sequence of market place surfaces in Church Street from the 12th-18th centuries, Trench 6
- Fig A4.3: Early churchyard wall [611], trench 6, looking north
- Fig A4.4: 18th-century pitched-stone surface and 19th-century brick culvert
- Fig A4.5: 18th-century pitched-stone surface cut by brick culvert, looking east
- Fig A4.6: The late 18th-century pitched-limestone pavement [1642] and gutter [1643], abutted by the robber trench fill (1651) of the early 15th-century churchyard wall [1650], looking west
- Fig A4.7: The Guildhall and the church in 1890, looking north-east; the building between them was possibly a police station, demolished in the mid-20th century
- Fig A4.8: The 15th-century church porch, with 19th-century buttresses at the corners and showing the window of the room above the porch
- Fig A4.9: The 15th-century church porch, with the buttresses added in the 19th century at the south-east corner, looking south-east

AREA 5: CHURCHYARD OF ST JOHN THE BAPTIST

- Fig A5.1: Location of trenches in the churchyard, Area 5
- Fig A5.2: 12th- to 17th-century market surfaces, Trenches 96 and 105
- Fig A5.3: Survival of the cemetery to the west of the church
- Fig A5.4: Late medieval and post-medieval make-up soils (1673), (1674) and (1675) in Trench 105 on the east side of the church, looking north-west
- Fig A5.5: Churchyard wall and pitched-stone surfaces
- Fig A5.6: Burial HB2, looking west, showing foot bones
- Fig A5.7: The tibiae of burials HB3 (left) and HB4 (right), looking west
- Fig A5.8: The in-situ ribs (right) and pelvis (centre) of burial HB5, with displaced and relocated skull fragments in the area of the legs, looking south
- Fig A5.9: The femurs of burial HB6 and the underlying feet of burial HB7, looking west
- Fig A5.10: The Sexton's House, floor layers and possible urinal, Trench 86
- Fig A5.11: Pit [1763] containing reused medieval mortar (1762)
- Fig A5.12: The steps from Church Street on to the flagstone surface, below the south church porch, looking north
- Fig A5.13: One of the 1819 lead rainwater chute outlets, located along the south side of the church, looking north-east
- Fig A5.14: Graffiti on 19th-century lead piping on the church, with name Grail and a date of 1831
- Fig A5.15: Graffiti on 19th-century church lead piping of a figure in top hat and tails, in a pugilist pose
- Fig A5.16: North face of churchyard walls [1706] and [1705], cut by Victorian brick culvert [1707], which overlaid 17th-century pitched-stone churchyard surface [1684]/[1686], looking south
- Fig A5.17: The 19th-century cast iron coal chute cover, located to the east side of the church
- Fig A5.18: A 1919 view of St John the Baptist Church, looking north-west from Church Street, showing the churchyard railings and the gated entrance at the south-west corner
- Fig A5.19: A view of the churchyard on the south side of the church, displaying the 1980s replacement churchyard wall [1516], with the limestone plinths supporting the 19th-century iron railings, looking west

AREA 6: EXCHANGE STREET

- Fig A6.1: Location of trenches in Area 6, Exchange Street
- Fig A6.2: Services and dark fuel ash layer, Trench 13

AREA 7: CUMBERGATE

- Fig A7.1: Location of trenches in Area 7, Cumbergate
- Fig A7.2: Medieval street surface along Cumbergate, Trench 21
- Fig A7.3: Medieval to modern street frontages along Cumbergate
- Fig A7.4: Ordnance Survey map, 1886 (1:500 Town Plan)
- Fig A7.5: Demolition of the almshouses in 1903, looking north-east
- Fig A7.6: Ordnance Survey map, 1926
- Fig A7.7: Wall foundation [1577] looking north-east, with wall [1578] visible to the right

AREA 8: CORN EXCHANGE

Fig A8.1: Area 8, Corn Exchange and former Norwich Union Building footprint and Trenches 109 and 110

Fig A8.2: Subterranean toilet block, Corn Exchange, Trench 109

Fig A8.3: Possible revetment wall (1525), Corn Exchange, Trench 110

AREA 9: QUEEN STREET

Fig A9.1: Location of trenches Queen Street, Area 9

Fig A9.2: 12th- to 17th-century street surfaces, Trench 10 and 131

Fig A9.3: Street surfaces, Trench 127

Fig A9.4: Boot scraper recess, The Grapevine

AREA 10: COWGATE

Fig A10.1: Area 10, the alleyway trench looking north towards Cowgate, with the covered frontage in the background

Fig A10.2: The Cowgate trench

Fig A10.3: Stone surfaces on Cowgate, cut by Victorian brick culvert

Fig A10.4: First Edition Ordnance Survey map, 1886

Back cover: Cathedral Square, looking east towards the Cathedral Gateway from the Guildhall

APPENDIX 11: FINDS TABLES

Table 4.1:	Pottery fabrics
Table 4.2:	Pottery quantification; evaluation and contexts 1000-1099
Table 4.3:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1100-1199
Table 4.4:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1200-1299
Table 4.5:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1300-1399
Table 4.6:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1400-1499
Table 4.7:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1500-1599
Table 4.8:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1600-1699
Table 4.9:	Pottery quantification; contexts 1700-1799
Table 4.10:	Collyweston limestone roof tile, quantification
Table 4.11:	Other finds quantified by material type
Table 4.12:	Other finds by functional category
Table 4.13:	Waste leather
Table 4.14:	Complete bricks, dimensions
Table 4.15:	Brick quantification
Table 4.16:	Ceramic roof tile, quantification
Table 4.17:	Floor tile quantification
Table 4.18:	Plaster, quantification
Table 4.19:	Mortar, quantification
Table 4.20:	Clay tobacco-pipe quantification
Table 4.21:	Animal bone fragmentation
Table 4.22:	Mammals present
Table 4.23:	Birds present
Table 4.24:	Material from sieved samples
Table 4.25:	Tooth eruption and wear
Table 4.26:	Taxa present

An Archaeological Investigation of the Historical Development of Cathedral Square Peterborough November 2008 to August 2011 Appendices: The Excavated Evidence

Abstract

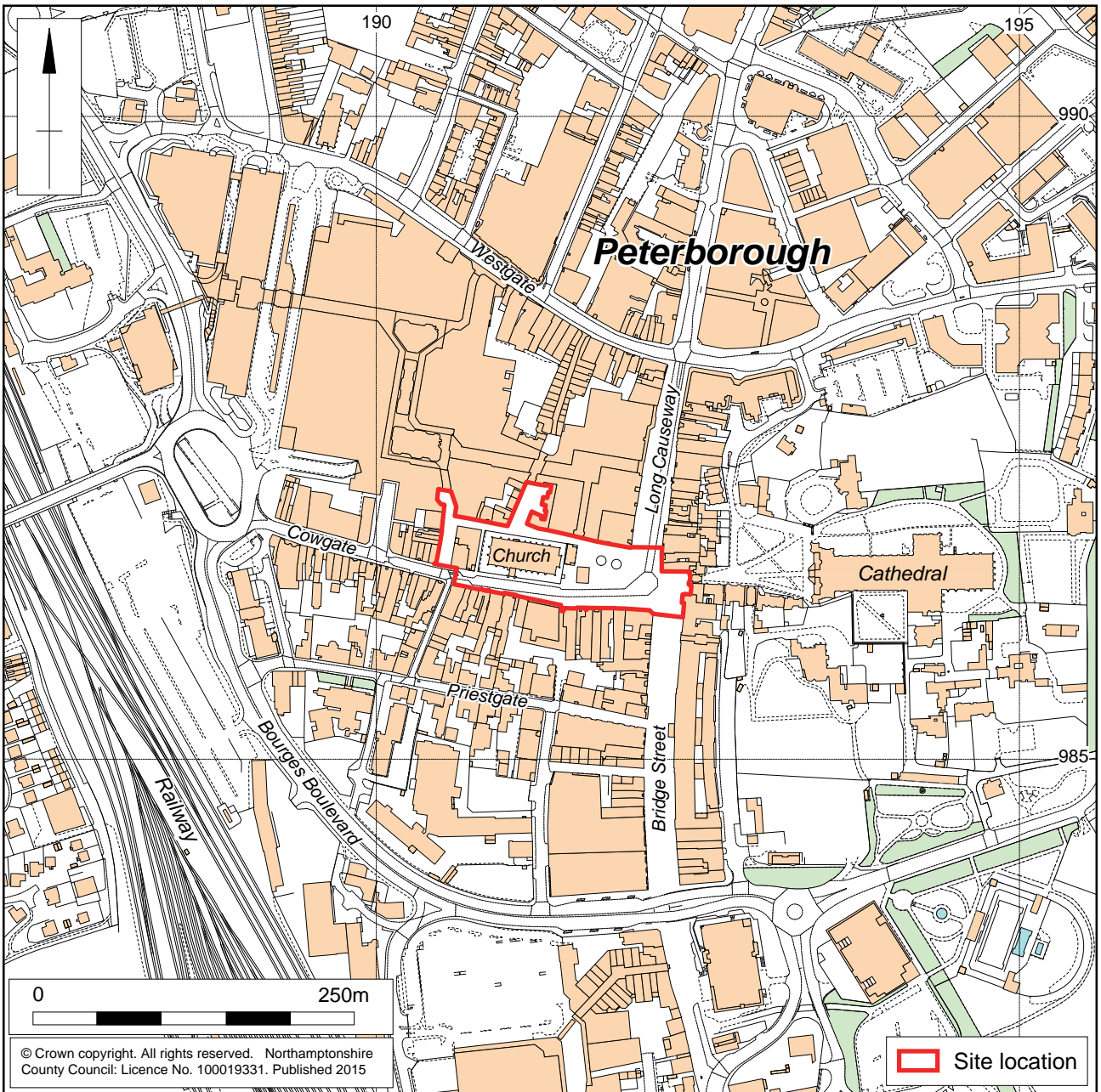
Northamptonshire Archaeology, now MOLA Northampton, was commissioned by Opportunity Peterborough (Peterborough City Council) to undertake archaeological work ahead of an improvement scheme in Peterborough city centre. The development area was centred on Cathedral Square, the historic centre of Peterborough. The construction of two triangular arrays of fountains in the central part of Cathedral Square formed the core of the archaeological investigation. The archaeological work identified a succession of stone surfaces from the creation of the market square in the 12th century through to the 19th century.

INTRODUCTION

Cathedral Square forms part of the historic centre of Peterborough (Fig A1), and the construction of two triangular arrays of fountains in the central part of the square provided an opportunity to examine its development through archaeological investigation.

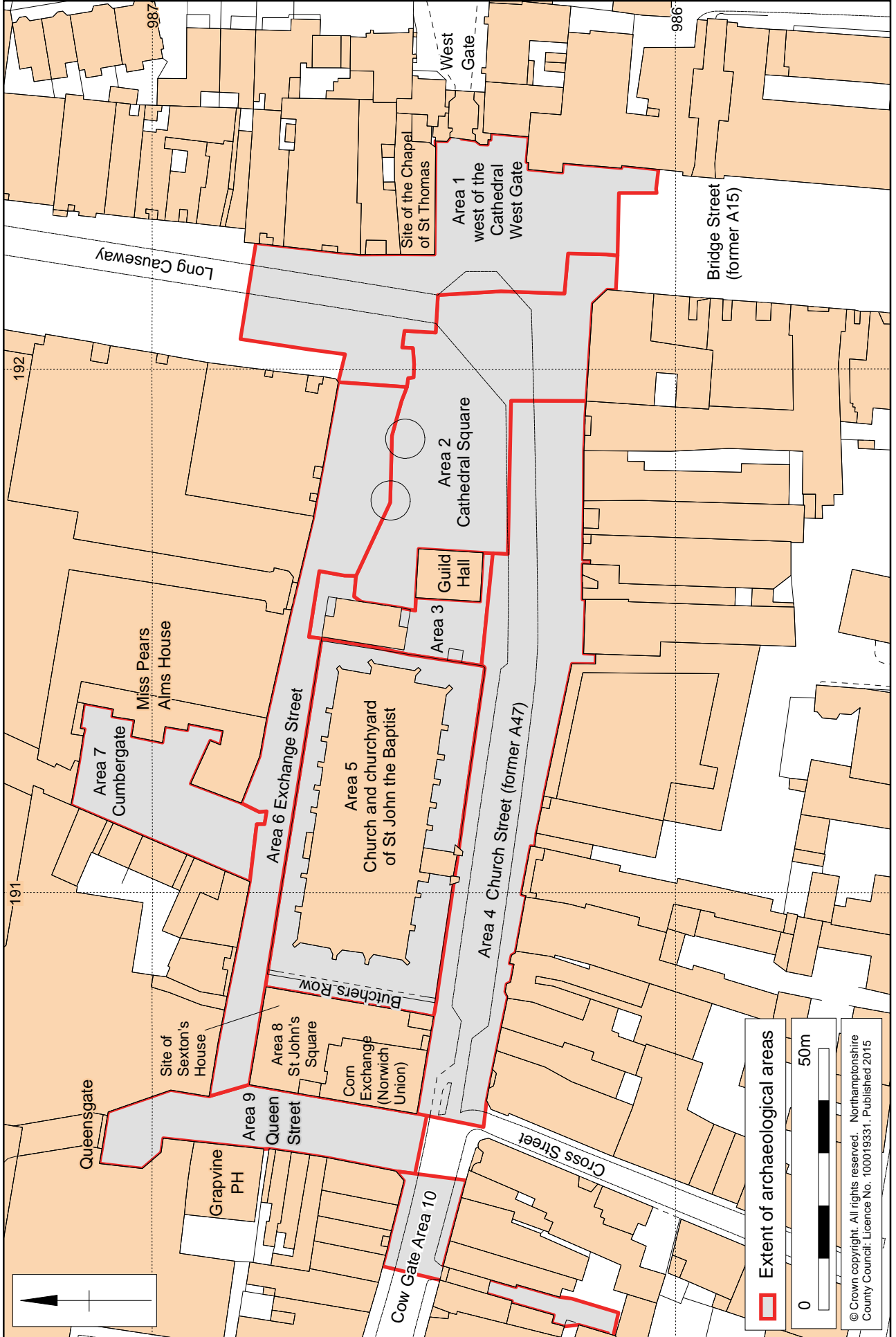
The main body of the report contains a broad overview of the development of this area from the 12th century to the present day as well as reports on the associated finds and environmental evidence. These Appendices contain the detailed analysis and reporting of the site evidence that lies behind and supports the conclusions and interpretations provided in that overview.

The site has been divided into ten areas, dealt with in appendices A1-A10 (Fig A2). Some tables relating to the aspects of the pottery, finds and animal bone reporting form Appendix 11.



Scale 1:5000

Cathedral Square, Peterborough Fig A.1



Extent of archaeological areas

0 50m

© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Northamptonshire County Council: Licence No. 100019331. Published 2015

Extent of Archaeological Areas 1-10 Fig A2

AREA 1: EAST END OF CATHEDRAL SQUARE

Location and topography

Area 1 is located at the east end of the Cathedral Square development and encompasses the east end of the ancient Market Place (Marketsteade), the Cathedral's West Gate, which would also have been the western entrance to the late Saxon *burh*. The area includes the north end of Bridge Street and the south end of the Long Causeway, both elements of the early medieval western *burh* expansion (Fig A1.1). Evidence recovered from groundworks showed a clear development of the market square and associated building activity dating from the early medieval through to the 20th century, which was recorded in the area strip and the number of excavated service trenches (Trenches 15, 20 to 28 and 30 to 37). Trenches 15, 21, 22, 26, 28, 36 and 37 contained no archaeology.

The street surfaces of the square gently sloped down from Cowgate and Church Street in the west at 8.3m above Ordnance Datum (aOD) to the Cathedral Gateway at 7.8m aOD at the east end of the site. The street surface also has a slight incline from the south end of the Long Causeway on the north side of the square at 7.8m aOD to the north end of Bridge Street on the south side of the square at 7.5m aOD. Bridge Street continues to slope down towards the River Nene which lays approximately 0.5km to the south.

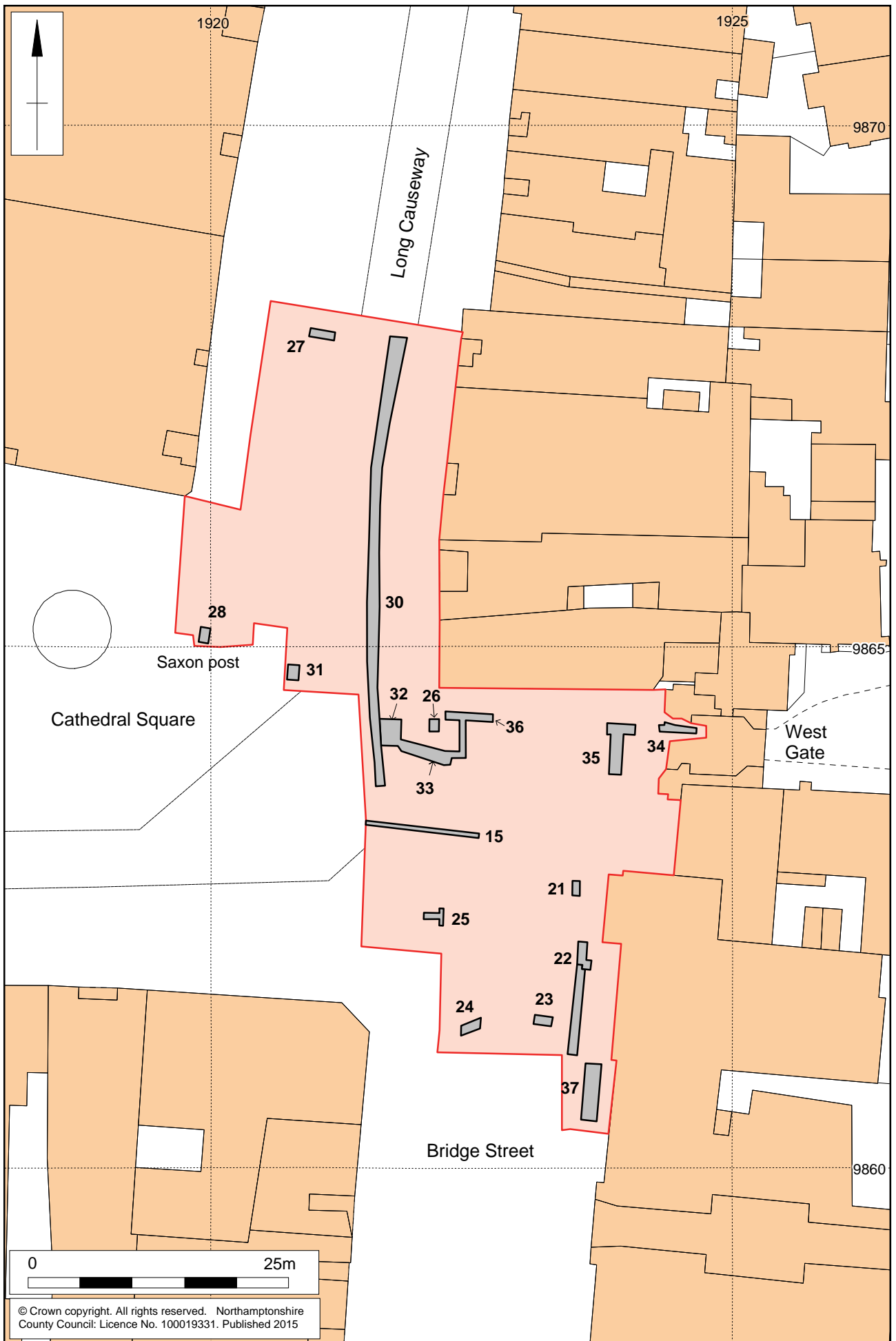
Archaeological evidence

Natural (Trenches 30, 31 and 33)

The natural was recorded in three trenches (Trenches 30, 31 and 33). The north end of Trench 30 (Gas main trench) contained natural red-orange, sandy gravelly, clay loam (1437)/(1440) at 6.6m aOD, which overlies natural yellow clay (1438), probably alluvial deposits in origin. Natural orange-brown blocky clay (1696) was recorded at the base of Trench 31, 6.0m to the west of Trench 30, at 6.8m aOD, showing the gradual incline of the landscape to the west.

In Trench 33 (Gas main trench), 5.0m to the east of the southern end of Trench 30, it contained similar gravelly clay (1465) at 6.2m aOD. This is a fairly dramatic drop in the level of the natural, probably as result of the ground sloping into the north-south flowing watercourse that formerly lay along the eastern edge of the square. This slope towards the drain was reflected in the man-made surfaces laid over this area.

The trenches in the southern half of Area 1 don't appear to have impacted on the natural, which is probably deeper due steepening of the ground towards the river and possibly because of river terracing.



Trenches in Area 1 Fig A1.1

© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Northamptonshire County Council: Licence No. 100019331. Published 2015

Saxon (7th to 11th centuries)

Where the natural was encountered in the trenches, there was no evidence of overlying buried soils, with archaeological features cut into the natural geology. The natural drift deposits were either overlaid directly by the introduced stone market/street surfaces of Abbot de Bec's 'new town' or cut by contemporary features. The lack of buried soil would seem to suggest that there had been large scale stripping down to the natural clay or the sand and gravels as part of the initial groundworks for the 12th-century development of the Market Place (Marketsteade). This created a more solid level for the market/street surfacing. In places the gravels were re-deposited over the exposed clay to form a stable sub-base to lay a cobble surface.

The removed soil overburden would have been a major accomplishment and was no doubt reused elsewhere. The most convenient and accessible place of disposing of bulky but valuable soil would probably be to re-deposit it on local field systems that lay to the west of the 'new town' or to raise the ground level on the south slope towards the river.

The soil stripping appeared to have occurred throughout the development area as there is an absence of overlying soils across the natural deposits in all the areas of excavation, throughout the development area, which encompassed the Market Place and parts of the contemporary street plan.

Wooden post/posthole (Trench 31)

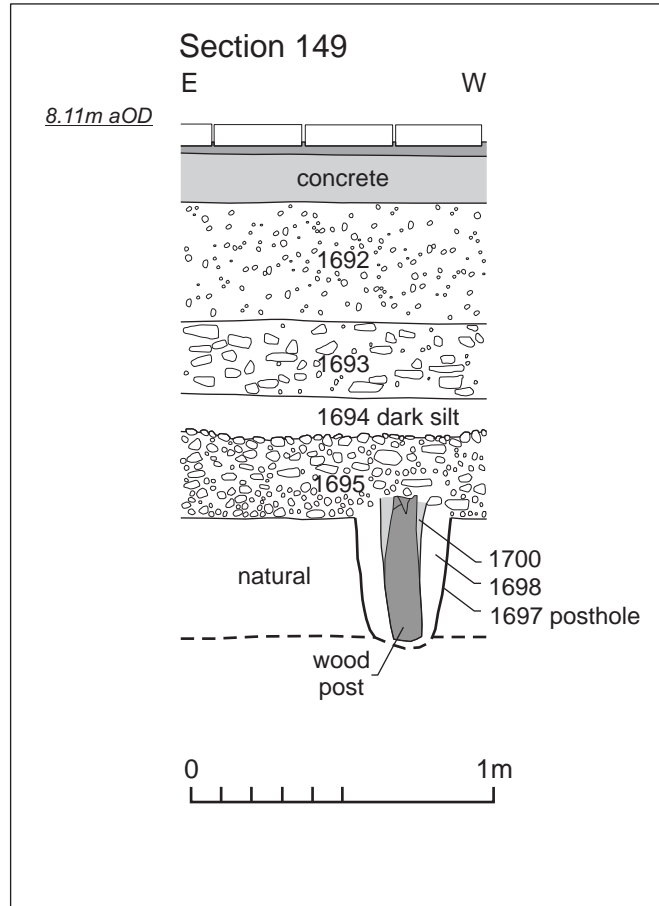
The remains of a wooden post (not retrieved) in its posthole were located in the south of Cathedral Square. It was sealed below the market place stone surface that probably dates to De Bec's 'New Town'.

Trench 31 was excavated to 1.7m below the present market square surface. The trench was 1.5 long by 1.0m wide, and the excavation went down to and through the early market place surface (1695) and into the underlying natural clay (1696) to 0.4m deep. Access into the trench was prohibited, so the recording was undertaken from ground level.

In the south section of the trench sealed below the market place surface (1695), was a wooden post (1699), set in a circular posthole [1697] (Figs A1.2 and A1.3). The posthole was at least 0.4m deep, the depth of the exposed natural, but continued to greater depth. The posthole had a diameter of 0.3m at the surface level of the natural clay, tapering to a 0.2m diameter at the base of the trench.

The wooden post (1699) was 470mm high and 80m-100mm in diameter, narrowing towards the point which remained concealed in the base of the posthole. It was black in colour, either due to staining or it had become carbonised. The post was not quite straight, with a slight angle to the east at the base and a bend at the top slightly to the west. There was bark visible on the post, but vague flat tool cuts could be seen along its length.

Packed around the posthole was a compact pale green-grey clay backfill (1698). Between the top of the post and the clay packing was a narrow infilling of grey gritty silt (1700). This may occurred when the post was in use, as of a result of the movement of the post and/or shrinkage of it, creating a gap, allowing silt to accumulate, although it may be due to the act of trying to remove the post by rocking it, but with it breaking first and leaving the buried remains.



Wooden post in posthole beneath 12th-century market place surface, Trench 31, Area 1

Fig A1.2

The top of the post showed an uneven break and protruded slightly above the natural clay level (6.8m aOD). There was no obvious wear to the break, suggesting its removal was most likely contemporary with the layer of the market place surface (1695).

The post would have been a substantial feature, probably pre-dating De Bec's market place, and it is not possible to say what its function was, whether this was a single post or part of a larger structure. This was one of only two pre-market features identified. The action of stripping off the soil horizons that may have contained evidence of pre-12th-century activity, combined with the limited exposure of pre-market place levels during the development, much reduced the opportunities of identifying Anglo-Saxon or earlier activity in this area.

No dating evidence was retrieved from the feature or the overlying surfaces.



Posthole [1697] with *in situ* wooden post, Trench 31, Area 1

Fig A1.3

Abbot Martin de Bec's market place surface, 1145

Abbot de Bec's market area in Area 1 probably extended from the entrance to Bridge Street to the access into the Long Causeway. The stone cobble surface of this early market place was identified in four trenches (Figs A1.3-A1.6; Trenches 30, 31, 32 & 33). Three areas of the market place surface were excavated in the gas main trench (Trench 30, c.43 m in length north-south) adjacent to the frontages on the east side of Long Causeway. An adjoining gas main trench facing east at the south end of Trench 30 towards the Cathedral Gateway included Trenches 32 & 33, with another two remnants of the market surfaces. The surface areas were truncated, largely by subterranean service activity, dating from the Victorian era to recent times. The market surface was also located in smaller Trench 31 to the west of Trench 30.

Trenches 30 and 31

In Trench 30, two of the areas of the early market surface (1430)/(1435), 6.0m and 5.5m long respectively, were excavated at the north end of the trench. These surfaces lay between 6.6m and 6.7m aOD. The surface appears to extend up the wide thoroughfare of the Long Causeway, probably up to the north end of the street with the junction of Westgate, part of the De Beccs 'new town' plan.

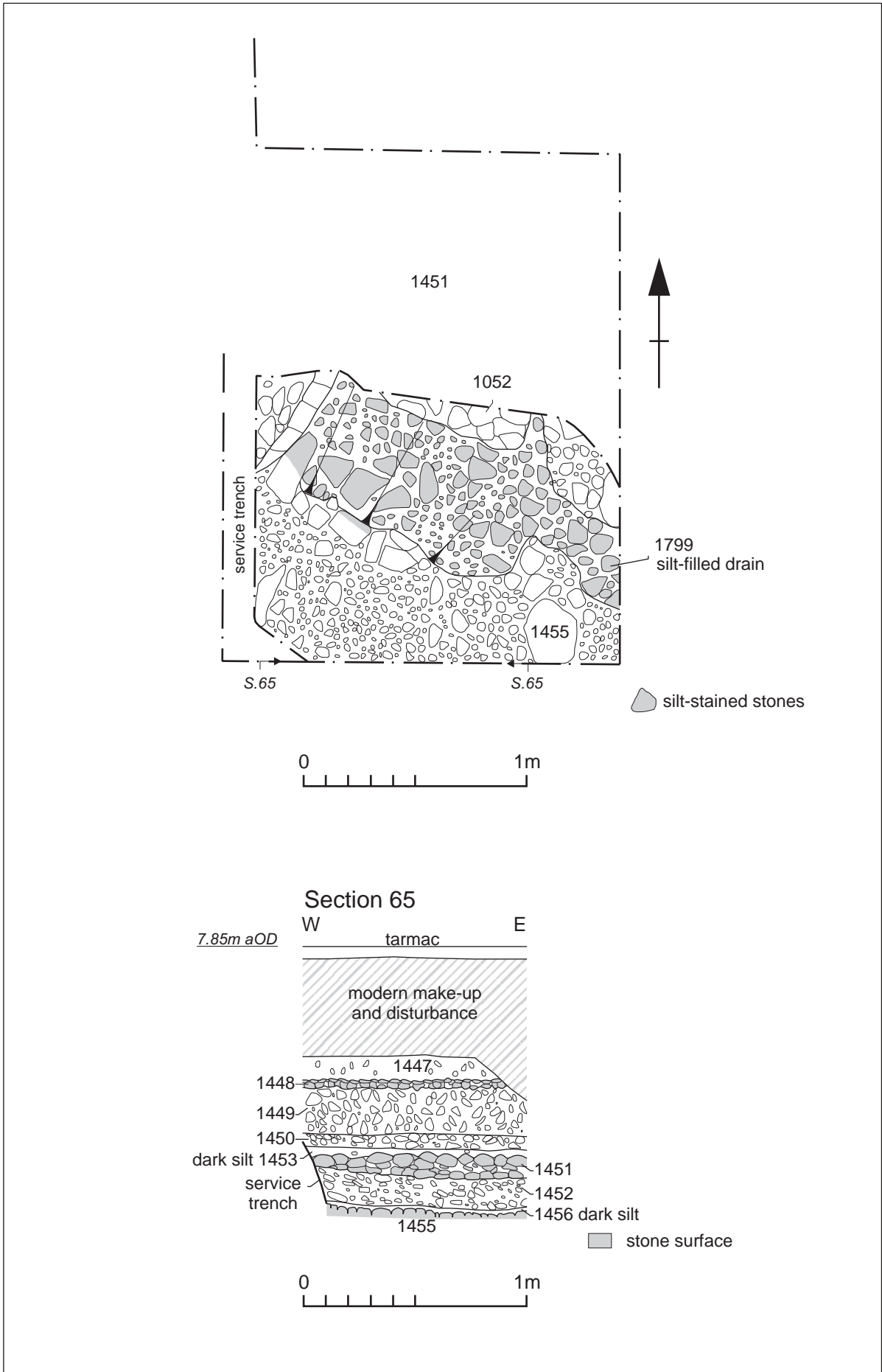
The surfaces were fairly level, but uneven, composed of flat-laid, compacted sub-angular, but well-worn limestone chips and fragments (30-250mm), including rounded pebbles (30-60mm) and cobble stones (60-120mm), forming a layer 0.06-0.08m thick.

Surface (1430) directly overlaid natural sandy loam (1440), but surface (1435) overlaid a possible make-up layer of dark yellow-brown clay (1436), 0.05-0.07m thick. This layer was probably a trample layer over the underlying natural clay (1437), created during the stripping of the overburden and the construction of the market surface.

Neither the trample layer or the surfaces produced any dating material, but overlying the surfaces (1430)/(1435) was a thick dark grey-black organic silt deposit (1434), up to 0.2m thick. It contained pottery of 13th to 17th century date, but was predominately dominated by Bourne 'D' type ware pottery of late 15th to early 17th century. Other finds from the silt included a hinge pivot for hanging a door or shutter, a number of nails and, most significantly, the largest group of leatherwork from the site. The group comprised 29 turnshoe parts along with waste leather fragments dating to the late medieval period. The waste leather comprised 30 pieces of secondary waste and two pieces of primary waste associated with turnshoes of the earlier 15th century. The presence of both primary and secondary waste may suggest that shoemaking as well as cobbling was being undertaken during this period, although the re-use of cut-down uppers with new soles was a feature of the cobbling trade (Figs 4.7, 17-20).

Trench 31 (1m by 1.5m), 6.0m to the west of the gas main trench contained a similar stone cobble surface (1695) as surface (1430)/(1435) excavated in Trench 30. Surface (1695) overlaid the natural clay (1696), which was cut by posthole [1697], a pre-market place feature. This layer was 0.25m-0.3m thick, with a level, but slightly uneven surface at 7.1m aOD. The layer probably represents more than a single market surface, due to the inclusion of patches and bands of dark silt that appear to be intermixed with the stone make-up of sub-angular to rounded limestone fragments (30-200mm). The lower part of the layer appeared to contain more of the smaller rounded limestone chips, which was most likely part De Bec's original 12th-century surface, overlaid by later resurfacing. The limestone layers sealed by a thick dark silt (1694), which included a single sherd of late 15th to early 17th-century Bourne 'D' type ware pottery.

The lack of access into the trench prevented cleaning of the sections and the determination of the number of surface layers, but the original surface would have been at 7.0m aOD, clearly showing a noticeable rise in the 12th-century market surface level to the west of 0.3m, from the surface in Trench 30.



Scale 1:25

12th-century market place surface, Trench 32, Area 1 Fig A1.4

Trench 32 and Trench 33

The early market place surface undoubtedly extended up to the Cathedral's Great Gateway, as this was the major and prestigious entrance. It would have been interrupted by a watercourse that flowed southwards outside the western precincts of the Cathedral down to the river, but which was most likely in-filled in the 17th century. Two trenches (Trenches 32 and 33) were located in the east-west arm of the gas main trench facing towards the Cathedral Gateway, 4.0m apart, Trench 33 was the most easterly of the two.

Both trenches contained the early market place surface (1455)/(1464), with surface (1464) in Trench 33 directly overlying natural clay. Although the watercourse was not exposed during the trenching, the gentle slope of the market surface in the Trench 32 at 6.65m aOD, down to 6.58m aOD in Trench 33, probably represents the dropping of the ground towards the stream.

In Trench 32 (1.6m by 1.2m), surface (1455) was much the same as the surfaces in Trench 30, containing perhaps the occasional larger limestone block/slab (up to 300mm), forming a flat surface on the south side of the trench, at 6.70m aOD. On the north side of the trench, there was a shallow, but distinct channel (1799), sloping from the west to the east, that was at least 0.6m wide, although the north side was partly obscured by the edge of excavation (Figs A1.4 and A1.6). The feature was full of the black, though green tinted, organic silt (1454), 0.12m thick at the top of the slope, which had been truncated on its west side by the gas main trench (Trench 30), thinning out to a patchy 0.01m thick layer at the base on the side of the trench.

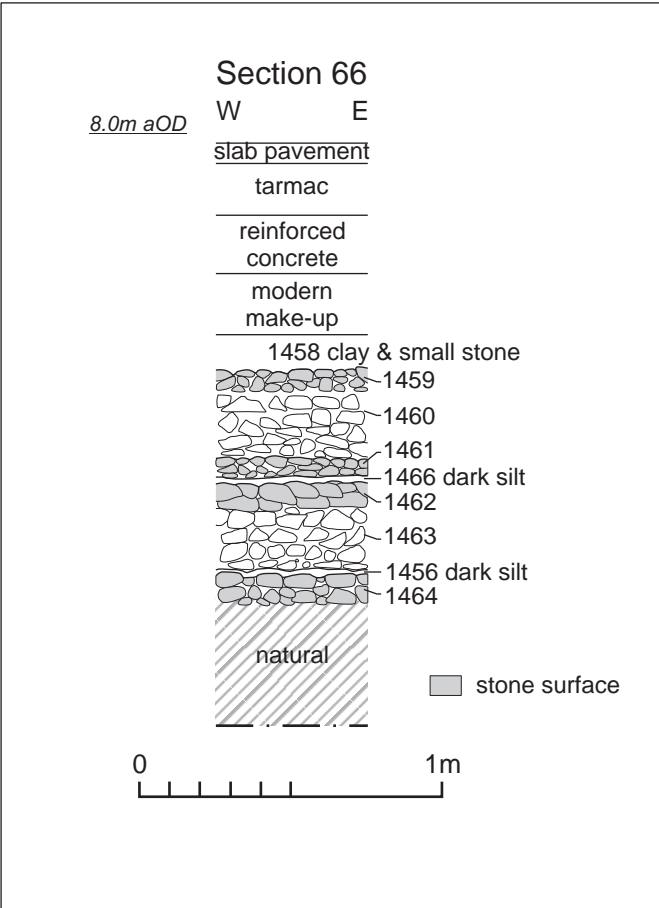
After the dark silt (1454) had been excavated, it could be seen that the feature (1799) appeared to have substantially more of the larger limestone blocks on its sides and base, than on the level surface area, which may suggest it was a probably deliberate construction of a drain from the market place into the watercourse, which flowed down to the river. The drain had only a gentle slope, with a drop in height of 0.05m from the west to the east side of the trench, at 6.65m aOD. The drain was not present in Trench 33, 4.0m to the east.

Trench 33

The surface (1464) in Trench 33 (1.3m by 0.9m) was a fairly level, but uneven surface (Fig A1.5) It was composed of very similar material as the surface (1455) in Trench 32, of flat laid, compacted sub-angular, but well-worn limestone chips and fragments (150-500mm in size), and the occasional rounded pebbles, forming a 0.05-0.15m thick layer, with its surface at 6.58m aOD.

Surface (1464) in Trench 33 did not contain the dark silt deposit, which was present in the channel (1799) in Trench 32, but was overlain by a thin mottled grey-brown clay-silt deposit (1456), (0.01m-0.05m thick). This silt deposit also overlaid the level stone surface (1455) in Trench 32. No finds were recovered from this deposit. The dark silt was probably contained in the channel (1799) in Trench 32, which most likely passed to the north side of Trench 33, in a straight line for the watercourse.

In both trenches the surfaces (1455) and (1464), were overlaid by a succession of at least three later resurfacing episodes creating stratigraphy of 0.60m to 0.75m deep. These surfaces: (1451)/(1462), (1450)/(1461) and (1448)/(1459), probably represent on-going development from 12th to the late 17th centuries, although no dating material was retrieved from these layers.



12th to 17th-century market place surfaces,
Trench 33, Area 1 Fig A1.5



De Bec's 12th-century market place surface, Trench 32 Fig A1.6

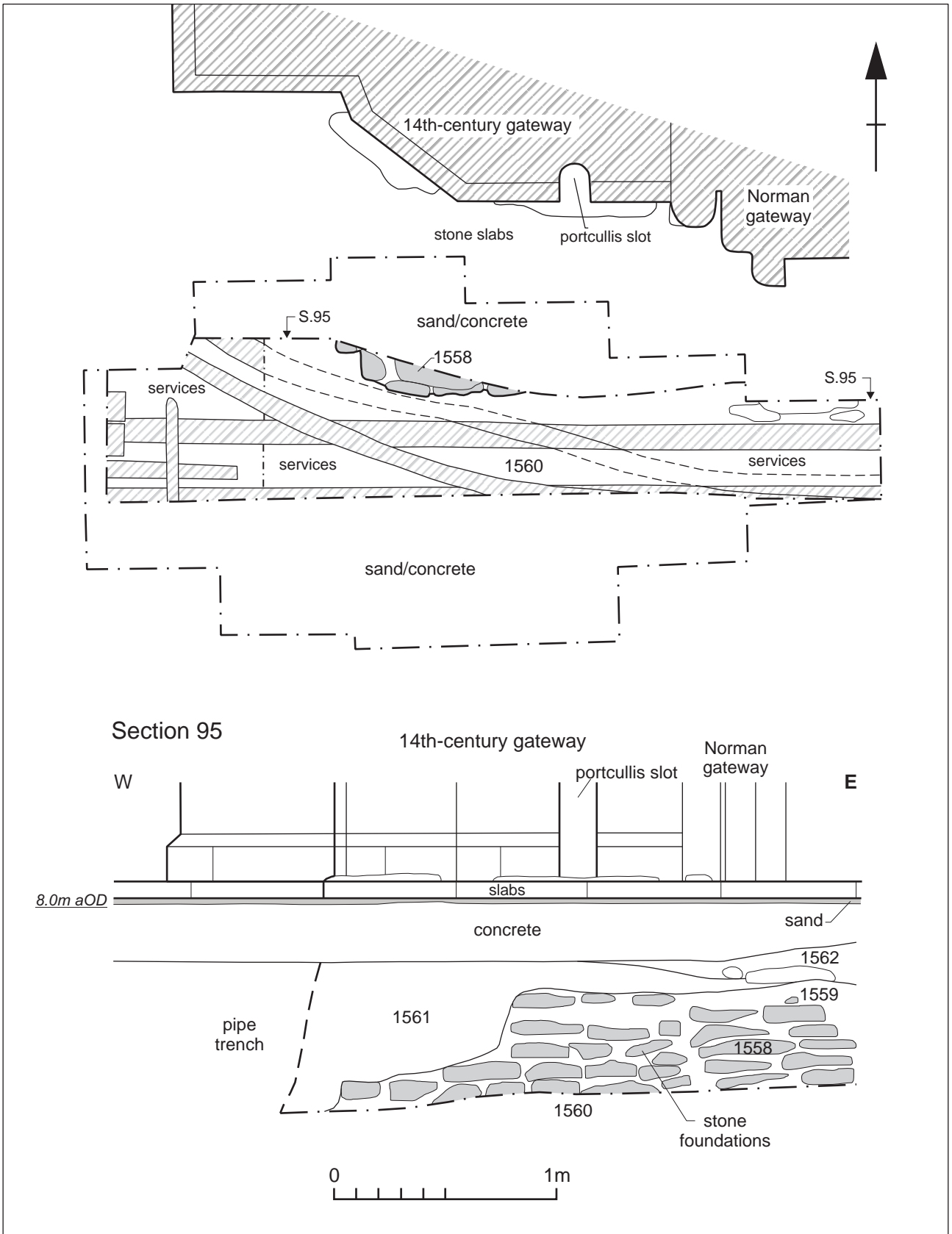
The Norman or West Gate (Cathedral Gateway, 12th-14th centuries)

The West Gate is the most notable and historic structure at the eastern end of Cathedral Square and still remains the main access into the western precincts of the Cathedral. The late 12th-century constructed gateway, remodelled in the 14th century, would have formed an imposing feature in the centre at the east end of Abbot de Bec's Market Place (Marketsteade).

Stone foundations (1588) for the north side of the 12th and 14th-century gateways were exposed during reopening of the 1m deep gas main trench (Trench 34), that passed through the West Gate arch into the Cathedral precincts (Fig 3.4). The foundations (1593) supporting the 14th-century tower on the south side of the gateway were also exposed during the groundworks.

Trench 34, north side of the West Gate foundations (12th-14th centuries)

In the north side of the gas main trench, the stone foundations (1558), aligned east-west, for the north side of the West Gate were exposed. They were offset from the ornamental archway by 0.70m to 1.30m, but parallel to the gateway access, with a height of 0.50m from the base of the trench and at least 2.30m long. The foundations continued below the base of the trench and beyond the edge of excavation to the east, the west side and the upper part of the foundations appear to have been truncated, probably by later activity (Figs 3.4 and A1.7).



Cathedral West Gate foundations, north side, Trench 34, Area 1 Fig A1.7

The foundations (1588) were south facing, with an uneven vertical face, composed of large roughly-worked limestone slabs, 100-400mmx50-80mm, laid flat in approximately five level courses. The thickly applied bonding, up to 100mm thick, was compact orange-brown very sandy-gravelly mortar, with occasional small rounded pebbles (1559).

A narrow near vertical slot, 0.06m-0.10m wide and 0.02m-0.30m deep, in the face of the foundations probably demarks the 12th from the 14th-century construction, which aligned with the junction of the Norman and later gateway superstructure. The mortar bonding was the same throughout the foundations, suggesting re-pointing of the earlier stonework during the 14th-century remodelling. The proposed foundations for the Norman gateway may have had slightly longer limestone blocks; however, this cannot be conclusive as only a small section of the foundations were exposed.

The foundations lay within a possible construction trench (unexcavated), with a backfill (1560) of mixed limestone debris and material similar to the mortar, visible at the base of the gas main trench, abutting the foundations. No other features or surfaces were evident due to recent service trench activity. The foundations were largely sealed by a large deposit of small crushed limestone fragments (1561) (no larger than 0.1m), except where it had been exposed by the gas main trench. The limestone deposit may have been a recent attempt to protect the gateway foundations. No finds were recovered from any of the deposits.

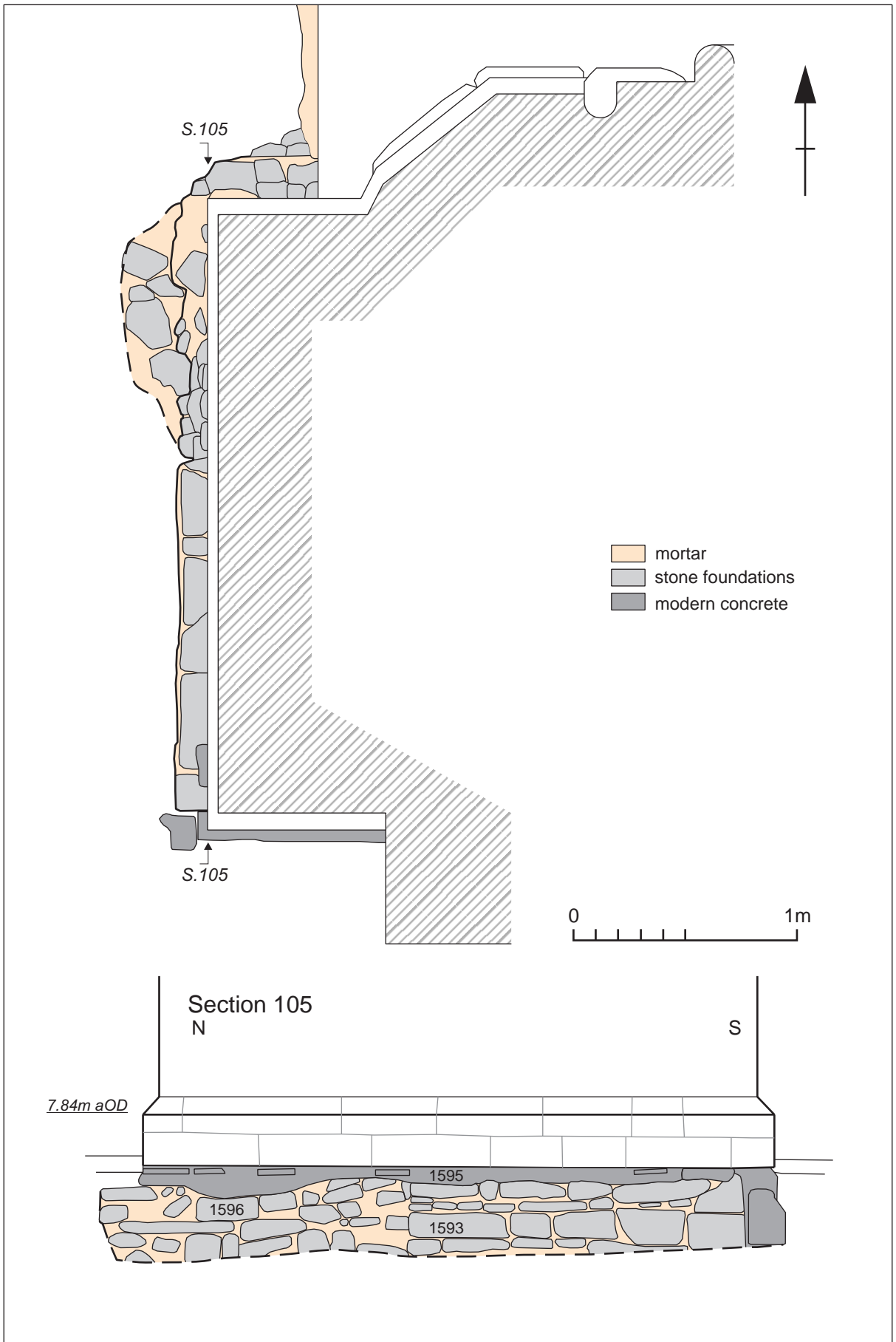
14th-century tower foundations to the south side of the West Gate

The open stripping, undertaken as part of the general groundworks (to a depth of 0.4m) around the west side of the 14th-century towers to the north and south sides of the West Gate, exposed the foundations to this structure. Many of the footings excavated had been replaced by 1930s brick and concrete refurbishment, but on the west face of the south tower a length of the probable early tower foundations (1593) was still intact (Figs 3.5 and A1.8).

The southern half of the foundations along the west face of the tower comprised a 2.0m length of well-constructed stone footings (1593) aligned north-south. The foundations were composed of four coursed layers of alternate roughly-faced limestone blocks, 200-420mmx80-180mm, and slabs, 80-300mmx30-60mm, up to 0.40m high with an offset of 0.15m. Two ashlar stone blocks at the south end of the foundations probably formed the original corner at south end of the tower. The foundations were heavily bonded with a with a soft to firm yellow-orange-brown very sandy mortar, with the occasional small grit and chalk fleck.

The northern half of the foundations (1596) showed considerable disturbance, from either dismantling or damage, and had been replaced in a very jerry-built manner without regular coursing and were roughly mortared. Disused stone rubble and mortar abutted against these foundations, and were visible for up to 0.3m, tipping away westwards in a gentle slope from the wall. This irregular rebuild was probably part of some recent activity, possibly during the 1930s redevelopment of Bridge Street.

The stone footings (1596) that formed the foundations along the north half of the tower frontage were constructed of three or four very irregular courses of stone and an uneven offset of similar size as the north side. There was a similar yellow-orange-brown mortar bonding as the south side footings (1593), but with limestone fragments.



Cathedral West Gate foundations, south turret, Area 1 Fig A1.8

The two ashlar stone blocks at the south end of the foundations (1593) have been refaced on the south side tower by recent brick and concrete footings (1595), supporting a refurbished stone wall on the south side of the tower, which was probably part of the 1930s redevelopment of Bridge Street. The brick and concrete foundations and refurbished stone wall on the south side of the tower extends around to form a contemporary foundation and wall of the adjoining stone building, on the west facing Bridge Street frontage. This adjoining building, now a commercial premises, was formerly a building housing the 'abbots gaol', that was contemporary with Great Gateway, although like the south wall of the south tower the frontage wall was also refurbished in the 1930s development.

The stone foundations (1593) and (1596) were also overlaid by the 1930s concrete footings (1595), with ceramic roof tiles laid flat in the surface of the concrete. They extended along the west front of the tower and to the north corner, but only as a thin levelling layer, 0.05m-0.15m, for the overlying refurbished stonework in the tower wall (1597).

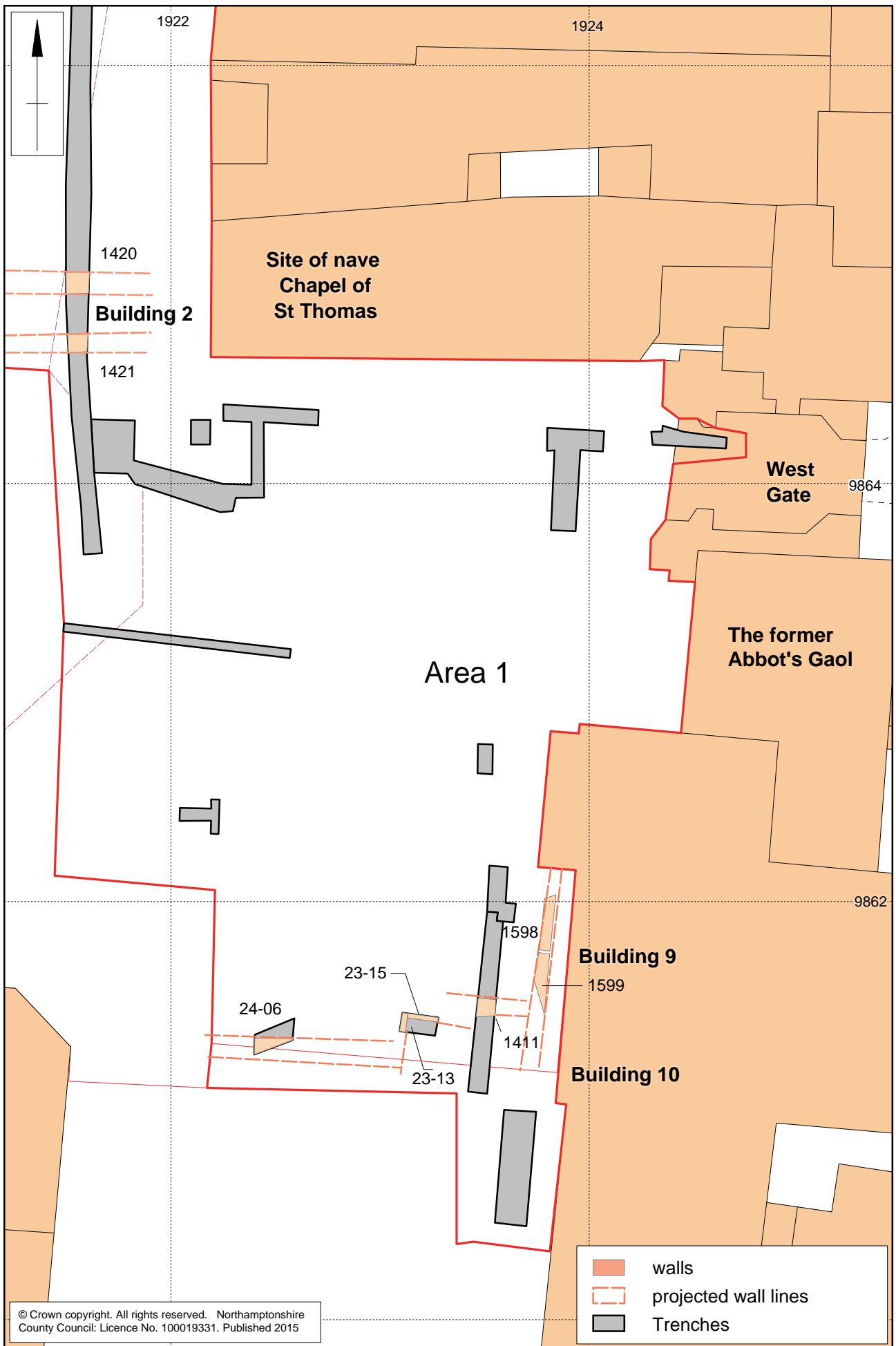
As well as the refurbishment of the towers' foundations with brick and concrete in the 1930s redevelopment, the stonework around the base of both the north and the south towers was also replaced, which no doubt had become worn and damaged over the centuries. Where the east facing street frontage along Bridge Street (formerly Narrow Street) had been demolished in the 1929, it exposed the south side of the south gateway tower, which had probably been concealed by abutting buildings since the 14th century. The stonework along the whole part of the lower wall of the south side of the tower had been refurbished, as it had probably been in a similarly poor state as a result of the many changing premises that conjoined the tower.

Watercourse and the Cathedral Gateway Bridge (12th-17th centuries)

Trench 35, a 1.2m deep gas main trench, was located 4m from the west entrance of the Cathedral Gateway, across the main access route. Most of the deposits in this trench were recent backfills and make-up material, but in the centre of the west side of the trench there were four large dismantled limestone ashlar blocks (1551) laid out neatly in a row 1.2m long and 0.4m to 0.6m below the ground level. Three of these blocks fell into the trench revealing a further two ashlar masonry blocks behind them, with the possibility of more concealed stone beyond the edge of excavation. The blocks were laid on a recent bed of light grey to yellow-brown sand and gravel mix (1552).

Although two of the limestone blocks were bonded together with mortar, the masonry was not *in situ*. The stone were well faced, with one block clearly displaying saw marks, but the stones showed considerable damage and breakage. The rectangular blocks were 300-500mm long and up to 200mm thick, with no decorative moulding. Even with the damage the stone could be seen to be large pieces of masonry originally from a well-constructed and substantial structure.

It is well recorded that a ditch or watercourse ran from the north side of town along the western side of the Cathedral Precincts, passing in front of the Cathedral Gate and down to the river, until the 17th century when it was backfilled. A stone bridge was built across the 'town ditch' between the West Gate and the market place in the 13th-14th centuries. The ashlar blocks are quite possibly the remains of this structure, located in an area that would have very likely been on or close to a bridging point over the 'town ditch', although the watercourse was not exposed. Although there is no evidence of an earlier structure crossing the ditch there must have been some form of crossing, possibly of wood construction.



Scale 1:250

Buildings at the east end of Cathedral Square, Area 1 Fig A1.9

Groundworks carried out in the late 19th and early 20th centuries to the west of the West Gate uncovered an ancient stone bridge constructed of Barnack ashlar stone with an arch of 6.0m, over an backfilled ditch from which finds dating from the 14th to mid-17th-centuries was recovered. These reburied, neatly-laid stone blocks were probably the results of demolition or disturbance caused by either of these earlier excavations. These blocks may represent remains of the bridge, but the demolished Chapel of St Thomas the Martyr to the north side of the Cathedral Gateway could have also been a source for this stonework.

The Chapel of St Thomas the Martyr - Building 2 (12th-15th centuries)

East-west walls [1420] and [1421]

The gas main trench 30, excavated adjacent to the east side of the frontages of the Long Causeway, uncovered two lengths of wall/foundations [1420] and [1421], aligned east-west, that were possibly remains of the chapel (Building 2; Fig A1.9). Both were in poor condition, partly damaged by the existing gas main trench and abutted by backfill material.

Wall [1421] was at least 1.2m wide and 0.1m to 0.3m high, with both faces heavily truncated. It was composed of four to five courses of sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-150mm, that were part of the central packing, with a possible single roughly-hewn facing stone, 200mm by 100mm thick, on the north side. No bonding was visible, but the conditions made this unclear. The top of the wall lay between 6.95m and 7.05m aOD.

This wall [1421] could be quite significant as its south face was approximately aligned directly with the south wall of the existing building, which abuts the north side of the Great Gateway and therefore may suggest that this wall/foundation was part of the south wall of the chapel, but no dating material was recovered to confirm this.

Wall/foundation [1420], 1.7m to the north of wall [1421] was only 0.5m wide, although the south side of the wall appears to have been truncated by a modern service trench. Three courses of the wall were visible, 0.2m high, constructed of sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-120mm, with the north face of the wall defined by a roughly-worked large block, 180-100mm thick. Similar to wall [1421], it could not be determined if the walls were bonded, but if these are the structural parts of an important building such as the chapel they would be expected to mortared. No datable finds were recovered. Wall [1420] was located at 6.95m aOD.

Wall [1420] is unlikely to be the north side of the chapel, as the space between the two walls is too narrow, but they could be forming the covered porch for the entrance into the nave at the west end of the chapel, positioned to the south side and not in a central position.

Surface (1428)

The possibility of the walls forming the porch to Chapel of St Thomas the Martyr was made more probable by the presence of a stone surface (1428) (1.2m long) that lay between the two walls. The stone layer (1428) was most likely De Bec's market place surface, although it was only partly visible below dark silt (1427). The surface was most likely cut by wall [1421], although the surface on the south wall [1420] was truncated by a modern service, but which no doubt also cut it.

Surface (1428) had a similar make-up and level (6.8m aOD) as De Bec's market place surfaces (1430)/(1435) at the north end of Trench 30. Overlying surface (1428) and abutting wall [1421] was a dark, green-tinted organic silt (1427) no less than 0.1m thick and not dissimilar to the silt deposit (1434) covering surfaces (1430)/(1435). Though no dating material was retrieved from (1427), silt layer (1434) contained pottery dating from

the 13th to the 15th century, which probably makes the two walls contemporary with the construction of the chapel.

If these two walls formed a porch into the chapel the market place surface appears to have continued as the entrance floor, although the lack of exposure of the surface due to the covering of silt, may have concealed possible re-flooring and an expected step, either into the porch or the nave itself. Either way, it is clear that by the time of the demise of the chapel in the early 15th century the profuse dark silt that bounded the market place had also engulfed the possible porch way.

Silt layer (1427) was overlaid by at least two later resurfacing phases and silting up to 0.5m deep. These layers (1426), (1425)/(1424) and (1423)/(1422) probably represent on-going development from 15th to the 18th centuries.

Demolition of the chapel

The demise of the chapel was probably more of dismantling than demolition as the building material would be needed in reasonably good order for the construction of the 'new' parish church. The walls [1420] and [1421] described above, appear to be the remains of the chapel after the dismantling, which was probably taken down to the top of the silt (1427), the existing ground level at the time.

The wall [1421] and the abutting silt layer (1427), were both sealed by a very firm level layer of stone fragments (1426), up to 0.06m thick, which was the probable resurfacing of the area over the chapel, after its removal. The north side of the wall [1420] was abutted by limestone rubble (0.3m thick), possibly from the demolition of the wall. Both the wall [1421] and the demolition rubble were sealed by a stony silt deposit (1492) tipping gently to the south, which may be a continuation of layer (1426), but it was truncated by an intervening service trench.

Late medieval to early post-medieval Cathedral Square (15th-16th Centuries)

Post-medieval resurfacing (15th-16th centuries)

Layers (1426) and (1792) were overlaid by respective surfaces (1425) and (1432) in opposing east and west sections of Trench 30. They were probably part of the same resurfacing phase that extended from the nearby post-medieval building (Building 3) on the south side of the market place. They were composed of roughly-laid, sub-angular limestone fragments/slabs, 50-200mm, within a yellow-brown sandy matrix. Four upright stones in layer (1432) may indicate it was a pitched surface, although no more than 0.7m length survived. The layers formed a flat, level surface at 7.15m aOD.

The surfaces were overlaid by a dark green tinted sandy silt (1424), 0.06m to 0.08m thick, which contained three sherds of Bourne 'D' type ware pottery of late 15th to early 17th century date.

Stone surface (1695) in Trench 31 was up to 0.3m thick, at 7.1m aOD, but the layer probably represents more than a single market surface. The possible lower De Bec's surface appears to have been overlaid by an upper layer of larger limestone fragments which may be a later resurfacing layer sealed by a thick dark silt (1694), which dates to between the 15th and 17th centuries.

Trenches 32 and 33 both had remnants of the 12th-century market surface (1455) and (1464) respectively, which were overlaid by two comparative similar resurfacing phases (1451) and (1462) in each of the trenches, in turn were overlaid by respective stone surfaces (1450) and (1461), raising the overall ground level in these two trenches by a similar 0.35m (Figs A1.4 and A1.6).

The first resurfacing phase (1451) and (1462) in Trenches 32 and 33 respectively, were founded with substantial make-up layers (1452) and (1463) 0.15m to 0.25m thick, comprising a very compact layer of angular limestone chips and fragments, 0.05m-0.20m, with layer (1452) possibly bonded with a soft orange clay. These layers formed a firm sub-base for the overlying surfaces (1451) and (1462).

Surface layers (1451) and (1462) were composed of compact, sub-angular limestone fragments and larger limestone cobbles, 100-200mm, with occasional pebbles (>100mm), well rounded by wear. They appeared to form fairly level, but uneven surfaces, although there was a gradual drop in height of 0.07m from surface (1451), (6.95m aOD) in the western Trench 32, to surface (1462), (6.88m aOD) in Trench 33, 5m to the east. This shallow slope would be the incline to the open 'town' ditch to the east of Trench 33. No dating material was recovered from these layers, but their level suggest they were constructed between the 15th and 16th centuries, probably relating to the development of the building (Building 3) at the south end of the market place.

Both surfaces were overlaid by a patchy, grey gritty silt deposit, (1453) and (1466) that was between 0.03-0.07m thick and contained no finds (Figs A1.4 and A1.6). The dark silt was not present over these surfaces, probably due the creation of channels (as above), directing it into the 'town ditch'.

Surfaces (1451) and (1462) were overlaid by less substantial stone surfaces (1450) and (1461) respectively. They were 0.08m to 0.12m thick, composed of sub-angular limestone chips and fragments with the occasional pebble/cobblestone, 50-150mm, with layer (1450) displaying a yellow-orange matrix. Surface (1462) was similar to the overlying surfaces, with a compact, level surface of limestone cobbles well rounded by wear, whereas layer (1450) had a rougher surface, that had been possibly damaged or disturbed by a late 17th-century resurfacing phase (1449). No dating material was retrieved from these layers.

Layers (1451) and (1462) were also most likely part of the resurfacing related to the adjacent post-medieval building (Building 3). The levels of the two surfaces increased proportionally, retaining the gradual slope to east towards the 'town ditch'.

Redevelopment of the square (late 17th century)

To escape the dire conditions created by the dark silt, the levels of the square and the streets were also raised and resurfaced in stone. A large quantity of cornbrash rubble and clay was brought into the square, raising the ground level to between 0.15m to 1.2m above the dark silt level. The make-up material displayed distinct tip lines from west to east, with the greatest depth to the west and thinning to the east. Overlying the make-up deposits was a surface of compacted small to medium, surface worn sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, which exhibited a slight incline to the east side of the square to encourage drainage, so as to negate the possibility of further silt accumulations on the square. The ground did rise towards the Guildhall, but a fairly level area was formed on its east side, most likely to accommodate the weekly market.

The problem of the silting in the eastern part of the market square in the vicinity of the Great Gate appears to have been resolved by the remodelling, as only a thin layer of silt was observed, possibly as a result of drainage from the surface, but also due to possible cleaning and maintenance.

Trenches 30, 31, 32 and, 33

Evidence of these rubble make-up deposits and surfaces were found in Trenches 30, 31, 32 and, 33, indicating the extent of the re-surfacing into the Long Causeway and towards the Great Gate There was a much reduced thickness of the make-up deposits, 0.15m to 0.3m, at the west side of the market square, creating a gentle slope from the higher

central part of the square to the west, that was almost certainly part of the drainage plan. Finds retrieved from the 'town ditch' during previous groundworks suggests it was backfilled during the 17th century, possibly during this phase of resurfacing, taking the square surface up to the entrance of the Great Gate.

In the central part of Trench 30, overlying overlying dark silt deposit (1424), was rubble make-up and surface (1423), composed of a layer of firm angular stone fragments, 20-10mm and a yellow sandy clay. The layer was up to 0.14m thick, with a flat and level surface at 7.35m aOD. Surface (1423) was overlaid by the reoccurrence of the dark silt (1422), a dark brown green-tinted deposit, with a thickness of 0.1m.

Towards the north end of the trench at the entrance into the Long Causeway was a remnant of the rubble make-up (1433) heavily truncated, probably by a disused Victorian culvert. The remains were a mixture of chipped and fragmented limestone rubble (>0.1m) (1433), mixed with the underlying dark silt (1434), between 0.14m to 0.16m thick. It contained three sherds of pottery of 13th to 17th century date, probably derived from the dark silt deposit (1434). The top of this layer was at 7.0m aOD.

Overlying the dark silt (1694) in Trench 31 was make-up layer (1693), composed of frequent angular limestone rubble (30%-40%) and yellowish-brown clay, with occasional small grit and gravel (Fig A1.2). The top of the layer was flat and but none of the overlying stone surface had survived, probably as a result of the later raising of the ground for overlying make-up layer (1692). The top of the layer was 7.35m aOD, similar to surface (1423) in Trench 30, but due to the loss of the market surface in Trench 31, the incline of the market surface between the two trenches was also removed.

Adjacent Trenches 32 and 33 displayed similar make-up deposits (1449) and (1460) with respective overlying stone surfaces (1448) and (1459) (Figs A1.4 and A1.6). The make-up layers (1449) and (1460) were composed of compacted angular limestone fragments, 0.05m-0.15m, and orange-yellow clay with occasional grit and pebbles, overlying directly onto previous market square surfaces (1450) and (1448).

Surfaces (1448) and (1459) were very compacted, flat and made-up of mainly of small sub-angular limestone chips and a few rounded pebbles, 10-50mm, with the occasional larger limestone fragments, 50-150mm. The stones surfaces were well rounded from wear, overlaid by only a very thin layer of grey silt. No finds were recovered from these layers.

Surfaces (1423) (Trench 30), (1448) and (1459) had respective levels at 7.35m, 7.25m and 7.23m aOD and displaying a gentle slope to the east, although no longer towards the backfilled 'town ditch', but consequently to a probable new shallower stone street gully draining down Bridge Street to the river, although no evidence for this was uncovered.

Resurfacing of the square (late 18th century)

East side of Cathedral Square

Five areas of truncated pitched-stone surface (1564)/(1625), excavated in an open area strip, lay across the southern part square, which stretched for c.30m, from the Long Causeway south towards the junction of Church Street and Bridge Street. The size of the fragmented areas varied from 2.0m by 1.0m to 6.0m by 4.0m, forming generally flat, level surfaces, but uneven in places.

There was little visible evidence of the limestone rubble and clay make-up deposits at this end of the square, either due to the removal of the surface and make-up layers, but also the deposits at the east end of the square were relatively insubstantial, as they were generally at the eastern end of the incline where they were thinner. The make-up deposits were overlaid by a gravel sub-base into which the pitched-stone was set;

possibly identified in three trenches, 25, 32 and 33, although the pitched-stone surfaces had been removed by later activity.

Trenches 25, 32 and 33

At the base of small test pit (Trench 25) there was a brown gravelly sandy-clay (25-08), at least 0.23m thick and at 7.1m aOD, 0.7m below the present ground level.

In Trench 32, 17th-century surface (1457) was overlaid by an orange-brown loamy-clay (1458) with a moderate number of limestone chips and gravel up to 0.12m thick, with the surface level at 7.35m aOD.

Similarly, 17th-century surface (1448) in Trench 33, was overlaid by a sub-base layer (1458) composed of orange to red-brown loamy-sandy gravel, also around 0.12m thick at 7.33m aOD. Though the pitched-stone surfaces are no longer present in any of the trenches, a gradual incline can be described sloping to the east and southwards towards Bridge Street and the river.

Pitched-stone surface (1564) and (1625)

Sizeable truncated areas of a pitched limestone surface, aligned mainly north-south, dating to this phase was revealed in the area strip in the eastern part of Cathedral Square (Fig A1.10).

They were all composed of roughly-worked, compacted pitched limestone slabs and blocks, 100x200mm and up to 80mm thick, with the occasional cobbles set within the pitched-stone fabric. No bonding material was present and the upper surfaces of the stone were well worn from wear.

The most northerly area of surface (1625) of the group and also the most extensive formed a roughly triangular area of pitched-stone aligned approximately east-west. It was generally a level, but uneven surface, at 7.57m aOD, with the slight suggestion of a slope to the south.

Although most of the exposed stone surfaces of this phase were pitched north-south, with narrow pitched-stone drains aligned east-west, area (1625) was too flat and wide to be a drain. An area 2.0m wide of pitched-stone surface (1564), aligned east-west, was also present in the northern half of the surface area, 10.0m to the south of (1625), suggesting that a pitched-stone surface aligned east-west was quite extensive in this part of the square. There may have been areas of similarly aligned stone surfaces in other parts of the square, possibly in some form of alternating pattern or patchwork.

On the south side of surface (1564) the stone was aligned north-south, 2.0m wide, abutting stonework aligned the east-west, with a level at 7.46m aOD. The smaller surfaces to the south of this area also had pitched-stone aligned north-south and also designated with context (1564). The most southerly of the group had a surface level at 7.43m aOD, which demonstrates a slight gradient from the northern most surface (1625) to the southern area (1564) of 0.15m.



Late 18th- to early 19th-century pitched-stone surface, east side of Cathedral Square, looking east Fig A1.10

Surface silting (1626)

The drainage gullies and probable street maintenance seem to have kept the thoroughfares and square clear and accessible, with surface silt accumulation of only a few centimetres, but increasing to 0.15m in parts of the open drains.

Silting overlying the pitched-stone surfaces in the south part of the square only survived on the surface (1625), in the other areas the silt had probably been removed by 20th-century road construction. The silt (1626) was a dark grey, gritty clay deposit, 0.02m to 0.4m thick, which contained a few small stone chips and pebbles, occasional coal/coke chips and charcoal flecks, including two sherds of Midland Black pottery of 16th to 17th century date and a probable 17th-century trade token.

The modern square (19th-20th centuries)

Bridge Street (Narrow Bridge Street)

Before the present Bridge Street was widened in the 1930s by demolishing the east side frontages, it was a much narrower thoroughfare, hence its earlier name, Narrow (Bridge) Street. Only the north end of the street lay within the development, in the very south-east corner of Cathedral Square.

The open area stripping and several of the deeper excavated test trenches (Trenches 20, 23 and 24) revealed the remains of brick and stone wall foundations of buildings, the former frontages on the east side of Narrow Street.

In front of the present NatWest Bank building, on the east frontage at the north end of Bridge Street, the remains of several short lengths of brick and limestone ashlar walls were located below the present street level. The walls were aligned approximately square (east-west) or parallel to Bridge Street (north-south). They were probably the

remains of foundations and cellar walls of adjacent buildings, Buildings 9 and 10, that were once two of the many shops or commercial premises that faced onto Narrow Street (Fig A1.9). No dating evidence was recovered, but the buildings were likely to be either 19th or early 20th-century construction.

Building 9

Brick wall [1598] was 2.2m long and 0.6m wide, with at least two courses of frogged red brick, 230x110x70mm, bonded by a hard yellow mortar masking much of the brick structure, but well faced on its east, west and south sides. It was truncated at the north end by the construction of the bank and cut diagonally across the top by a cable trench. The east wall face and the south end of the wall, probably formed the south-east corner of the building, with a mortar-filled boundary of 0.30m between Buildings 9 and 10.

A single limestone block formed a corner of an offset on the east face of wall [1598], which may represent a decorative feature, possibly for a door jamb on the south side of a doorway. To the south side of the limestone block, abutting the offset, was the remains of a possible brick buttress composed of five stretcher-laid bricks against the wall with similar mortar bonding. There was no evidence of the east-west aligned return wall on the south side of the building or of an internal floor, which were most likely removed when the building was demolished and levelled for the new street in the 1930s.

Abutting the east side of the wall was a possible garden or yard soil (1600)/(1602), composed of a mostly disturbed dark yellow-brown loam, mixed with gravel, limestone rubble, bricks and oyster shell, but no pottery or other dating material was retrieved. The disturbance again probably dates to the early 20th-century development.

Building 10

The stone wall [1599] was 1.9m long and had well faced ashlar blocks up to 500mm long and at least 200mm wide on its east and north sides, forming an opposing north-east corner to Building 9. The wall was at least 0.5m wide but the west side of the wall was truncated by a service pipe trench, which cut across the south end. Only one course of the wall was visible, standing 0.1m in height, with central packing of angular limestone fragments, 80-150mm, bonded with a copious soft pale yellow lime mortar.

Both walls, [1598] and [1599], lay at c.7.0m aOD.

The east face of the wall was abutted by electric service cables, but it would have also been abutted by the disturbed soil (1600). The west side of both walls were abutted by recent demolition and make-up materials of gravel, brick and limestone debris (1601). Make-up layer (1601) was overlaid by sand sub-base for modern slab pavement (1604), at 7.6m aOD.

Less than 2m west of wall [1599], a 1.0m length of stone wall [1411], in Trench 20 was aligned east-west. It had at least three courses, 0.2m high and 0.8m wide composed of sub-angular limestone blocks and fragments, 50-200mm, with the roughly-worked face on the north side of the wall, but truncated on its south side by a cable trench. The wall was bonded with a heavy pale yellow lime mortar. In the north face of the wall a single brick, 230x130x70mm, was included in the fabric. The top of the wall had a level of 6.9m aOD and was abutted and overlaid by recent make-up material and similarly overlaid by sand sub-base and slab pavement, the same as walls [1598] and [1599].

Wall [1411] may have joined the west side of wall [1599], forming a possible internal wall of Building 10, where a less well faced wall would not be visible and possibly gives an indication of the full width of the external walls. The stone walls were of a substantial size suggesting they supported a large building.

Approximately 2m to the west of Trench 20, a stone wall [23-15] and a brick wall [23-13] were located in Trench 23. At the base and the south section of the trench was a make-up layer of grey-brown sandy-clay (23-17), that was no less than 0.5m deep and though no finds were recovered it was probably an 18th or 19th-century deposit.

The make-up layer (23-17) was cut by construction trench [23-16] for stone wall [23-15] aligned east-west, of which only the south face was visible for 2.0m in the north side of the trench. It was undoubtedly the same wall as [1411], composed of similar roughly-worked stone and mortar. The wall had a height of 0.5m, with the top of the wall about 0.6m below the street level, at 7m aOD. The wall may be part of deep foundations for Building 9, but it may also be the outer face of a cellar wall, with the cellar room to the north side of the wall. The top of the wall was cut along its length by a service pipe trench [23-12].

At the west end of the trench there was the remains of truncated brick wall [23-13], aligned north-south, that would have probably joined the south side of wall [23-15], but was cut by a recent cable trench [23-09]/ [23-16] that lay east-west along the trench, which also damaged the west end of wall [23-15]. Cable trench [23-09] was backfilled with recent backfills (23-04)/(23-06).

There was a vertical cut [23-14], 0.26m deep, into make-up layer (23-17), for the brick wall visible in the south section of the cable trench. The wall was composed of a stone base overlaid by three courses of typical Victorian orange-red bricks, with a lime mortar bond. The wall and the make-up layer were sealed by a layer of bedding sand [2311], probably for the overlying east-west service pipe [23-12].

The brick wall was most likely part of Building 10, but a probable later addition to the structure or a modification to the building. Both [2313] and [2315] had a level of 7.83m aOD on their wall tops.

The service pipe [23-12] and sand backfill (13-11) was overlaid by reinforced concrete layer (23-10)/(23-05), the sub-base for the 1930s tarmac road (23-04) which in turn was overlaid by sand sub-base (23-02) for the modern block road surface (23-01).

Trench 24 lay 5m to the west of Trench 23, and contained a possible stone wall [24-06] aligned east-west. This could not properly verified, as access into the trench was denied due to the presence of a live electric cable. The wall appeared to have a rough limestone block and mortar composition, similar to walls [1411] and [23-15]. It may have been 0.8m wide and a length of at least 2m, with the topmost part of the wall at 6.9m aOD. The wall was overlaid by a probable recent rubble make-up layer (24-05). Similarly the make-up layer was sealed by the 1930s road development and the modern surface layers.

The distance from the east face of wall [1599] to the west end of wall [24-06] was 14.0m, well over halfway across Bridge Street (24m wide at its north end), indicating that even for the previous confined thoroughfare of Narrow Street, that wall [24-06] must have been close to the earlier east facing frontage.

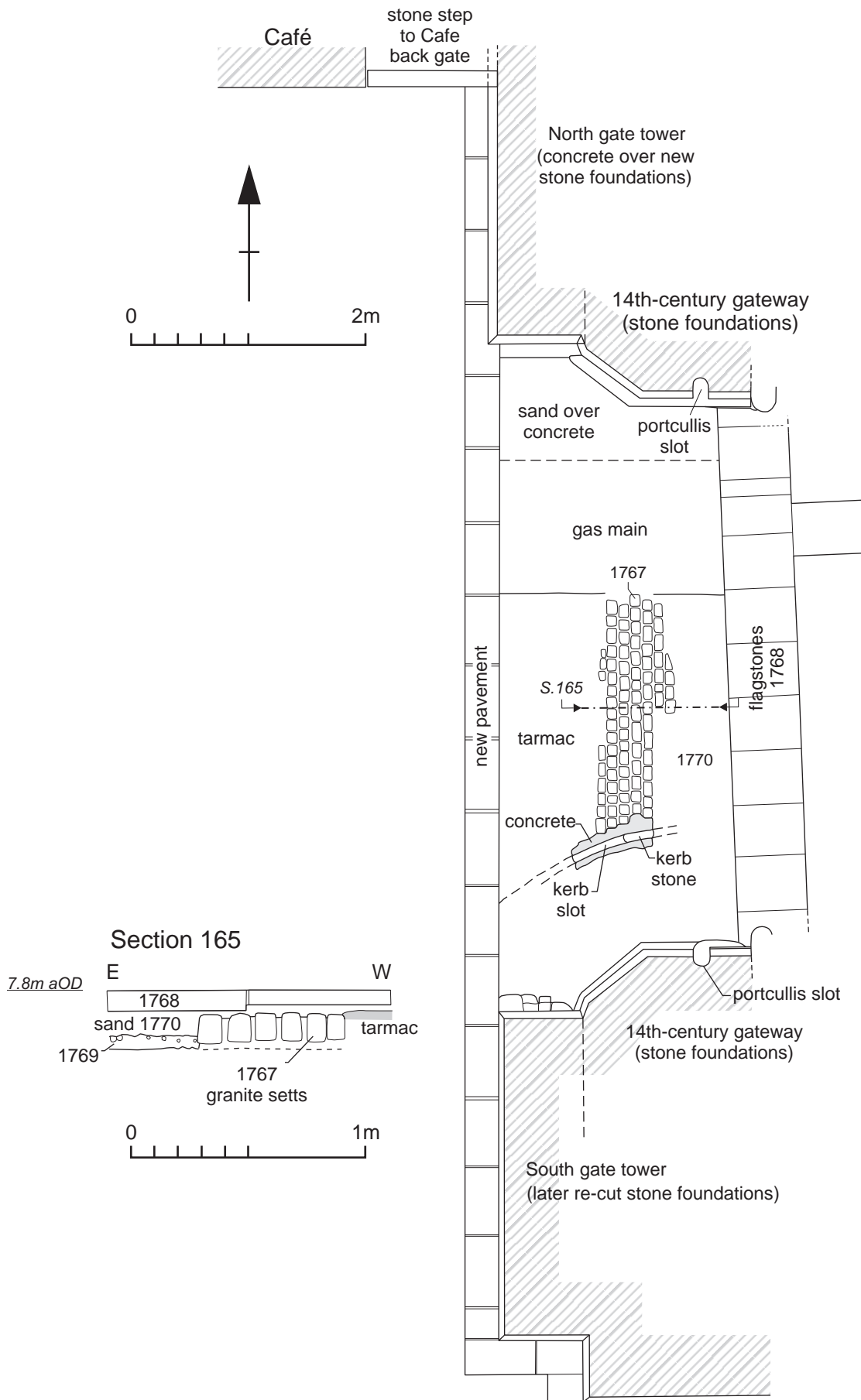
Granite sett surface (late 19th century)

At the western entrance of the Cathedral Gateway, the new street surface laid in 2010 abutted the previous street surface of flagstones (1768). This continues as the floor below the gateway passage into the cathedral precincts and remains the responsibility of the diocese of Peterborough.

Where the old Cathedral Square flagstone surface (1768) had been lifted at the gateway entrance prior to the laying of the new slabs, a preserved intact granite sett surface (1767), 2.0m long, was excavated (Figs A1.11 and A1.12).

The granite setts (1767) were fixed in a layer of compacted coarse yellow sand and gravel (1769) up to 0.06m deep, which overlaid a layer of concrete, but only a small area of this was exposed. The granite setts (1767) were roughly worked square to sub-rectangular, dark grey-blue/purple granite blocks, 60-120mm long, 80-90mm wide and 90mm high.

There were the remains of at least seven lines of setts laid out in an approximate north to south orientation, forming an area 0.65m wide. The surface was flat and level, but slightly uneven, with a level at 7.72m aOD. The surface of the setts were worn flat by much use, and between the granite setts there was evidence of a pitch/bitumen bonding material which may have at one time entirely coated them, but had been worn away or removed.



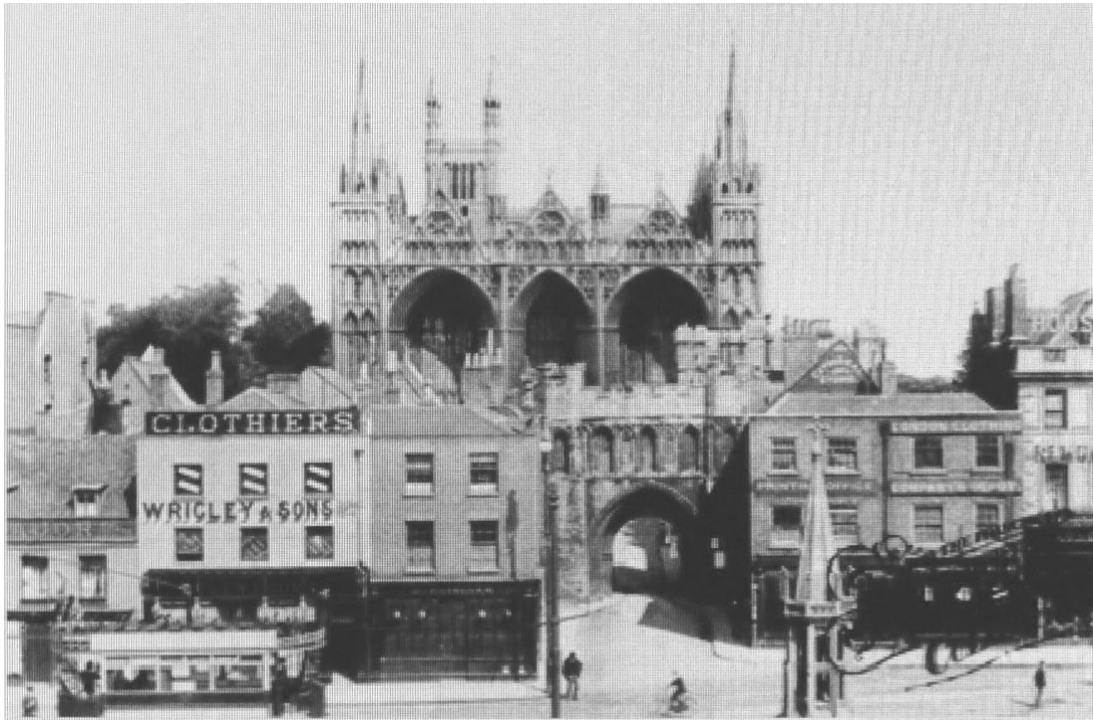
19th-century granite sett surface, Cathedral West Gate Fig A1.11



Remnant of late 19th- to early 20th century granite sett market square surface and stone kerb at the Cathedral Gateway, looking north Fig A1.12

The south side of the surface was abutted by a band of concrete, 0.18m-0.30m wide, supporting the remnant of broken stone kerb up to 0.26m long and 0.06m wide, but a curving slot in the concrete where the kerb had been removed, continued for another 0.45m. The kerb respected the architectural plan of the gateway, lying 0.9m (1 yard) from the archway's south wall. The path that would have laid between the kerb and the archway wall had also been removed, but the coarse sand and gravel sub-base similar to (1769) still remained. A 1904 photograph clearly shows footpaths either side of the granite sett road passing through the Cathedral Gateway (Fig A1.13).

The west side of the granite surface (1767), was abutted by a 20th-century tarmac road surface and the north side had been truncated by the gas mains trench that revealed the foundations for the north side of the 12th- and 14th-century gateway. To the east side of the granite surface (1767), it had been removed and replaced with a coarse yellow sand (1770), 0.04m to 0.1m thick, which also overlaid stone surface (1767) as a sub-base for the flagstones (1768) at 7.8m aOD. The rectangular Yorkshire flagstones, 250-450mm by 600-70mm, were probably a late 20th-century installation, extending through the Cathedral Gateway into the east side of the square and remained the street surface until the present development in 2010.



Market Square 1904, displaying the granite sett road surface and pavements passing through the Cathedral Gateway
 Fig A1.13
 (courtesy of the Francis Frith Collection)

Victorian services (19th century)

In Trench 30, at the south end of the Long Causeway, a 2.5m linear length of a brick culvert (1471), aligned north-south, was located in the section adjacent to the east side pavement. The west side of the culvert was visible in a construction trench, which cut the 13th to 17th-century dark street silt (1434). The base of the trench was 0.95m below the ground level at 7.7m aOD. It should be noted that the base of the culvert's construction trench was 0.2m above the original 12th-century market square surface (1435), indicating the progress and the change in Cathedral Square over more than 700 years.

The brick culvert (1471) was constructed at the base of the trench on a flat sub-base make-up layer (1472) of compacted red-brown clay loam, gravel and limestone chips. The brick culvert structure was circular or oval in shape, probably built around a template to keep a standard shape, composed of red Victorian brick, 230x110x60mm, cemented with a soft cream-pale yellow mortar. The culvert (1471) was buried and sealed by trench backfill (1439), similar to the base deposit (1472). Backfill (1439) over the culvert was sealed by a thick make-up layer of fuel ash overlaid by a sand sub-base for the block-laid road surface.

The culvert appeared to be laid level over the short length that was visible, but the drain was almost certainly constructed with a slight incline to the south, following the well-established natural drainage route south, down to the river.

A disused iron gas main, approximately 0.12m in diameter and no more than 0.5m below the street level, could be traced down the north side of Church Street, where it truncated the late 18th-century pitched-stone street surface, then dog-legged north-east across the Cathedral Square.

Modern activity (early-mid 20th century)

As a consequence of the redevelopment of Bridge Street, with the clearance of buildings on the east side of Narrow Street, the new street frontage was realigned with the Great Gateway, allowing it to become once again a prominent feature at the east end of Cathedral Square, which now extends up to the west side of the gate.

As part of the widening and construction of new Bridge Street, the two 14th-century towers of the West Gate appear to have undergone a partial refurbishment, with replacement of some of the old stonework (1597). The towers were composed of large flat faced ashlar blocks, of which the plinth course, some of the quoins and the core part of the wall stone appear to have been replaced, which was most likely part of the 1930s venture. The foundations for the supporting towers were also exposed during the present groundworks revealing further probable 1930s work on the towers.

The south side tower displayed a band of recent concrete (1595), 0.06m to 0.15m thick, introduced to firm up the wall footings in between the base of the west facing wall [1597] and the top of the foundations (1593)/(1596), possibly replacing the damaged or crumbling upper course (Fig A1.8). Across the surface of the concrete lay an intermittent line of red roof tile fragments, 150-200mm long by 20mm thick, with the flat edges square to the wall face, possibly to create a level surface for the replacement wall stone to rest on.

The concrete footings were probably part of refurbishment of the tower exposed by the demolition of the building fronting Narrow Street, which would have abutted the south side of the tower. Two large large stone buttresses supporting the south side of the tower was most likely part of the 1930s refurbishment, supported by brick and concrete foundations (1595). There were at least two courses of modern brick (230x110x70mm) overlaid by a level layer of concrete, 0.20m thick, square to the face of the stone wall (Fig A1.14). The brick-founded stone wall extends south along the new west facing street frontage to the entrance of a commercial premises, which was formerly a building housing the 'abbots goal', which had been contemporary with Great Gateway, but now a shop interior.

The concrete and brick foundations were abutted by a recent make-up and levelling layer (1594), of dark grey clay loam, mixed with gravel, limestone fragments and brick, merging with a modern make-up layer of gravel. These layers were overlaid by coarse yellow sand (1770), a sub-base for the late 20th-century flagstone surface (1768).

The north tower's foundations (1558), exposed in Trench 34, had probably been truncated by recent activity, such as the frequent number of trenches for service cables and pipes also passing through the archway to provide the utilities for the Cathedral and the precinct buildings. An attempt to protect the foundations from further damage was made probably in recent times by introducing a large quantity of limestone chips (1561) to cover them (Fig A1.7). It was a clean deposit of compacted, crushed pale yellow limestone fragments (1561), no larger than 100mm, mixed with limestone granules and powder. The deposit was at least 0.65m deep and overlaid almost the entire length of the foundations, but exposed by the gas mains trench.

If this make-up layer (1561) was a protective layer for the tower foundations it succeeded in part, but it was cut by the service trenches, exposing the towers footings. Layer (1561) was sealed below a concrete levelling layer 0.18m to 0.26m thick, overlaid by coarse yellow sand (1770) and flagstone surface (1768).



South turret of the 14th-century gateway, showing 1930s refurbishment, with brick and concrete foundations (1595), looking north-east Fig A1.14

NatWest bank

The open strip at the north end of Bridge Street revealed the foundations (1603) of the NatWest Bank, an ornate limestone-built structure, with an elaborate entrance based on the Great Hall entrance at Kirby Hall, an Elizabethan mansion in Northamptonshire, 17 miles (27km) to the south-west of Peterborough. The bank was part of the 1930s development of Bridge Street, which was reflected in its modern brick foundations (1603), flush to the face of the stone building, similar to the foundations (1595) for the south side of the southern Great Gate tower, with similar alternate layers of header and stretcher laid brick (English bond).

The foundations were abutted by a disturbed modern make-up layer of yellowish-brown to grey gravel, with frequent limestone and brick rubble (1601), from service trench backfills and levelling deposits. Overlying (1601) was a yellow-brown sand sub-base for the concrete slab pavement (1604).

The old A15/47 roads

Along the route of the route of the new roads the ground level was reduced to produce a construction trench, initially for compacted make-up deposits. These deposits were found in Trenches 24, 25, 26, 28, 35 and the open area strips, containing level layers of limestone rubble (24-05) in Trench 24, yellow/grey-brown sandy clay (25-05)/(26-05) in Trenches 25, 26, 32 and 33, with a very compacted yellow-orange sand and gravel (28-04) in Trenches 28 and 35.

The make-up appears to be a sub-base for a layer of level reinforced concrete, 0.06m to 0.22m thick, a heavy-duty foundation, recorded in (23-10), (24-04), (25-06) (26-04), (27-04) and forms an extensive surface exposed in the open surface strip from the Cathedral Gateway to the north end of Bridge Street, opposite the NatWest bank. The concrete

was the foundation for the tarmac road surface (23-04), (24-04), (25-05) (26-03), (27-03) and (28-03), 0.06m to 0.22m thick. Both the concrete and the tarmac formed substantial layers, but the tarmac thins out towards the Great Gate, which may be the result of truncation.

The road displays a subtle incline to the south from the end of the Long Causeway (Trench 27) at 7.70m aOD to 7.47m aOD, at the north end of Bridge Street (Trench 24), with a fairly gentle surface slope east-west from Trench 28 at 7.98m aOD to the Great Gate at 7.72m aOD.

The only standing feature of interest within the paved area at the east end of the square was one of three original surviving electric streetlights installed in Peterborough, dated to 1903. It was an ornamental cast iron lamppost bearing the coat of arms of the City of Peterborough and the Dean and Chapter of the cathedral. The lamp was relocated from its original location at Stanley Road Recreation Ground in 2005 to the more fitting surroundings, close to the Cathedral Gate.

A pavement of rusticated Yorkshire flagstone covered the area surrounding the Cathedral Gate, which was recorded in gas mains Trench 34 and in the open area strip. The sub-base of flat, level coarse yellow sand (1770), 0.04m to 0.1m thick, supported the rectangular flagstone slabs, 60mm long by 250mm and 450mm wide and 70mm deep, forming a level street surface, with occasional surface drainage grills. The surface of the flagstones below the arch of the Westl Gate had a slight incline to the middle of the passage forming a shallow gully eastwards into a drain in the cathedral precincts. The laying of the flagstone surface probably occurred in the 1970s when Bridge Street was pedestrianised.

Fuel ash deposit

Across this part of square and the adjacent streets much of the block paving and concrete slab street surfaces lay on an extensive thick, robust levelling and make-up layer of coarse black fuel ash, 0.25m to 0.35m thick. It was most probably a waste material derived from power stations, that was introduced during the 1980s development.

Concrete paving and block paved road surfacing

Most of Cathedral Square and the street pavements were laid with square concrete slabs, 600mm by 60mm thick, on a bed of yellow sand up to 0.05m deep, forming flat surfaces, but still retained the general incline to the east side of the square and south down the Long Causeway and Bridge Street, with any surface water easily dealt by modern drainage.

Although road traffic was restricted along the Long Causeway and through Cathedral Square and up Church Street to Cowgate, vehicles had access on a block-paved road surface, with sloping kerbs for delivery vehicle access to the shops. The blocks were made of a dark grey composite stone with chamfered edges, 200x100x80mm, laid on a bed of yellow sand layer, 0.05m to 0.07m thick.

The paved surfaces had a slight incline south from the end of the Long Causeway (Trench 27) at 7.82m aOD to 7.61m aOD, at the north end of Bridge Street (Trench 24), there was also a slight east-west slope from Trench 28 at 8.09m aOD to the Great Gate at 7.8m aOD.

AREA 2: CATHEDRAL SQUARE, FOUNTAIN TRENCHES

Background

The new fountain array formed the core of Area 2 at the centre of Cathedral Square, extending to the east of the late 17th-century Guildhall, along its north side up to the east face of the disused subterranean toilet block. This area also stretched from the opposing south-east corner of the fountain area, to include the full extent of the building (Building 3) illustrated in John Speed's Cathedral Square map of 1610 (Fig 2.3) and another building (Building 4) adjacent to the south side of the square (Fig A2.1). This area produced extensive evidence of the market square surfaces and significant building activity dating from the early medieval into the post-medieval period, recorded in the area strip and excavated service trenches (Trenches 1, 3, 5, 38 to 56 and 58). Only Trench 57 contained no archaeology due to its shallow depth; only modern deposits were exposed. Trenches 2 and 4 were not excavated due to the presence of buried services.

The street surfaces of the square gently sloped from the east side of the Guildhall in Trenches 39 and 54 at 8.5m aOD to 8.1m aOD in Trenches 5 and 47 and down the Cathedral Gateway at 7.8m aOD. The street surface also has a slight incline from Exchange Street on the north side of the square at 8.5m aOD in Trench 54 to Trench 45 at 8.3m aOD and across to Trench 58 on the south side of Church Street at 8.25m aOD.

Archaeological evidence

Natural (Trenches 1, 3, 5, 7, 54 and 55)

The natural was recorded in Test Trenches 7 and fountain array service pipe Trenches 54 and 55. The layers at the base of Test Trenches 1, 3 and 5 were misinterpreted as natural deposits, due largely to the materials being re-deposited or mixed natural.

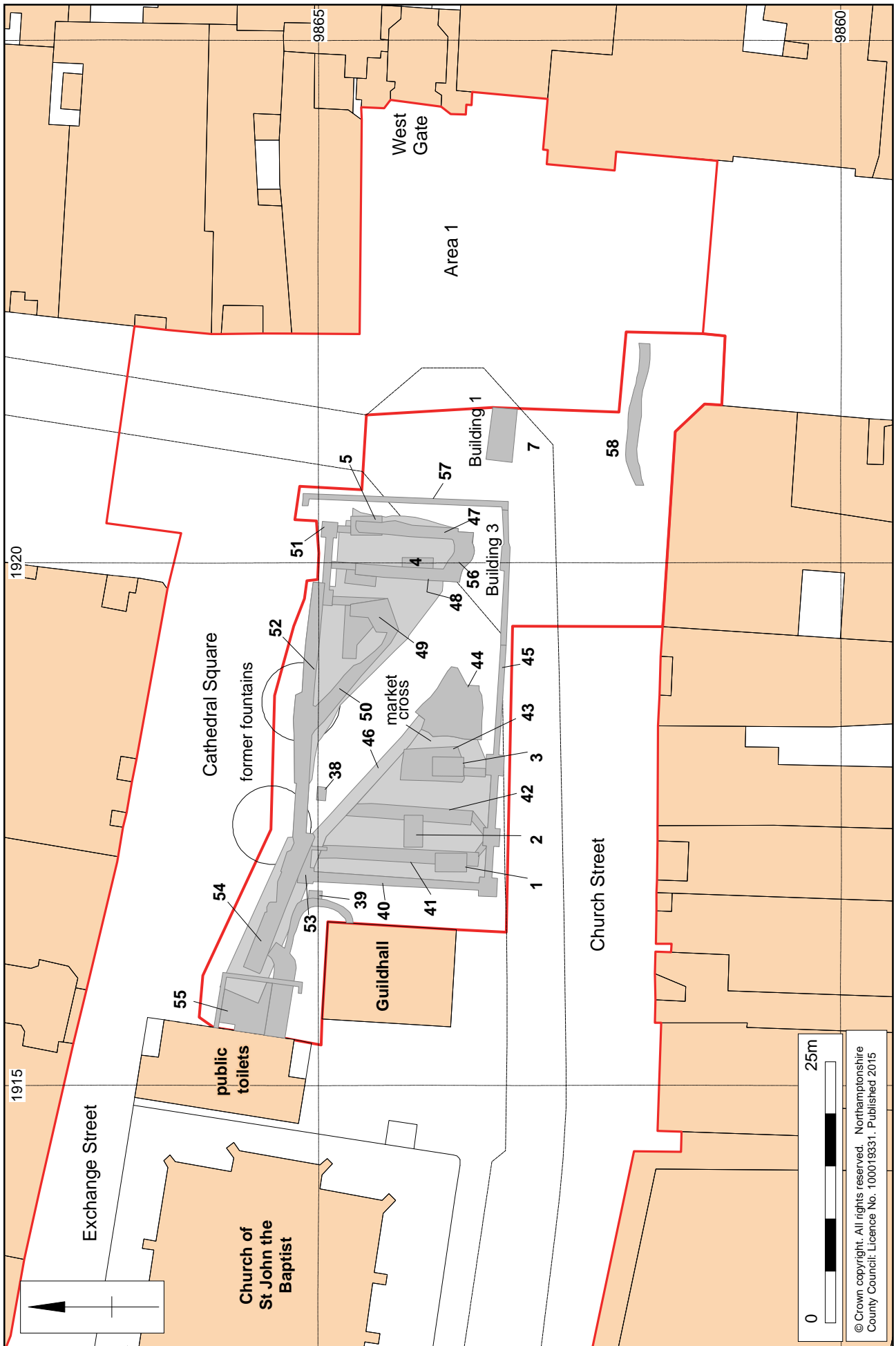
Due to the build-up of a considerable depth of stratified archaeological material and the limited depths for the fountain array trenches the impact on the natural deposits was much reduced to only the very deep excavation and test pits.

Trench 7

This trench was located towards the east side of the square, east of Trenches 1, 3, 5 and south of Trenches 30, 31, and 33, which were identified to contain natural deposits. At the base of Trench 7, a bright orange-brown fine alluvial sand, with thin bands of clay was identified, that was at least 0.4m thick. It was cut by wall construction trench [736], from which it tipped gently to the west at 6.55m to 6.40m aOD and, in relationship to the natural in Trenches 30 and 31, also displayed an incline to the south of up to 0.4m.

Trenches 54 and 55

These adjoining trenches were located on the west side of Cathedral Square adjacent to the old toilet block. The top of the natural sand/gravel (1191) was just impacted on at the west end of Trench 54, where it joined the construction of a large new manhole, Trench 55, which cut through the natural sand and gravels (1372)/(1373)/(1374) and into the underlying natural clay (1371).



Scale 1:500 (A4)

Area 2, Cathedral Square Fountain, trench location

Fig A2.1

The compact blocky blue-grey clay (1371), formed a base layer for the drift deposits and was least 0.4m thick, with fairly flat surface at c.6.5m aOD. The natural alluvial sand and gravels formed a series of overlying layers, composed of yellowish and orange-brown coarse sand and small gravel (1374), overlaid by (1373) a layer of very compact orange-brown sub-rounded gravel, with thin clay bands (Fig A2.2). The upper layer was a compact greeny-grey silty-sandy gravel (1191)/(1372), which was probably levelled off to form a relatively flat base for the overlying 12th-century market surface (1189), (1190) and (1495) at 6.80m aOD. A gradual drop eastwards in the natural of 0.4m from Trenches 54 and 55 to Trench 7 was apparent.



The natural blue-grey clay (1371), east side of toilet block, Trench 55 Fig A2.2

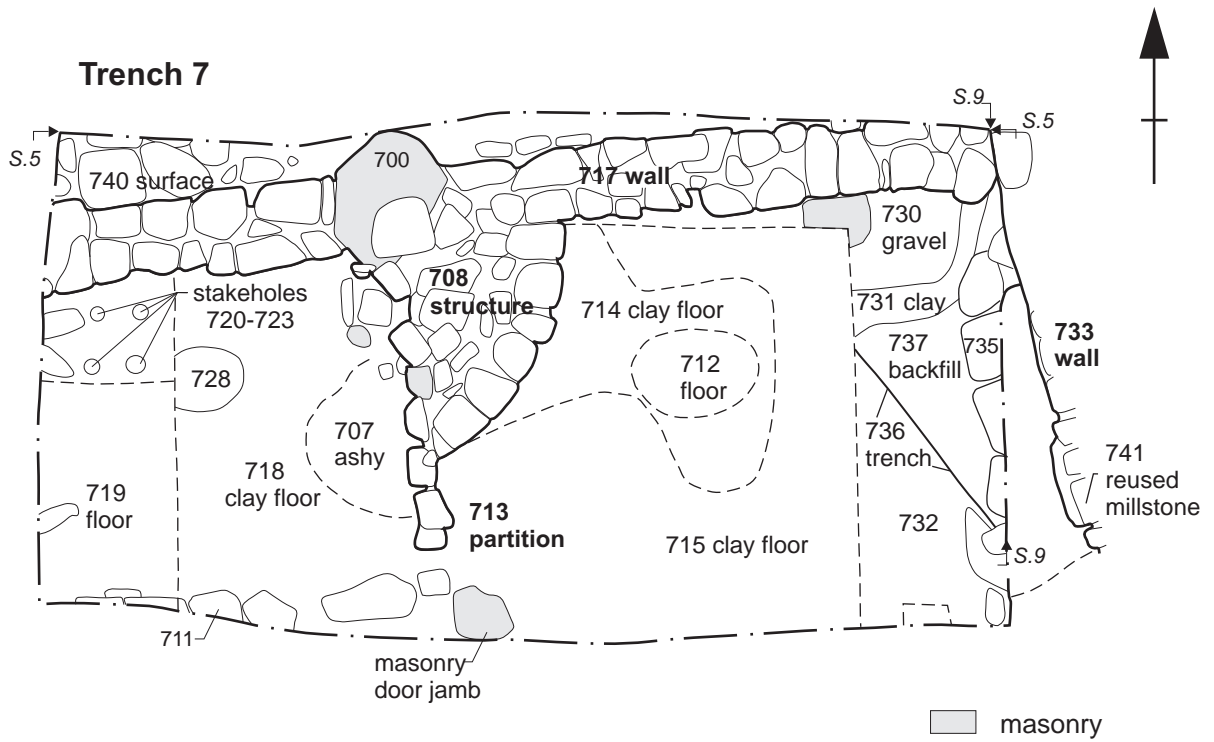
Saxon (7th-11th centuries)

Similar to Area 1, the most notable aspect derived from the natural deposits was the absence of overlying soils in the areas of excavation as a result of extensive soil stripping, which appeared to occur throughout the development. This appears to be part of Abbot de Bec's 12th-century planned westward expansion of the *burh*, with the market surfacing lying directly onto the exposed natural surface.

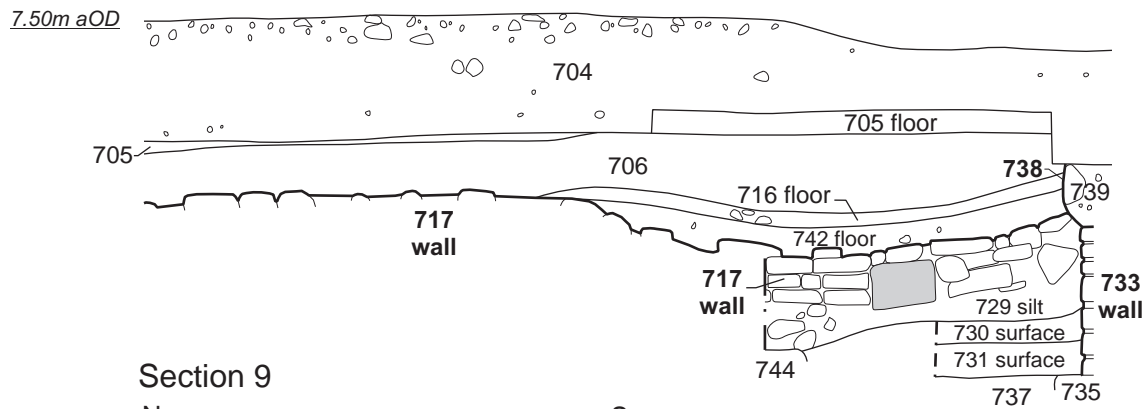
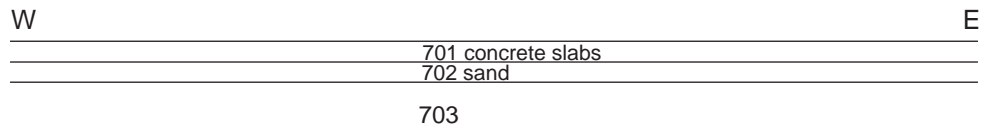
Medieval activity

Pit/posthole (Trench 3)

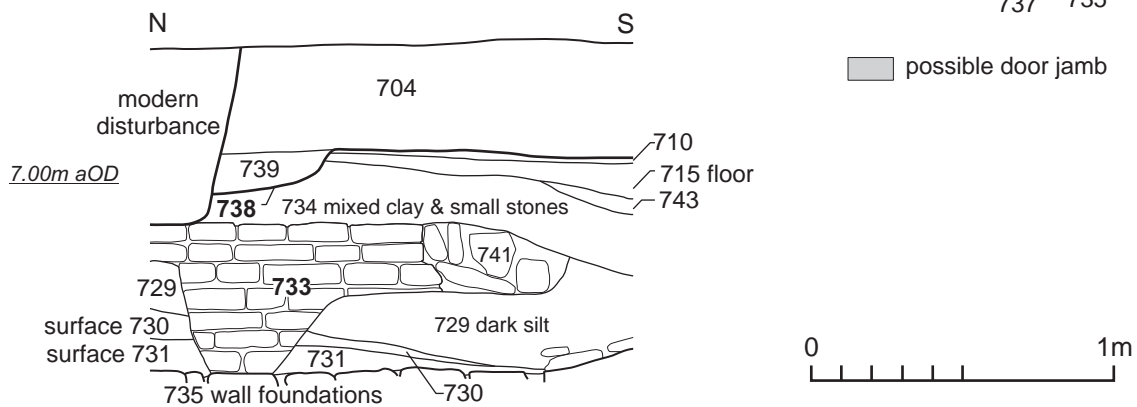
In the surface of limestone layer (319) was a possible shallow oval feature [317], 0.53m by 0.28m by 0.15m deep, with moderately steep sloping sides and a rounded base. It was filled with a firm orange-brown sandy gravel (318), which contained no finds. The feature was reported to cut into natural limestone cornbrash (319), which probably formed part of the 12th-century market surface or its make-up and the hollow [317] could therefore be a possible posthole, with a levelling backfill (318). The feature was sealed by (316), a market surface layer of re-deposited natural limestone cornbrash, sand and gravel, that contained pottery dating from the 13th to early 17th centuries.



Section 5



Section 9



Building 1- (Trench 7)

Trench 7, in the southern part of Cathedral Square, contained the remains of a stone wall [733] aligned north-south, flanked by what appeared to be early market place surfaces (730), (731) and (744) making it contemporary with the early square or possibly predating it. The wall was c.1m long, composed of seven neatly set courses of faced limestone blocks, 0.1-0.2m long by 0.04-0.08m thick, to a height of 0.50m (Fig A2.3). The stonework was bonded with an orange-brown clay.

The south end of the wall had been partly robbed out and replaced by a rough packing of limestone blocks and two fragments of the same millstone (741; Fig A2.4). The remains of wall [733] and the stone blocking may have formed the foundation to the later 16th-17th-century tenement building (Building 3), also built on this part of the market place.

The wall was constructed on a stone foundation [735], with an offset from the wall 0.1-0.3m wide, increasing in width towards the south end, possibly to give greater support to a corner in the wall that turns to the east. It comprised irregular-shaped limestone blocks up 120mm long, with an uneven face. No bonding material was evident, except the construction trench backfill (737) between the stones. The surface of the top course of the foundation only was visible, level with top of the construction trench [736] and fill (737).

The foundation [735] was built in a linear construction trench [736], which lay at an oblique angle to the wall [733], converging with the southern corner of the stone foundation [735], suggesting this was a possible corner turning to the east. The fill (737) was not excavated, but it was composed of a dark orange-yellowish-brown clay, with a few small stone and pebbles. No finds were recovered from the construction trench.

The wall was well-founded and constructed, suggesting it was a substantial structure in the early market place, either as a free-standing wall or part of a building, aligned approximately to the west frontage of (Narrow) Bridge Street, originally part of medieval Hithegate. The exposed west face may have formed part of the external wall.

A recent trench, aligned north-south, for a pipe replacement of a gas main passed close to the east of Trench 7, exposing the top of a single course of at least six large, roughly-faced limestone blocks, aligned north-south, at the base of the trench, 1.0m below ground level. This was quite probably the east face of wall [733], the top of which also lay 1.0m below the ground level. The west face of the wall lay beyond the edge of excavation, but 0.2m width was visible and the east face of the wall was abutted by an undetermined dark soil deposit, quite possibly trench backfill. It was noted that the wall was sealed by a series of metallised surfaces, which no doubt were part of the later market place levels.

Flanking the west face of wall [733] were three possible market square surfaces. The lower two layers were probably make-up/sub-base deposits, a compact gravel deposit (731) sealing the stone wall foundations and overlaid by compact clay (730). The upper layer (744) of rounded, worn, roughly-shaped limestone slabs/blocks was most likely the market square surface. All three layers tipped gently westwards away from the wall face. No dating evidence was recovered from these layers, but they were sealed by a street silt deposit (729) containing pottery of 12th to 15th century date.



Stone wall [744], with stone blocking (741), Trench 7, looking east

Fig A2.4

Market square surface (1145 AD)

The early market square surface was identified in Trenches 3, 5, 7, 38, 39, 52, 54, 55 and 56 in Area 2, from Trench 7 on the east side of Cathedral Square across the central part of the square to Trench 55, adjacent to the old toilet block on the west side.

Trench 3

This trench was located in the central area of the 'old market place', amongst the proposed fountain array on the south side of the square, this trench became superimposed by Trench 43.

At the base of Trench 3 was layer (319), a limestone cornbrash, with red-orange sandy clay, at 6.75m aOD. Layer (319) was described as a natural deposit, but was more likely to be the remains of the 12th-century market surface or limestone make-up, as the nearest exposed limestone natural occurred in Trench 63, 30.0m to the north-west below cellars of Building 7 at a depth of 5.75m aOD.

If layer (319) was part of the early market surface, the pit feature [317] cutting it, containing an orange sandy-gravel fill (318), may be also be part of the make-up, or a possible back-filled pothole. Layer (318) was sealed by re-deposited natural limestone cornbrash and sandy gravel (316), the possible market place surface. Even though these layers may not be natural, the geological drift deposits would most likely lie directly below.

Surface layer (316) was composed of re-deposited natural limestone cornbrash mixed with dark orange-brown sand and gravel (316), 0.1m thick, that contained pottery dating from the 13th to early 17th centuries. The possible market surface (316) was at 6.85m aOD.

Overlying surface (316) was a fairly level layer of thin dark grey organic silt (305), 0.05m thick, containing frequent small pebble inclusions, possibly as an attempt to maintain a stable surface. The layer contained three sherds of Bourne B ware of 12th-15th century date and four sherds of Bourne D ware (1450-1637), suggesting a 15th-16th century

date for the silt layer. Other finds from the layer incorporate two cut-off copper alloy waste strips and four iron nails, suggesting some form of metal working may have been undertaken near-by.

Trench 7 (Fig A2.3)

The furthest east of the trenches in Area 2, on the eastern edge of the Cathedral Square, Trench 7 contained three overlying layers (731), (730) and (744), that were probably part of the market place surfacing, adjacent to the west face of wall [733]. The lower two layers, (731) and (730), were probably make-up/sub-base deposits for stone surface (744). Layer (731) was a compact dark orange-brown gritty-gravel deposit, 0.1m to 0.12m thick, which may have formed part of the original market surface, sealing the stone wall foundations (735). Layer (731) was overlaid by (730) a compact orange-brown clay layer, up to 0.1m thick. Both layers abutted wall (733) and sloped gently away to the west and the south, with the layers also thinning out southwards perhaps as a result of wear, around the possible corner in the wall [733].

Layer (744) was composed of irregularly-shaped limestone slabs/blocks, 50-200mm in size and up to 50mm thick, forming a patchy, uneven surface of rounded stone, compacted into the surface of clay layer (730). The surface lay up to 0.8m from wall [733], roughly parallel, also sloping gently to the west. The gap between the wall and the surface may be the result of erosion.

No dating evidence was recovered from layers (731), (730) and (744), but they were sealed by a green-grey silty-clay deposit (729), 0.15m to 0.3m thick, containing pottery of 12th to 15th century date. The street silt abutted wall [733] implying that it was probably a structural feature of the early market place.

The level of surface (744) was at 6.45m aOD, 0.2m lower than the surfaces in trenches 32 and 33, 10m to the north, clearly displaying the slope of the market surface to the south.

Trenches 38 and 39

Trench 39 was located just off the north-east corner of the Guildhall, with Trench 38 lying 10.0m to the east of it. Both trenches were deep and access into them was denied. The market surface was located at the base of both trenches and because of the similarity of conditions and stratigraphy they were given the same contexts.

The market surface (1755) appeared to be level, but was an uneven layer of sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, up to 0.15m, including the occasional pebble and cobble. The stones had worn, rounded surfaces, and formed a very compact surface, which was difficult to excavate by the mini-digger and was consequently left *in situ*. The surface in Trench 38 was at 6.7m aOD, and in Trench 39 it was at 6.8m aOD, showing a slight incline to the east.

The surfaces in both trenches were sealed by a firm dark grey-black organic clay-silt (1754), producing a pungent odour, which contained the occasional grit, gravel, small limestone chip, pebble and cobble. The silt was 0.2m thick in Trench 39, increasing to 0.3m thick in Trench 38. The dark silt formed a level surface and was sealed by probable 17th-century make-up deposits. As the depth of the surface (1755) was not realised and no dating material was recovered from it or the overlying silt, it is possible the surface was a later addition.

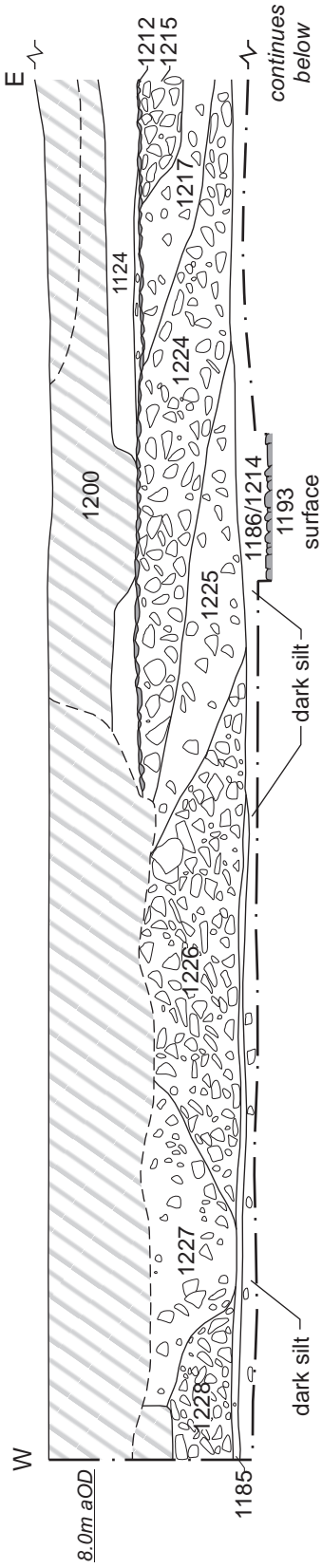
Trenches 52, 54 & 55

These three trenches formed a continuous east-west alignment along the north edge of the fountain array trenches to the east side of the toilet block, the proposed pump room from the fountains.

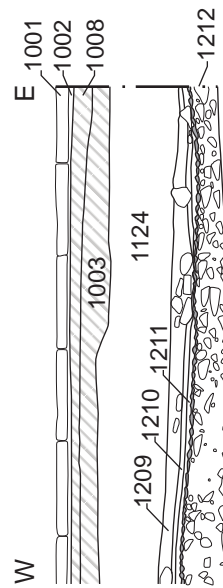
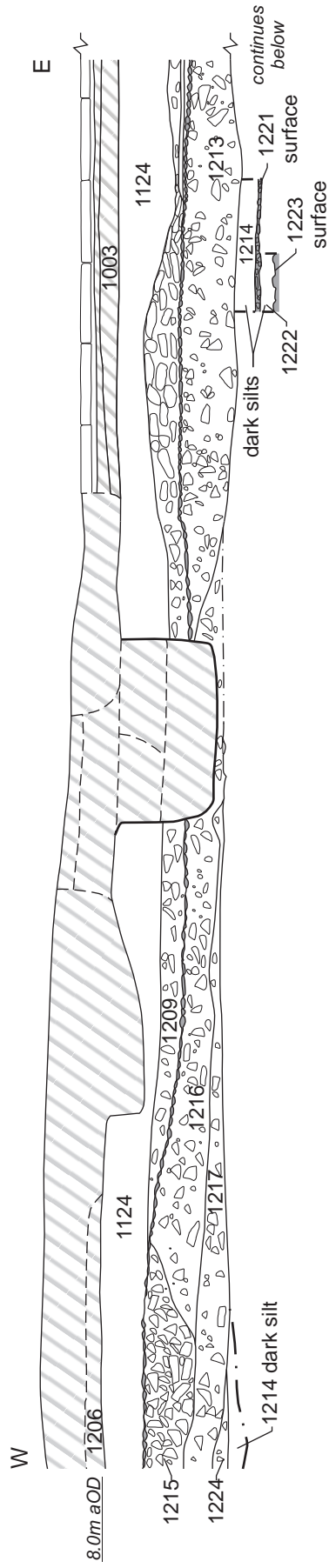
In Trench 52, the market surface (1223) was excavated in a narrow sondage, 0.5m wide, at the east end. Similar to the surface exposed in the above trenches it was a compact stone surface of sub-angular chips and fragments, 10-160mm, with the occasional gravel and small pebble. The surface was level, but uneven, at 6.7m aOD with the stone displaying rounding from wear and was heavily stained grey by the overlying dark silt (1222) (Figs A2.5 and A2.6)

The dark grey silt (1222), was a fine organic deposit, with occasional grit, gravel and small limestone fragments, including six sherds of Bourne D ware and a sherd of glazed red earthenware, suggesting a 16th to 17th-century date. A small lead alloy buckle dating to the 16th century and part of a late medieval turnshoe sole were also recovered. The layer had a variable thickness between 0.10-0.22m. Over the surface of (1222) a makeshift stone surface (1221) had been laid to counteract the silting, but was subsequently submerged by it.

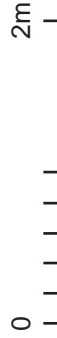
Trench 52
Section 33



Sections 30 & 31



- stone surface
- concrete
- tarmac
- modern backfill





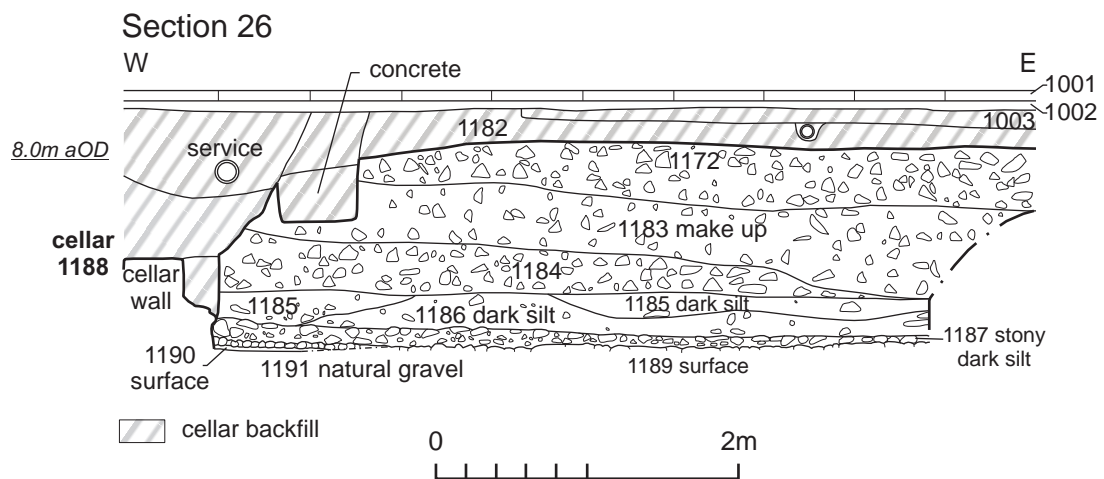
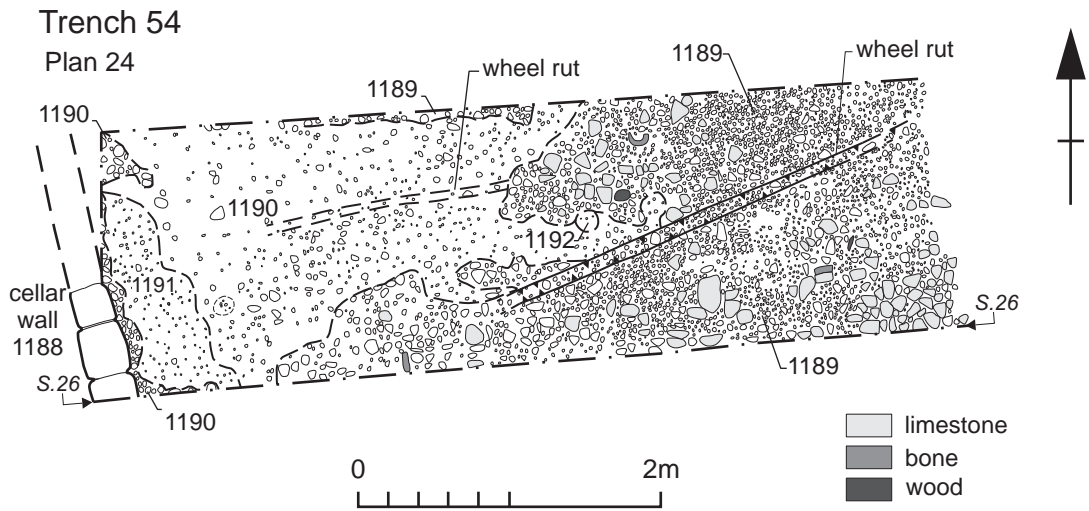
De Bec's market surface (1223) at base of sondage, overlaid by dark silt (1222),
Trench 52, looking south
Fig A2.6

Trenches 54 and 55 were located adjacent to each other at the western end of the fountain array trenches, sloping down into the proposed pump room, which lay below the ground level. These trenches were the deepest of the fountain development trenches.

In the base of the deepest part of Trench 54, the silt-stained market surface layer (1189) was excavated, which was partly removed exposing the clean underlying sub-base (1190), possibly a surface layer itself (Fig A2.7).

The sub-base layer (1190) was a compact layer of frequent small gravel and pebbles, set in a green-grey silty sandy loam, material that had probably seeped through from the surface. The sub-base layer overlaid directly onto a level gravel deposit (1191).

The overlying surface layer (1189) was composed of a mixture of cobbles, pebbles, limestone fragments and chips, 10-100mm, with occasional limestone blocks up to 250mm in size. The surface of the stones were all rounded by wear and stained grey by the overlying resurfacing layer (1187). The surface was at 6.8m aOD (Fig A2.7).



Scale 1:50

12th-century market place, showing wheel ruts, Trench 54 Fig A2.7

It is interesting to note that this surface differs from other areas as it included pebbles and cobbles, as opposed to limestone, which may have been an addition to replace parts the pebble and cobble surface that may have been showing wear and tear. Well-trodden into surface (1189) were a few fragments of wood and animal bone, but no dating evidence was recovered from either layer.

Wheel ruts

Two shallow slots impressed into the market place surfaces (1189) and (1190), were probably wheel ruts, aligned approximately east-west, suggesting a well-used track across the square (Fig A2.7). The more distinct rut in the surface of (1189) was visible for 3.0m, 0.10-0.12m wide and up to 0.03m deep and, similar to surface (1189), it was filled by silt from layer (1187).

No more than 1.0m to the north of the rut in the surface of (1189) was a less distinct slot, on a different alignment, in the sub-surface layer (1190), up to 1.5m long, which was probably just the imprint of the rut from the overlying market surface (1189).

Trench 55

This trench was essentially excavated as a large manhole for the service pipes to and from the fountain array, adjacent to the proposed pump room (old toilet block). The site of this trench was located over the remains of a backfilled cellar of a 18th to 19th-century building (Building 7; Fig A3.5), part of a line of building premises between the Guildhall and the east end of the Parish Church of St John the Baptist.

The early market place surface (1495), lay at 6.85m aOD. The surface was a very compact re-deposited orange-brown sub-angular gravel, 10-20mm, with the occasional pebble and limestone fragment, set in a clay matrix, and was probably the same layer as (1190) in Trench 54 (Fig A2.7).

The surface was visible across the north section of the trench, forming a slightly undulating, but level layer that was overlaid by dark silt deposits (1375) and (1793). The surface was cut on the west side by construction trench [1794] for a north-south cellar wall [1370] (Building 8), and on the south side by cellar wall [1368].

Market place monument-market cross (12th century)

Trenches 43 and 44 were two small open area excavations, located in the area of the southern fountain arrays in the central part of Cathedral Square. Trench 44 contained part of the west side of the monument remains and Trench 43 part of the east side, enabling a rough shape and size to be established (Figs A2.8 and A2.9).

The excavated parts of the monument showed it had been had been mostly demolished and removed, leaving only ground level remains of the structure, which suggested that it was probably circular or polygonal in plan, with a diameter of approximately 4.5m (5 yards). This feature may be the remnant of the market cross mentioned in town books of 1614 and 1649, but had apparently disappeared by 1699.

The outside edge had a low stone step or kerb (1037)/(1123), set into the market square surface, composed of roughly-hewn limestone blocks, 150-240mm long, on the east side. In a sondage in Trench 43, there was a single large, flat-laid stone, that was at least 500x450x160mm. The level of the step/kerb stones on both sides were 7.0m aOD.

A stone cobble market surface (1036)/(315) bounded the west side of the monument, with a pitched-stone street and path surface (1091)/(1092) to the east, but these were probably later resurfacings, related to the 16th to 17th-century free-standing building in the south-east part of the market place (Building 3). Trench 3 excavation, within Trench

43, showed the early market place surface (319)/(316) was up to 0.15m deeper, but no direct relationship was made with the monument

Abutting and approximately level with the inside of the stone step was limestone rubble packing (1038)/(1192) forming the internal make-up of the structure. Lengths of over 0.5m long of the internal structure was visible on either side of the monument, composed of roughly-worked limestone blocks and slabs, 100x300x80mm. It was laid in at least three rough, uneven courses, between 0.2m-0.3m deep, set in an orange-brown clay matrix. The lowest part of the rubble make-up (1038) on the east side of the monument was visible at 6.75m aOD, which was at least 0.1m below stone cobble surface (1036)/(315), adjacent to the monument. This would suggest the monument was well founded and could quite easily be related to the De Bec's early market place surface.

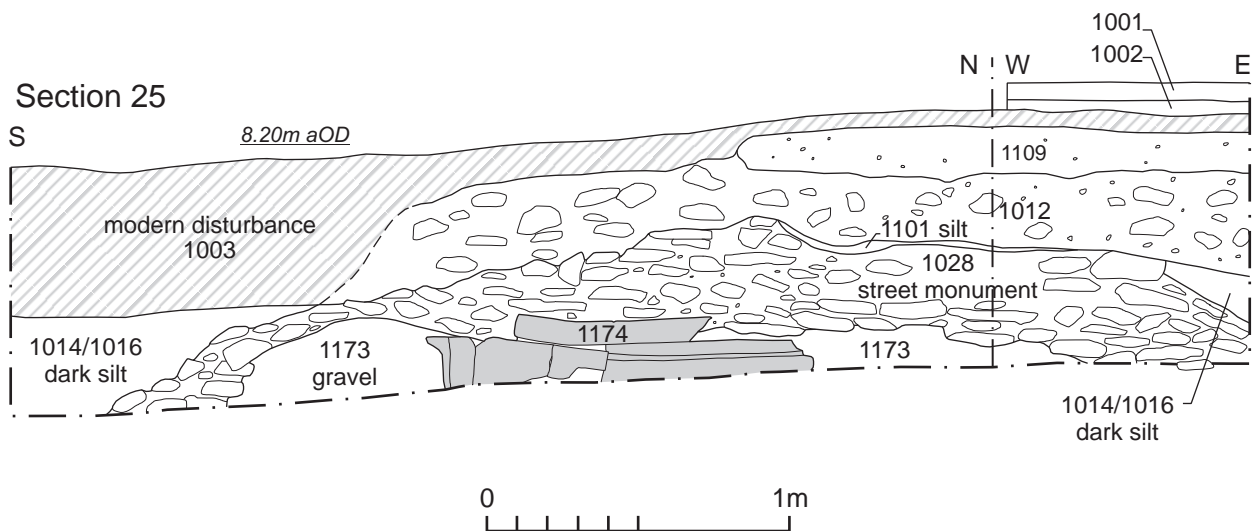
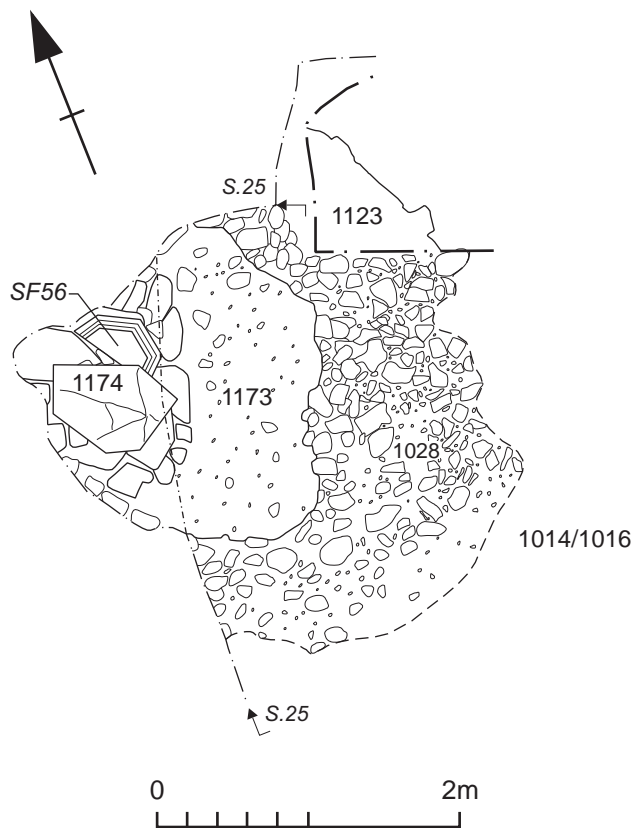
The position in the market square of the 'market cross' may also be significant to the function of the monument, as its location aligns itself with the Cathedral's Great Gate, with a view through to the entrance of the Cathedral itself, which appears to pass through the centre of the edifice. The distance in a straight line from the centre of the monument to the Cathedral's High Alter was 550m (500 yards). The monument lies 60m from the entrance of the Great Gate and any further west in the market place the ground rises and the view through the Great Gate to the Cathedral would probably have been lost.

Demolition of Market Cross (17th century)

It is not known when this monument was demolished, but it may be one of the structures depicted in Speed's map of 1610, suggesting it survived into the 17th century (Fig 2.3). The remains comprised outer kerb or step (1037)/(1123), abutted on the inside by a make-up layer or packing of limestone rubble (1038)/(1192) forming the internal structure (Fig A2.20). A probable later 16th-century stone cobble market surface (1036)/(315) bounded the west side of the monument, with a similar dated pitched-stone street and path surface (1091)/(1092) to the east, between the monument and Building 3.

The monument's location was preserved by a pile of assorted architectural stone fragments (1174) sealed by a gravel spread (1173), which was overlaid by a soil and rubble mound (1028), which most likely existed into the late 18th century (Figs A2.8 and A2.20).

Overlying the approximate centre of the monument's rubble make-up was a pile of at least six roughly-laid architectural stone fragments (1174), including a piece of Alwalton marble capital, dating from the late 13th to early 14th centuries. The single course of the worked stone appears to form a general circle, up to 1.4m wide and was at least 0.3m high. Inside the circle of stone there was limestone rubble packing, with a dark orange-brown bonding, but this could be part of the underlying make-up layer (1192). A moulded slab lay flat on the top of the packing and three of the worked stones. A further seven reused architectural stone fragments were also identified amongst the underlying make-up layer (Fig A2.8).



The stone may have been used as rubble packing for the interior of the monument and suggests that it was constructed subsequent to the demolition of the 'old' parish church or the Chapel of St Thomas the Martyr (Building 1, Area 1) in the early years of the 15th century. The demolition was undertaken to provide construction material for the building of the 'new' Parish Church of St John the Baptist and suggests that the monument was contemporary with the construction of St John's to the west.

Overlying the architectural stonework (1174) was a deposit of grey-brown gravel (1173), tipping down over stone make-up layer (1192), creating a shallow mound, at least 2.0m in diameter and up to 0.5m high, between 7.20m and 7.75m aOD. The deposit of gravel (1173) was overlaid by soil and rubble dump (1028), forming a mound at least 1.2m high above the street level, which was probably added in the 16th century.

The mound would have formed a unusual feature, as it appears to have remained unmetaled, protruding through the surrounding stone surfaced market place. The erection of the mound may have been the result local feeling opposed its removal, no doubt by the church authorities, of a well-established religious landmark and feature of the town. The placing of the possible fragments of the 'old' Parish Church or the Chapel of St Thomas the Martyr, may have been a symbolic act to preserve its religious significance.

The six architectural fragments were recovered, but the remainder were left buried and the monument was covered in a protective permeable sheet before the trench was backfilled.



Market Cross; stone kerb/step abutted by probable 16th-century market place surface (1036)/(315), Trench 43, looking north Fig A2.9

Market place drainage ditch

Trench 5 was located in the north-east corner of Area 2, 3m to the west of Trench 31. Layer (516) was recorded as a natural orange-brown coarse sand and gravels, at the base of Trench 5, but this was more likely to be a re-deposited natural layer at c.6.2m aOD, as it contrasts with a definitive natural clay in Trench 31, at 6.8m aOD. It appears that layer (516) was probably not a surface, but a fill of a ditch, due to its dramatic drop in level. The ditch would have undoubtedly cut into the natural clay as exposed in Trench 31.

Deposit (516), was most probably the primary fill of the ditch, as it was composed of possible surface stone and gravel eroded into the base of the ditch during the early stage of the market place. As no part of the ditch was exposed in the 2.0m-wide trench, it would most likely to have been a wide open drain, and the ditch would have been over 1.1m deep, which was the difference in height of the market surface (1645) in Trench 31 and the top of fill (516). The series of water borne silt deposits (512), (513), (514) and (515) overlying fill (516) were undoubtedly the upper fills of the ditch. No other evidence of this ditch was located during the excavations.

Lying directly over fill (516) was a dense, dark blue-black organic silt (515), 0.2m thick containing a sherd of Thetford and Grimston type pottery of 12th to 13th century date and a single sherd of Bourne type ware (1450-1637), together with animal bone, shell, wood, pieces of secondary leather waste along with medieval turnshoe parts, two pieces of medieval mosaic floor tile and a fragment from a probable late medieval cast copper alloy cauldron (Fig 4.6, 10). The pottery demonstrates the ditch was probably in use from the time of the early market place and possibly into the 17th century. The disposal of leather waste and refuse into the ditch gives witness to the local trade and domestic activities in the vicinity of the square, indicating that cobbling and possibly even shoemaking was taking place.

Overlying (515) at the north end of the trench was deposit (514), a mixed fill of mottled grey and dark reddish-brown sandy silt, 0.34m thick, with a single find of a leather shoe fragment.

Layer (513) abutted fill (514) and overlaid and merged slightly with layer (515). It was composed of a dense grey silt, up to 0.28m thick, with some organic matter, including shell, animal bone and wood.

The upper layer (512) was a light brown silty-sand, 0.16m thick, making a total thickness of the silt deposits over layer (516) of 0.5m at 6.7m aOD. The ditch probably went out of use, when these layers were sealed by make-up deposits (509), (510) and (511) for stone path and street surface (508), to the north of the 16th-century building in the south-east corner of the market place (Building 3).

With deposit (516) tipping gently to the south, the suggested line of the ditch appears to indicate a course parallel with the west side of the Long Causeway, cutting across the east side of the market place. The presence of water-carrying ditches or drains either side of Long Causeway gives credence to its name as a raised metalled surface between water features. It can only be speculated if the ditch continued across the market place and down Bridge Street (Hithegate) to the river or whether it was diverted to the east to join the main 'town ditch' that passed the in front of the Great Gateway.

Whether the ditch crossed the whole of the east side of the market place or if it was an equivalent size to the 'town ditch' is also unknown, but similarly it would have required a substantial bridged crossing for pedestrians, wheeled transport, and herds of livestock entering or leaving the market area. It is possible the wheel ruts, aligned north-east to south-west, in the surface (1189) in Trench 54 (Fig A2.7) could point approximately in the

direction of a crossing point, which may be where the south-west corner of the Long Causeway joins the market place.

Trench 56 was 6.0m long, aligned east-west and up to 2.5m wide and lay between Trench 3, 20.0m to the west, and Trench 7, 8.0m to the east. Only a small area of the layer (1346) was exposed, with a ground level at 6.8m aOD. It formed a surface of compact dark orange-brown sandy gritty gravel, set in a fine silty matrix, with patches of pale yellow-orange brown clay.

Though the surface was undated it was overlaid by make-up layer or possibly a surface silt (1345), that contained a single sherd of probably residual Lyvden Stanion B ware pottery of 13th to 15th century date, indicating a likely early date for the surface.

The surface between Trenches 3 and 56 show an almost level market place surface, with only an imperceptible drop in height to the east of 0.05m, but there appears to be a dramatic increase in the slope of the surface to Trench 7, with a drop of 0.4m down to 6.4m aOD.

Post-medieval Cathedral Square (16th-17th centuries)

Post Dissolution, the monastery was converted to cathedral status in 1541. The cathedral retained the governance over its own precincts, but the market square and the care and maintenance of the streets now came under the jurisdiction of new secular governing body, the Feoffees.

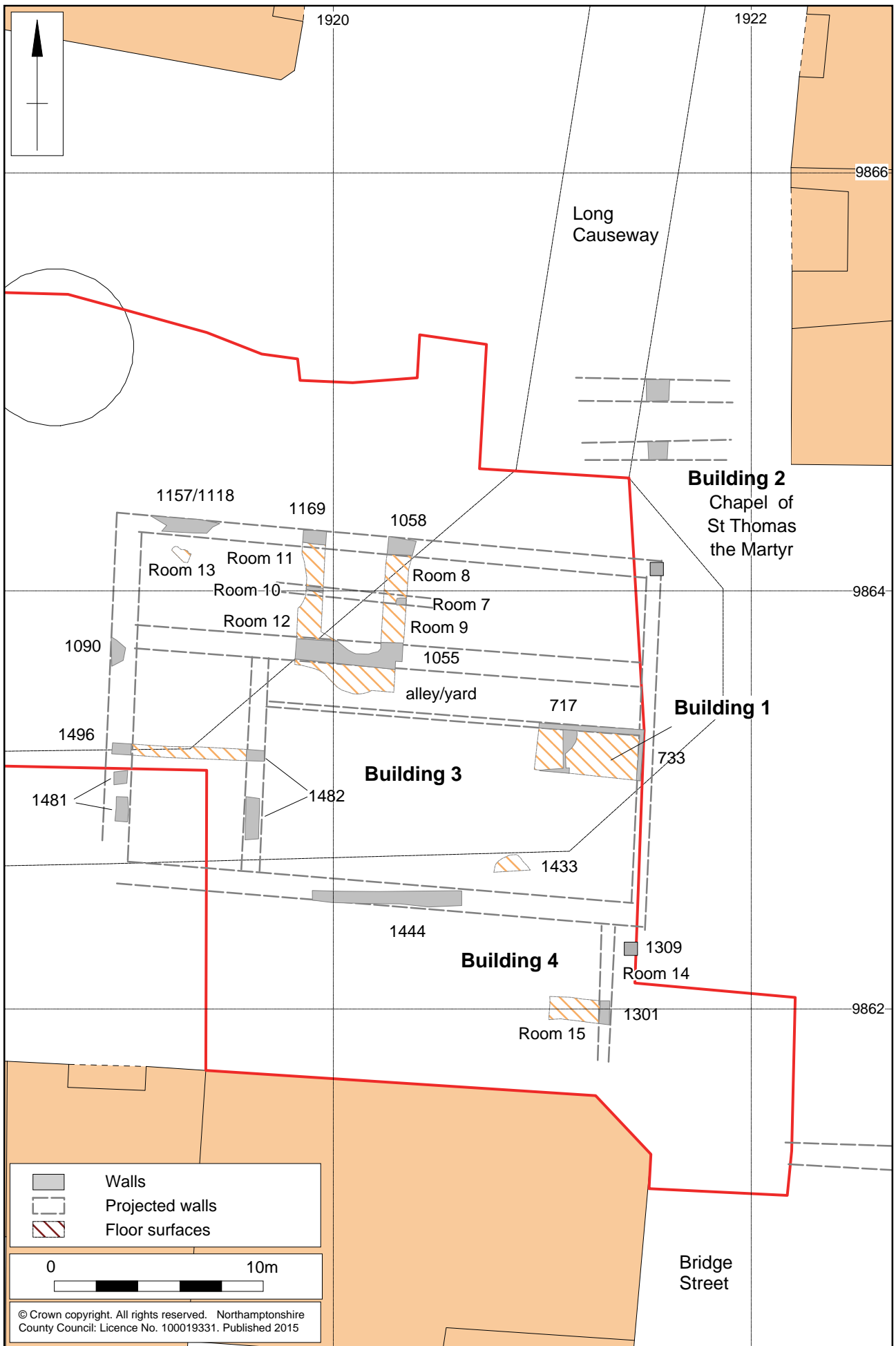
Buildings in the south-east corner of Cathedral Square (16th century)

With the change in authority responsible for the administration of public areas in the 16th century, a period of secular building appears to have been undertaken in the market square, illustrated in the John Speed map of 1610, with construction of prominent building (Building 3) in the south-east corner of the square and the row of tenements to the west of the church (Butchers Row).

The building (Building 3) in the south-east corner of the market square on Speed's map was located in this approximate position during the archaeological excavation, with the discovery of a series of stone walls aligned east-west and north-south and floor surfaces, forming a large rectangular block 27.0m east-west by 17.0m north-south (Fig A2.10).

Building 3 was constructed on a raised level building platform of make-up/levelling material at least 0.27m thick, between 6.92m and 7.2m aOD. During the time leading up to the construction of the building in the latter part of the 16th century, the accumulation of the dark-silt street deposit had enveloped the market place surface.

As a result of the silt, there was a probable eastward slope across the market place, so to create a level working surface, it was most probably stripped away over the west part of the footprint of Building 3, where it may have been slightly shallower, but left in place to the east, before the make-up layer was introduced. This could only be confirmed in one small area of Trench 56 in the centre of the building, where the dark silt appears to have been removed, but in Trench 7, the dark silt had been left intact, with the make-up layer deposited on top.



Scale 1:250

Building 3, Cathedral Square Fig A2.10

Building 3 may have consisted of a series of small shops facing both north and south, with a narrow path or alley dividing them. The interior of the building had a number of moderately-sized rooms laid with mortar and sand/clay beaten floors, with evidence of wall divisions. One of the stone walls had a brick-lined threshold, possibly between rooms and a possible door jamb was also observed. The remains of wall plaster and window glass were recovered from floor surfaces. Pottery from the internal floors, the alley, and the adjacent street surfaces suggests occupation during the 16th to 17th centuries. This building appears to no longer exist by the early 18th century as suggested by Eyre's map of 1722, which shows this part of the market place clear of buildings (Fig 2.5). Pottery evidence suggests that the building may have been demolished by the mid-17th century.

To the north and west sides of the building a series of stone cobbled and pitched-stone paths and street surfaces were found, flanking the building walls, which probably continued around the entire building. To the north of the building several resurfacing events raised the street level, possibly as a response of the continuing incursions of the dark silt, which continued into the 17th century.

To the south of Building 3, two walls lay on a similar east-west and north-south alignment, forming another possible structure (Building 4), either suggesting the frontages on the south side of the market place once came further into the square (up to 7.0m) or more likely just this building at the south-east corner extended out into the square, facing onto Building 3.

Building 4 consisted of a short length of north facing wall [1309] aligned east-west and internal wall [1301] aligned north-south with potential rooms either side of it (Rooms 14 and 15), with clay-based floor surfaces. The full width of Building 4 is not known.

The gap between Buildings 3 and 4 was approximately 1.0m so it would seem unlikely the buildings had street frontages *per se*, but were separated by an alleyway between. A remnant of cobble surfacing may be the remains of the alleyway surface, overlaid by silting. The true frontage of the property or properties of Building 4, would probably face east and/or west on to Bridge (Narrow) Street or up Church Street.

The depth of the trenches and excavations were limited by the depths required for the contractors work, but some of the test trenches allowed investigation to greater depth, allowing a fuller stratigraphic picture of the building features to be seen.

Building platform for Building 3 (16th century)

Test Trench 7 contained significant remains dating from the early market place development through to the east side of the 16th-century building (Fig 3.18). The ground was made-up with a layer of compact mixed grey and orange-brown clay (734), with a few small stone and gravel inclusions. The layer was 0.17-0.27m deep, sealing layer (729) and abutting the east side of earlier wall [733], south side of wall [717]. The layer contained a sherd of Bourne-D type pottery, which does suggest a date for the construction of the building between the late 15th and early 17th centuries.

An explorative slot, 0.5m wide, was placed across the west end of the trench exposing a surface level of an orange-brown clay-loam layer (719), with frequent gravel and small stone, which may be the same make-up deposit as (734) as it has a similar composition and surface level. The top of the layer formed a compacted flat surface abutting wall [717]. This surface probably formed the earliest floor surface extending across the entire trench on the south side of the wall [717].

In the south-east corner of layer (734), a shallow sub-circular hollow at least 0.8m wide and up to 0.6m deep, lay in its surface, which had been in-filled by a grey clay (743), forming a level surface with layer (734).

The level of these surfaces were generally between 6.92m and 6.97m aOD, but rising to 7.07m aOD adjacent to wall [733] suggesting that they were possibly floors, with wear of the surfaces away from the wall.

Trench 47 was the most easterly of the fountain array trenches which was 10.0m long aligned north-south and up to 1.35m wide (Fig A2.11). The building appears to have been constructed on a building platform of yellow-orange-brown clay and limestone rubble make-up (1405), at 7.0m aOD. It most certainly was built up over the underlying dark silt street deposit, although it was not visible in the trench.

Layer (1405) was overlaid by a firm yellow-brown to grey silty loam (1088), at least 0.15m thick, which included the occasional limestone slab, >200mm, in the surface. It too may have been a make-up layer or floor sub-base. Both layers were probably cut by wall construction trench [1054], but layer (1088) was also cut by wall construction trench [1120].

In Trench 48 (Fig A2.13) there were several make-up/levelling layers (1180), (1113) and (1179). The level of the upper layer (1179) at c 7.25m aOD, adjacent to north wall [1169], rose slightly to 7.35m aOD adjacent to south wall [1055], making it at most 0.15m above the make-up level in Trench 47, indicating that these were separate rooms.

The deepest of the make-up deposits was layer (1314), probably part of the same make-up/levelling layer (1405) in Trench 47. In the northern half of the room, layer (1314) was overlaid by (1180), a yellow-brown clay, at least 0.15m thick, with the occasional limestone slab (>200mm) in the surface, which was cut by the robber trench [1085] over north wall [1169].

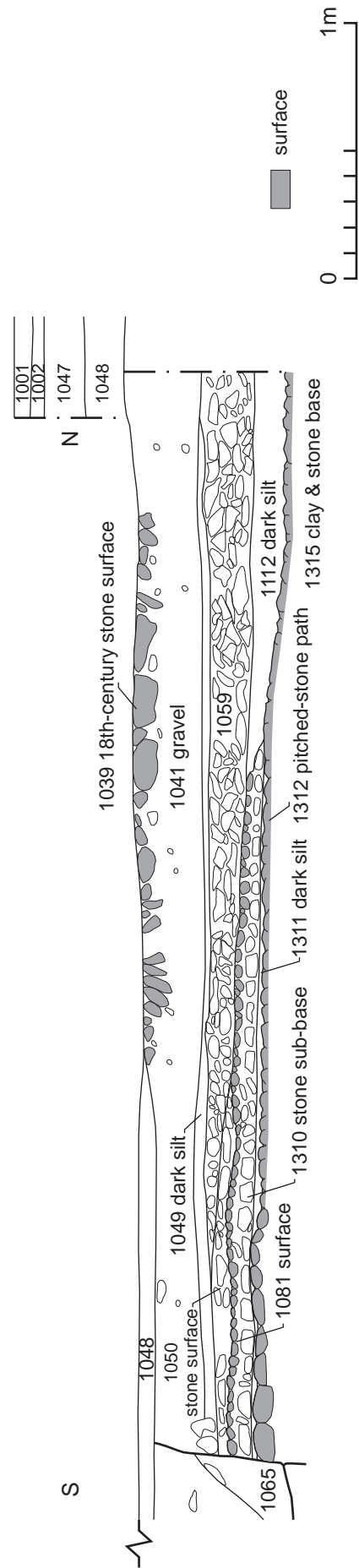
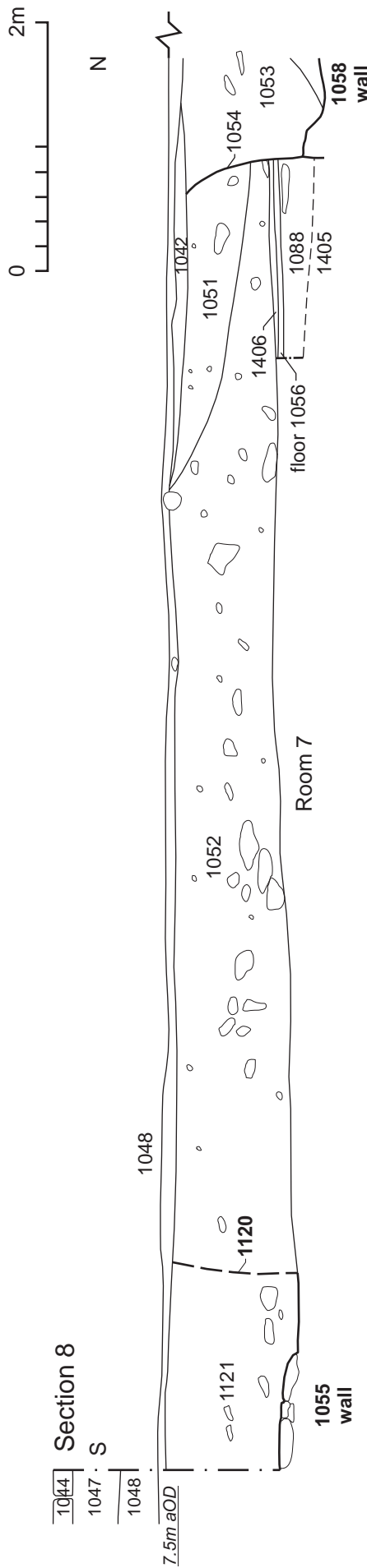
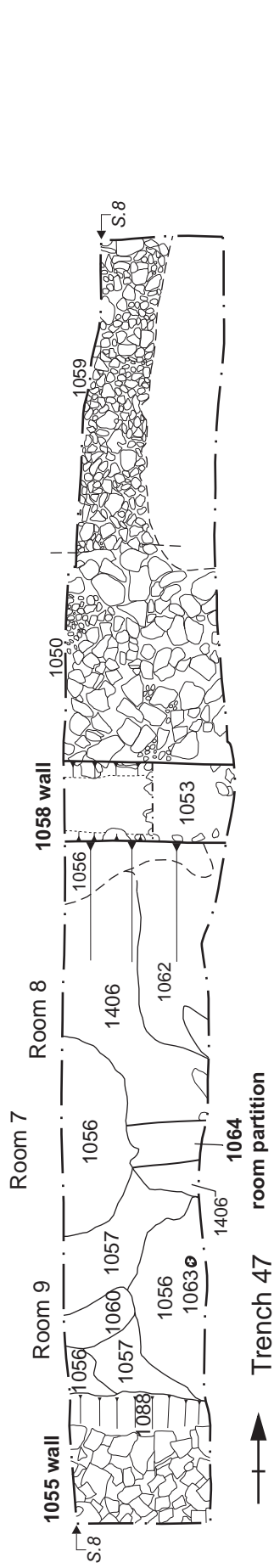
Layer (1113) overlaid (1314) at the south end of the room, composed of a mixed yellow-brown and dark grey clay loam, which may be the same layer as (1180), with a similar level, but it had been possibly disturbed by trampling (Fig A2.13). Layer (1134) to the south of wall [1055], was also most likely the same layer as (1113), but separated by the cut of wall construction trench [1120].

Layer (1180) contained four sherds of Bourne D ware and a single sherd of red glazed earthenware which suggests a probable mid to late 16th-century date for the foundation of the building, probably Post Dissolution.

Layer (1088) in Trench 47 forms a fairly level spread between 7.1m and 7.2m aOD, abutted by south wall [1155] and the north wall [1058]/[1169]. This may have been a trampled construction surface created during the erection of the stone walls.

Although (1179) was a probable make-up layer/surface, compared with the other layers it was most likely added after the construction of the building's walls as the layer was made-up at a higher level than the underlying deposits and those in Trench 47 (Rooms 7, 8 and 9).

Trench 56, aligned east-west, formed an adjoining trench between the southern ends of Trenches 47 and 48, 6.0m long, aligned east-west and up to 2.5m wide, approximately overlaying the middle of Building 3. The building platform make-up layer was probably layer (1134) at the base of the trench, at 7.0-7.2m aOD.



Although it was a make-up layer, (1134) appears to be the initial external yard surface, which was cut by the wall construction trench [1120]. The layer developed into a compact, beaten surface tipping away from the wall [1155], due to wear from a great deal of use, explaining the change in height of 0.2m of the layer.

It was composed of a firm dark grey clay, with a moderate number of mortar chips (0.10-0.40m) and charcoal flecks, including the occasional piece of tile up to 250mm in size and limestone fragments (700-150mm), found mainly on the surface. The building material was probably an accumulation of either construction debris or casual loss off the building, further emphasising this was most likely an exterior area.

An extension, 1.0m by 1.5m, was added for a manhole to the east end of Trench 56, where a further part of the building make-up layer (1345), was probably identified on the east side of brick wall (1350), suggesting that it was part of a neighbouring tenement. It formed a flattish, level layer, at 7.0m aOD and was 0.2m thick and appeared to overlay the former De Becs 12th-century market surface (1346). If this was the early market place surface, there appears to be no dark silt, which seems to suggest that the silt had been removed prior to the construction of the building.

Layer (1345) was composed of firm slightly green-grey clay loam, with a few grit, gravel small stone and pebbles, including the occasional charcoal fleck. It was also cut by probable rubbish pit [1494] adjacent to the brick partition wall (1350), further evidence that it too was a garden or yard surface.

It was similar to layer (1134) and, although no building material was recovered from this small excavated area, it did contain a single residual sherd of Lydden Stanion B ware pottery of 13th to 15th century date.

Room 1 (west end)

Wall [717] was constructed on the surface of layer (729), aligned approximately east-west and located along the very north edge of the trench excavation (Fig A2.3). The wall was 3.30m long and 0.30m wide, constructed from roughly-faced limestone blocks/slabs, 80x220mm and up to 60mm thick. The wall was no more than two limestone blocks across, with only occasional piece of central packing to fill gaps and bonded with orange-brown clay. At least three courses survived to a height of 0.25m to 0.30m, with each of the courses above the bottom course slightly inset by 0.03m to 0.04m to create a splayed effect at the base of the wall, which would be practical if a free standing wall was initially being constructed. If a construction trench was used it was not present to the south of the wall, but may have been to the north of the wall beyond the edge of trench excavation.

The east end of the wall abutted the remnant of wall [733] at approximately right-angles, although the well coursed part of the wall ended 0.5m short of wall [733] with a large piece of reused rectangular masonry (200mm wide and 150mm high), protruding by 0.15m, possibly part of a door jamb. The final 0.5m of the wall appears to be jerry-built, with fairly loosely-coursed limestone blocks, 100-200mm in size and three courses high, also standing on the surface of layer (729). It appears likely that the roughly-constructed part of the wall may have been the deliberate act of blocking a threshold, which is indicated by the presence of the possible masonry door jamb. The level of the wall lies between 6.91m to 6.98m aOD.

The other distinct feature of the east end of the wall was a dip in the wall approximately 1.6m wide, producing a hollow 0.20m deep at a level of 6.75m aOD. The hollow may be due to the robbing of the wall, or possibly subsidence, which could be a reason for the rough blockage at the east end of the wall and the infilling of the hollow to the north of the wall by layers (716) and (742), visible in the north section of the trench.

Located close to the central part of the wall another large piece of masonry had been reused in its structure. It was polygonal in shape, with mainly flat faces with a single rounded face, 450mm long and 350mm wide. The masonry protrudes from the north and south sides of the wall, by 0.15m and 0.05m respectively, forming a junction with the partition wall [713]. It is possible an opposing partition may be located adjacent to the masonry to the north of the wall, beyond the northern edge of the trench.

Overlaying layer (719), two partition walls [711] and [713] were constructed on its surface, sub-dividing the room. It had a series of floors (719), (718) and (707) and a group of four stakeholes [720]-[723] were cut into surface (719). The curvilinear wall [708], was most likely added during the partition construction, or shortly afterwards.

Partition wall [713]

A single row of limestone blocks aligned north-south formed a line at right-angles from wall [717] approximately 1.2m long (Fig A2.3). The roughly-squared limestone blocks were 120-160mm long, 100mm wide and 20-60mm thick. The clay-bonded line of stone appeared to be laid between the large masonry block in the wall [717] at its north end and another reused masonry block, 200x200mm with a concave face at one corner, set slightly adjacent to the south end of the partition. It is possible the line of the partition may continue beyond the southern edge of the trench.

The line of stone probably supported a wooden sill beam, on which a wood partition was constructed. The impression of a straight-edged slot was visible over part the line of the stone, between the floor surface (707) and stone structure [708] that was probably left by a decayed or removed sill beam. It was 0.10m wide and up to 0.03m deep, discernible for at least 0.5m, filled with a mixed grey and purple ashy fill.

The partition wall was probably abutted by or truncated by the curvilinear structure [708], with remains of it surviving to the east of wall [708].

Partition wall [711]

Partition wall [711], similar to partition wall [713], was formed by a single line of clay bonded limestone blocks, but laid out in an east-west orientation from the south end of [713], for a length of 1.2m. The stone was roughly-worked, 150-300mm long, up to 150mm wide and 80mm deep. In the same way as [713] the line of stone probably formed the foundation for a wooden partition. The two partitions and stone wall [717] probably created a small sub-rectangular room, 1.0m wide by at least 1.20m long, surfaced with a series of floors (719), (718) and (707). Both partitions [711] and [713] were both at 7.0m aOD.

The masonry block placed at the junction of the partition walls may be a door jamb, leading into a possible room or corridor to the south side of partition wall [711].

It should be noted that the pieces of reused masonry appear to be located at strategic positions of the buildings structure, such as possible thresholds and junctions of the wall and partitions. They may have been placed in these location points as part of the initial layout of the building prior to the construction.

Stakeholes [720]-[723]

A group of four stakeholes [720]-[723] cut into surface (719) formed an approximate square shape (Fig A2.3), lying 0.08m to 0.12m apart and set adjacent to wall [717], with the nearest pair of stakeholes lying c.0.8m from the south face of the wall [717]. The stakeholes were circular, 40-50mm in diameter with vertical cuts narrowing to a pointed base, 80-120mm deep. They were all filled with a similar soft light grey ashy deposit, with charcoal flecks (724)-(727). It is not clear what function the stakeholes had, but possibly they formed two parallel lines adjacent to the wall that may continue to the west

beyond the edge of the trench and east, concealed below the later floor layers (718) and (708).

Floor surfaces (707) and (718)

Layer (719) was overlaid by a level beaten floor layer (718) composed of compact green-grey, slightly cess-like silty clay, that contained small patches of white mortar or plaster. The layer was 0.04m to 0.06m thick, with a level of 6.91m aOD. Towards the north end of the floor there was a red to black oval patch, 0.20m by 0.25m, probably caused by a small fire or an object at high temperature placed on the surface that burnt/scorched it to a depth of 0.03m.

Overlying (718) was another floor surface (707) that comprised a light and dark ashy spread, containing frequent charcoal flecks and fragments up to 20mm in size. The layer had a flat level surface at 6.96m aOD, 0.02m to 0.06m deep. A few small sherds of Midland Black pottery of 17th century date were recovered from this layer. Other finds from this layer included two iron nails and a few small fragments of probable window glass.

Both layers abutted partition walls [711] and [713], but were also cut by robber trench [709] for wall [717].

Stone structure [708]

Stone structure [708] was situated at the junction to the east of partition wall [713] and to the south of stone wall [717]. This probably overlaid surface/make-up layer (719), although this cannot be completely substantiated, as it was not fully excavated.

A structure was formed by curving line of stone [708], adjacent to the east face of partition wall [713], which was approximately 0.90m long and extended 0.50m along wall [717]. It comprised limestone blocks, 100-170mm and 40-70mm thick, with a roughly-worked outer stone face, with an uneven, less regular inner face. Up to three courses were visible to a height of 0.15m, with a probable orange-brown clay bonding. The remains of internal packing or backfill comprised limestone rubble. The structure had a level of 7.0m aOD. The structure extended 0.7m, south from wall [717]. The outer curving face was abutted by floor surfaces (714) and (715).

The curvilinear stone structure in the corner of Room 1 formed a feature at the junction with wall [717]. Although its function was unclear, it may have been a possible step at the base of a staircase to the first floor level.

Room 2

It was possible the stone wall [733] may have continued in use with Building 2, forming a wall on the east side of Building 2, which was indicated by a probable robber trench [738], overlying wall [733] in the north section of the trench (Fig A2.3). North side wall [717] and partition [713] to the west, would have created rectangular room 2m east to west and at least 1.45m wide, with the curving wall [708] a feature in the north-west corner of the room.

Floor surfaces (712), (714) and (715)

A series of compacted clay deposits (712), (714) and (715) formed approximately level, but uneven floor surfaces across Room 2. All the layers were composed of beaten red to orange-brown clay between 0.06m to 0.18m in thickness and levels from 6.94m to 7.07m.

Floor (715) was the first of the layers of a more reddish-brown colour, 0.06m to 0.18m thick, overlying layer (734) and abutting wall [717], partition wall [713] and the curvilinear wall [708].

Floor surface (714) overlay (715), but only covered a discrete area at the north end of the room, abutting curvilinear wall [708] and a small part of wall [717]. This layer was orange-brown clay, but it was made distinct by the inclusion of a moderate number of small, thin plaster chips, compressed into the surface. The layer was between 0.06m and 0.9m thick.

The last of floor layers was a clay floor remnant (712), which formed a small oval patch 0.40m by 0.30m and 0.04m thick, overlying (714). The layer included a moderate number of small gravel compressed into the surface.

Layers (714) and (715) were probably cut by robber trench [709].

Layer (710)

Layer (710) was a thin dark grey silty loam spread, extending over 2m across layer (715), over partition wall (713) and over surface (707). The layer was probably a post demolition deposit up to 0.03m thick.

Room 3 (north end)

A possible room lay to the north of wall [717], but the only evidence for this was a series of layers/floors (705), (706), (716), and (742) in the north section of the trench, with a small area of surface (740) visible in the north-west corner (Fig A2.3).

Stone surface (740)

The first of these surfaces was a stone layer in the north-east corner of the trench, comprising roughly-shaped limestone blocks/slabs, 50-220mm in size and 50-80mm thick, forming a possible level, although uneven surface, abutting the north face of wall [717]. The layer would have formed an approximate level surface with layers (719)/(734) in Rooms 1 and 2, at 7.02m aOD. It was overlaid by layer (706).

Surface (742) and (716)

At the east end of the north section were two layers (742) and (716), 1.55m and 1.75m wide respectively, both of which dipped approximately 0.10m in the middle, forming a hollow, in same the area as sunken wall [717]. The earliest layer (742) was mixed orange-brown/grey clay, containing a few small grit/gravel and occasional charcoal fleck. The layer may be a make-up deposit or a surface, up to 0.10m deep, between 6.88m and 6.98m aOD.

Overlying (742) was a firm white mortar or plaster deposit (716), including the occasional limestone fragment, producing a flat floor surface, up to 0.05m thick, with a level between 6.92m and 7.05m aOD. It was overlaid by layer (706).

The hollow within these layers was possibly the result of wear or possibly subsidence. If the hollow was the effect of wear, it could it relate to the blocked threshold in the wall [717], although the common hollow effect through all these contexts would suggest a prolonged process the sinking in the ground level.

Due to the disturbance produced by the service location Trench 15, the relationship of the layers with wall [717] was unclear, but they were most likely cut by robber trench [709]. The east ends of both layers were also cut by robber trench [738].

Make-up layer (706)

Make-up/surface layer (706) was mixed grey-orange-brown clay with moderate grit/gravel and occasional charcoal fleck inclusions. The deposit was between 0.15m to 0.25m deep, with a flat level surface, possibly forming a floor level, but the east end of the layer appeared to be partially truncated by some recent activity. The surface of the layer was at 7.2m. It sealed layers (716) and (740) and was probably cut by robber trench [709].

Surface (705)

Overlying layer (706) was a light grey silty ashy floor layer that included a moderate amount of charcoal flecks. The layer at the east end of the trench had a flat and level surface, with a depth of 0.07m-0.08m and a slight thin mortar deposit across the surface, suggesting the remains of another possible floor.

Similar to layer (706) the layer was truncated at the east end of the trench by recent activity. It was also cut probably by the same activity at the mid-point of the trench, leaving only a thin remnant no more than 0.03m deep to the west. It also appears to be cut by robber trench [709] to the south. The level of surface was between 0.06m to 0.10m higher than the upper surface (707) in Room 1, but equivalent level with surfaces (714)/(712) in Room 2, at 7.13m aOD.

Wall [1429]

In gas main Trench 30, aligned north-south, towards the east side of the market square was a probable wall foundation [1429], aligned east-west and 1.0m long and truncated on the east side by the gas main, was excavated across the base of the trench. It was composed of roughly-worked limestone fragments and slabs, 50-250mm long by up to 100mm thick, bonded with orange-brown sandy-clay. It was 0.8m to 0.9m wide, with only the one course visible at 7.06m aOD.

The wall foundation was most likely part of Building 3, probably located in the vicinity of the north-east corner of the structure, as it aligned with the north wall foundations [1058] and [1169] and east wall [733]. The wall foundations were abounded on both sides and sealed by modern backfill and make-up.

West Wall [1090]

Trench 44 was a small open area trench up to 7.0m by 7.0m, located 20.0m to the west of Trench 7, containing a short length of the opposing exterior wall [1090], 1.4m long, on the west side of Building 3.

Wall [1090] was aligned north-south, constructed of roughly-faced limestone blocks and slabs, 160-200mm, along the west exterior face, and it was probably similar on the east face, but this lay beyond the edge of excavation. There were at least three courses visible and the centre of the wall was packed with smaller sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-220mm, with a suggestion of lime mortar bonding. The remains of the wall were at least 0.8m wide, which lay at the base of construction/robber trench [1098], 0.40m deep. The top of the wall was at 7.15m aOD.

The west face of wall [1090] was abutted by a level pitched-stone surface (1092), which formed well-constructed pitched-stone footpath adjacent to the building, sloping gently into a similar pitched-stone street surface (1091).

On approximately the same alignment, 8m to the south of wall [1090] were walls [1496] and [1481], which forming part of the west wall of the building (Building 3).

Room 4

To the south of wall [1090], the line of the wall was identified by a robber trench [1496] in Trench 45 and two short lengths of stone wall [1481] excavated to the south of it (Fig A2.10). An opposing wall [1482], with a brick threshold to the east, probably outlines the far end of a room (Room 4) between the two walls (Fig A2.12).

In 0.5m-wide service pipe Trench 45, robber trench [1496] was aligned approximately north-south with wall [1090]. It cut through 17th-century make-up layers (1335) and (1342) on the west side of the wall and (1390) on the east side. These make-up layers would have abutted the wall, before it was robbed, during the resurfacing in either the late 17th or late 18th centuries.

Approximately 3.0m to the south of robber trench [1496], and on the same alignment, in shallow service trenches, was a 0.5m and 1.0m length of stone wall [1481]. The wall was 0.5m wide and composed of roughly-faced limestone slabs, 150-300mm long and up to 100mm thick, laid flat. Included in the western aspect of the wall was a fragment of reused ashlar stone, its worked face used in the wall face. There were at least three courses visible and they were bonded with a yellow-orange clay. The south end of the wall had been truncated by recent activity.

The top of the wall was between 7.45m and 7.58m aOD, clearly demonstrating the wall here had not been robbed as extensively as it was to the north which was between 0.3m to 0.45m lower. The difference in the width of the wall compared to wall [1496], may suggest some rebuilding or remodelling had been undertaken.

Approximately 6.0m to the east of wall [1481] there was the remains of a parallel stone wall [1482], 2.0m long in the open area strip and 0.5m long across Trench 45. The wall was faced with roughly-hewn limestone slabs, 200-300mm long and up to 100mm thick, with central packing of smaller limestone fragments, 50-200mm. There were only two courses of the wall visible, 0.15m high, but it was plainly bonded with firm, blocky yellow-orange-brown clay. The wall was 0.8m to 0.9m wide, with the top of the wall between 7.39m and 7.59m aOD.

The south end of the wall had a line of five handmade bricks, 240x110x60mm, laid header to header, c.0.3m behind and parallel to the east face. There were at two courses of brick set in white lime mortar, forming a flat and level alignment 1.2m long, and this possibly represents a threshold between rooms. The east side of the wall broadened opposite the threshold, where a single faced limestone block survived, which may be the remains of a step into the room.



Internal stone wall (1482) in Building 3, with possible brick threshold between Rooms 4 and 5, Trench 45, looking west Fig A2.12

In the open stripped area, approximately 3.0m to the south-east of wall [1482], was wall [1444], aligned east-west, which probably formed a 7.0m length of the south wall of Building 3. The wall had been disturbed along its length by a service trench (1445) truncating the north face, making the width at the east end 0.7m, narrowing to 0.55m at the west end, which was also cut by a recent feature. It was composed of roughly-faced sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-200mm, along the south face and it had at least two courses, with central packing all bonded by a yellow-brown clay matrix. Its construction was very similar to wall [1482] and had a level at 7.44m aOD.

Abutting the south face of the wall was a probable stone street surface (1441), or alleyway floor between Building 3 and 4. Dark silt (1442) overlaid surface (1441) and may have also abutted wall [1444], although the surface possibly post-dates Building 3 and 4, belonging to the late 17th-century resurfacing.

Internal rooms and floor surfaces (16th-17th century)

To the east of the robber trench [1496] there was a layer of light grey, crumbly ashy-silt (1389), with patches of cess-like green and the occasional grit and charcoal fleck. A similar crumbly green-grey clay silt surface (1483), containing moderate number of charcoal flecks and a few oyster and mussel shells, lay adjacent to wall [1481].

These layers possibly formed part of the same internal floor surface of Room 4 spread across the room to opposing wall [1482]. Wall [1482] had a brick threshold and possible step and a similar crumbly clay silt floor (1483) was encountered, abutting the wall. The floor level was between 7.32m and 7.45m aOD. From the floor layer (1483) three sherds of Bourne D ware and two sherds of slipware were recovered, suggesting the building was in use during the 16th to 17th centuries.

Abutting the east face of the wall [1482] was a firm grey-yellow-brown clay-loam floor (1484), with moderate number of white mortar flecks, including occasional charcoal flecks, limestone chips and brick fragments in the surface. The floor extended c.3.0m to the east and formed a fairly flat and level surface at 7.35m aOD. This surface was probably part of a possible room (Room 5) to the east of wall [1482], but no other internal walls were excavated this side of the wall, except in Trench 7, which lay 13.0m to the east on the far side of the building (Building 3).

Cut by the service trench (1445) to the north of wall [1444], was the remnant of a light grey clay-loam surface (1443), including a moderate number of charcoal flecks. It is probable that this was part of an internal floor (Room 6) in the south-east corner of Building 3. The floor level was at 7.49m aOD.

The walls and room surfaces in this part of the building were at least partially overlaid by a recent clay, brick and limestone rubble trample layer (1485), probably relating to the 20th-century road development, which in turn was sealed below compacted sand make-up layer (1048) for the road.

North foundation wall [1058] and [1169]

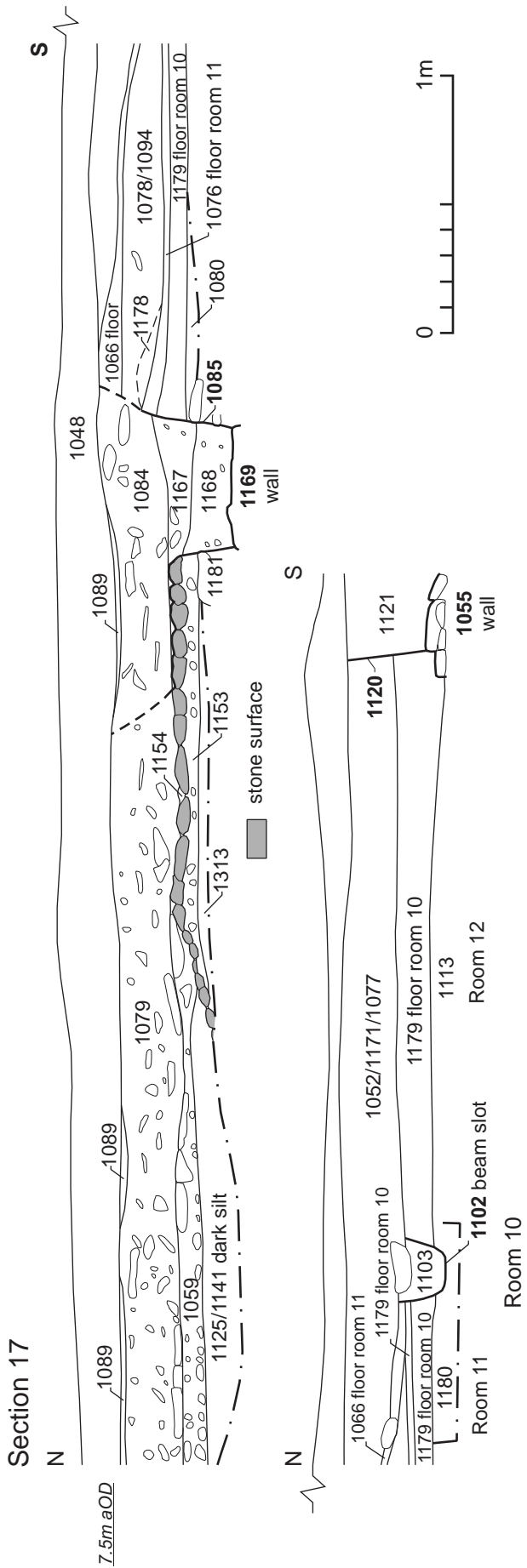
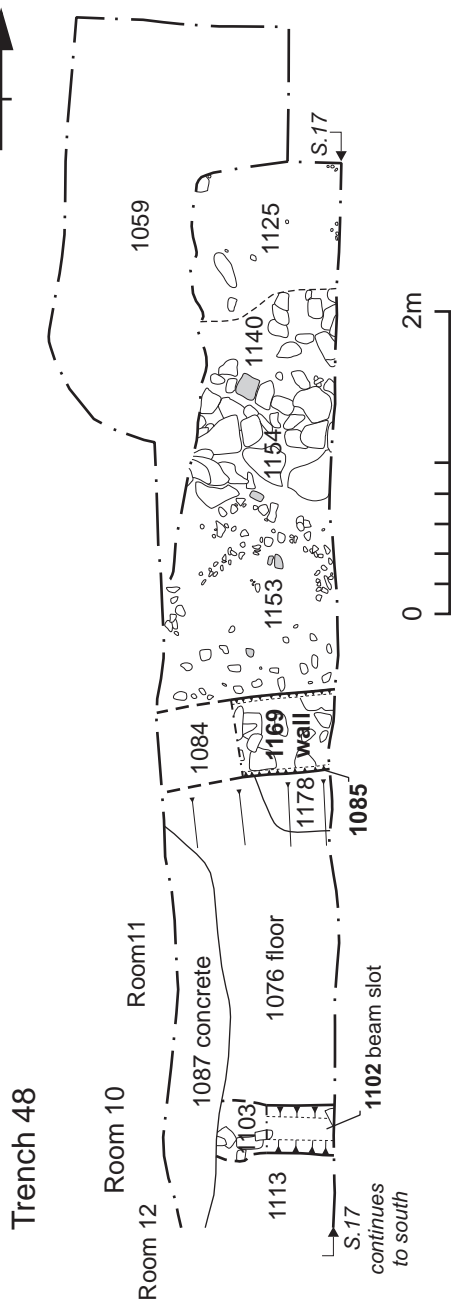
The foundations of north wall [1058]/[1169] of the building were identified in Trenches 47 and 48, 3.0m apart. The partially robbed-out stone wall was aligned approximately east-west, with internal floor surfaces and opposing wall [1055] to the south (Rooms 7/8 and 9/10). On the north side of the wall lay stone paved path and street surfaces, overlaid by incursions of the dark street silt.

Wall [1058] and [1169] probably formed the main frontage of the building, facing north on to the market place, and was therefore the most prominent, which appears to be reflected in its more robust construction with a strong lime-mortared fabric, in comparison with other less well bonded walls using clay.

Foundation wall [1058] was constructed in a linear vertical construction trench [1054], cut through make-up layers (1405) and (1088) to at least 0.15m below the initial surface layers, where the foundations were encountered. The construction trench was up to 0.66m wide, but it became broader and splayed at the top, because of the later robbing of the wall (Fig A2.11).

The wall foundations [1058], c.0.62m wide, abutted either side of the construction trench closely, so only the top of the stonework was visible. The foundations were composed of flat-laid, sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-150mm, which were largely masked by a copious quantity of hard white gritty sandy lime mortar. Imprints of the removed limestone can still be seen in the uneven mortar surface, but no formal coursing or facing stone was present, presumably as it would not be required below ground level. The top of the wall lay at 7.0m aOD. The wall foundations were later sealed by backfills (1053)/(1065), in robber trench which was at least 0.5m deep.

Wall foundation [1169] was constructed in a linear near vertically-cut trench [1085] in a similar manner as foundation [1058], through make-up layers (1314), (1180), (1113) and (1179), although layer (1179) may have been added after the construction of the wall. The foundation trench and the wall foundation were c.0.5m wide, c.0.1m narrower than those in Trench 47, but the wall they supported would have likely been of standard width and construction (Fig A2.13).



Scales, plan 1:50, section 1:25

North side of Building 3, Trench 48 Fig A2.13

The construction trench was only visible from the earliest surfaces to the top of the robbed-out wall foundation which was 0.15m deep,. It may represent the level the base of standing wall was constructed from, and probably only the best building stone was robbed-out. The wall foundations [1169] were of similar construction as foundation [1058], of hard white lime mortar, mixed with sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-150mm. The top of the wall lay at 7.05m aOD. The wall foundation were later sealed by the robber trench backfills (1167), (1168) and (1084).

In both Trenches 47 and 48, between wall foundations [1058/[1169] and [1055] and overlying make-up layers was a series of beaten floor surfaces across Rooms 7 to 12 divided by partition walls (1064) and (1102) aligned east-west.

To the north of wall foundations [1058/[1169] was a series of stone pavements similar to the west side of the building (Trench 44), tipping gently into the stone street, which was inundated by the dark silt deposits.

Approximately 4.0m to the west of wall [1169] was robber trench [1157]/[1118], marking the continuation of the north wall of the building. The area between the walls was truncated by a massive concrete foundation that once supported the late 19th-century Gates Memorial Fountain, now standing in the Bishops Road Gardens.

The robber trench was 4.0m long, up to 1.0m wide and at least 0.3m deep, but due to the limited depth required by the developers, it was only partly excavated. The north side of the trench was covered with the remains of pale beige-brown sandy lime mortar (1156), which was probably the construction remains of the robbed-out wall, which was probably robbed-out during the late 18th-century resurfacing, when it was backfilled with deposits (1148), (1160) and (1161).

On the south side of robber trench [1157]/[1118] and overlying make-up layers were the remains of two small areas of internal floors surfaces (1144) and (1146), forming part of Room 13. To the north side of robber trench [1157]/[1118] was a stone pavement similar to Trenches 47 and 48, which was also inundated by the dark silt deposit. All these surface layers would have initially abutted the robbed out wall.

Room 7 (Fig A2.11)

The room lay between north and south wall foundations [1055] and [1058] that were 4.7m apart. Room 7 contained a sequence of beaten floor surfaces of sand (1060), mortar (1056) and clay (1057)/(1062)/(1406), overlying make-up layer (1088). The room was probably later divided by a partition wall [1064], which appears to post-date the laying of the floor surfaces, roughly dividing the space equally into Rooms 8 and 9.

Floor (1060)

In the south end of the room was the earliest of the floors, a firm, level surface of fine orange-yellow sand (1060). Only a small area, 0.3m by 0.5m, of the surface was uncovered showing through the worn later floor (1057), at 7.11m aOD.

Floor (1057)

Overlying floor layer (1060), was floor (1057), also covering the area at the south end of the room, up to 2.0m from the south wall [1055], composed of a firm dark grey-brown loamy-clay, with a few pressed pebbles in the surface. The floor was flat and level at 7.13m aOD.

Floor (1056)

The next floor layer to be introduced was a compacted white lime mortar surface (1056), surviving as two large patches over floor (1057). The floor had a similarly flat and level

surface, mainly at the southern end of Room 7, at 7.13m aOD, with the possibility of a remnant of the spread adjacent to wall [1058], at 7.22m aOD at the north end of the room.

Stakehole (1063)

Located to the east of Trench 47 was a possible single circular post or stakehole (1063), cut through mortar floor layer (1056) and into the underlying floor layer (1057), 0.08m in diameter and 0.07m deep. The hole was found unfilled as a void in the floor, sealed by 17th-century make-up (1052), suggesting the removal of the stake or post occurred at the time of building was probably demolished and backfilled.

Floor (1406)

The mortar surface was overlaid by a dark yellow-brown, sandy clay-loam floor (1406), which formed a surface spread from the north end of the room to roughly centre. The floor sloped gently southwards from 7.22m to 7.13m aOD.

Floor (1062)

The last of the possible floor surfaces was a light grey-brown loamy-clay (1062), with the occasional charcoal fleck, overlaying surface (1406) at the southern end of the room. The floor was similarly sloped gently to the south, from 7.20m to 7.11m aOD. It was possible that this floor surface was laid after the construction of the partition wall [1064].

The floors were not excavated and no finds were recovered. They were very clean of any debris, suggesting that the purpose of these rooms were not for domestic use. The floors did, however, show considerable wear indicating that these ground floor rooms were well used, possibly suggesting that they, if not the whole building, had some official or public function, with its position in a prominent view and location in the market place.

Rooms 8 and 9

Rooms 8 and 9 were created by dividing Room 7 equally into two adjoining chambers, each 2.2m (7ft) wide, with an east-west partition wall [1064]. Room 8 lay in the north side of Trench 47 adjacent to wall [1058] and Room 9 to the south side, with wall [1055].

Partition wall [1064]

The evidence of a partition wall [1064] was suggested by a flat, dark grey-black rectangular loamy-clay imprint, probably overlying floor surface (1406). The imprint was most likely the remains of a wooden beam-based partition wall, 0.3m wide and 0.6m long, being visible within the trench, at 7.09m aOD.

The east end of the partition continued beyond the trench edge and the west end terminated approximately halfway across, with a roughly square end, which may be the east side of a door opening between the rooms, with the west side of the door jamb beyond the edge of the trench.

There was no evidence that the floors were relaid after the partition wall had been established, although it was possible floor (1062) in Room 8, may have been laid after the construction of the partition wall [1064] as they had no direct relationship. The partitioning of the rooms in Trenches 47 and 48, in a later phase of the Building 3, may represent a change in use or function of the building or at least of those rooms. No other evidence remained to suggest what this may be, although the rooms appeared to remained clear of any accumulating waste, again suggesting a possible official use of the building.

Room 10 (Fig A2.13)

The room lay between north and south wall foundations [1055] and [1169] that were 4.65m apart, similar to Room 7. Similarly, Room 10 contained a series of possible floor surfaces, clay layers (1113), (1180) and (1179), although they may have been part of the

make-up and levelling. The room was later divided by a partition wall suggested by a linear beam slot [1102], 0.2m wide, which cut floor surface (1179), roughly dividing Room 10 into two rooms. Room 11 lay to the north side of Trench 48 and Room 12, 2.3m wide, to the south side, which was, approximately 0.2m wider than Room 11.

Room 11 was possibly resurfaced several times, with clay-based surfaces (1076), (1078), (1078)/(1094) and (1066), while Room 12 appears to have been left unsurfaced, except for a thin spread of mortar over layer (1179) adjacent to wall [1055], which may have been derived from the dismantling and robbing of the wall.

Room 10, floor layers (1113), (1180)

Overlying make-up/levelling layer (1314) were layers (1180)/(1113). Although most certainly make-up layers, they may have also formed the initial surface fairly flat and level surface at 7.1m to 7.2m aOD, between south wall [1155] and the north side wall [1058]/[1169]. Although the surface may have displayed trampling, possibly from the construction of the building, it have been as a result of activity occurring on an internal floor. Layer (1180) was dated to the mid to late 16th century, when the building was most likely founded.

Room 10, floor layer (1179)

Overlying layers (1180)/(1113) was layer (1179), also described as make-up deposit, but possibly also a floor with a surface gently sloping down from the north wall to the south, between 7.25m aOD and 7.35m aOD making it at most 0.15m above the floor surfaces in the Rooms 7, 8 and 9 in Trench 47.

The fact that this surface was most probably laid down after the construction of the building makes this layer more likely to be a floor, but the defining feature was the beam slot (1102) cut into its surface, to create a base for a partition wall, dividing Room 10 into two separate rooms (Rooms 11 and 12).

Room 10, partition wall

The beam slot [1102] was aligned east-west in line with the partition impression [1064] in Trench 47, suggesting the rooms were connected allowing standardisation in the division of the chambers. The only difference between the two features was that partition wall [1064] was laid on the floor surface, while the partition in Room 10 was set into the floor, at 7.16m aOD, which would have put the base of both at approximately the same level.

The slot [1102] had a steep-sided, U-shaped profile, with a slightly concave base, 0.8m long, up to 0.3m wide and 0.2m deep. The slot was filled with a mixed grey-brown and red-brown silty-clay (1103), containing an irregular line of broken, handmade red brick along its length, which no doubt either supported the wooden beam or was used as packed against it.

No remains of any wood along the beam alignments in either of the trenches, would seem to suggest that wooden beam bases and partitions were removed at the time of demolition, to be reused elsewhere.

Rooms 11 and 12, floors

The partition of Room 10, created two almost equally-sized rooms, Room 11 to the north and Room 12 to the south. Room 11 went through several phases of resurfacing, raising the level of the room at most 0.25m above floor surface (1179). Room 12 remained with the original floor which showed little wear, suggesting it was not greatly used. The result of this would have meant there must have been a step down into Room 12, from the neighbouring room, if there was access.

Floor layer (1179)

Unlike the floor (1179) in Room 12, which showed little wear and was 0.1-0.2m thick, the floor in Room 11 was 0.1m thick adjacent to the north wall [1169] and the partition [1102], thinning towards the middle of the room where it was 0.06m thick, the area where the greatest wear would most likely occur.

Room 11, floor (1076)

The first of the floors within Room 11, overlying floor (1179) of Room 10, was a layer (1076) of compacted dark grey silty-sandy loam/clay, with small green cess-like patches, including the occasional small stone, gravel and charcoal fleck.

It formed a fairly flat, level surface 0.02m thick, abutting the beam slot [1102] at 7.3m aOD, rising up to c.7.4m aOD on the north side of the room and would have abutted robbed-out wall [1169], where it was 0.06m thick. This layer also displayed wear of the surface away from the main north wall and reflected the south slope, initially created by the underlying floor (1179).

Room 11, floor (1178)

Overlying floor layer (1076) was a small patch of orange-brown clay-loam, 0.4m by 0.45m, with occasional gravel and small stone, lying adjacent to the north wall [1169], up to 0.06m thick. It may be the remains of a floor, but it could have formed the overlying make-up layer/surface (1078)/(1094).

Room 11, floors (1078)/(1094)

Layer (1078)/(1094) was flat with a level make-up layer/surface, 0.14m to 0.16m thick across the north side of the room (1.2m), at 7.46m aOD, then tipping on the south side towards partition slot, where it thins out, at 7.3m aOD, which can most likely be put down to wear. The floor was composed of light orange-brown/grey sandy clay, with the occasional mortar chip, small stone and gravel and contained a variety of pottery, including four sherds of Bourne D ware, two sherds of Midland Black ware, a single sherd of Raeren stoneware and Cistercian ware, probably making the layer 16th to 17th century in date. Other finds include green glazed tile and brick fragments, an iron nail and a copper alloy stud.

Layer (1094) was initially recorded as the same layer as (1078), but its description as a dark grey silty clay, with small patches of cess-like green in places, suggests it may be a layer in its own right between overlying floor surface (1066) and the underlying surface (1076), or even part of them. The layer included small to medium limestone fragments, 0.05-0.20m, the occasional brick fragment, pebble and charcoal fleck.

Room 11, floor (1066)

This layer, sealing layers (1078)/(1094), probably formed the last of the floors in Room 11, with an undulating surface, gentle sloping from the north wall at 7.56m aOD, to the partition wall at 7.36m aOD (Fig A2.11). Similar to the previous layer, this layer displayed the least wear adjacent to the north wall, where it was 0.08m thick, thinning to 0.02-0.04m across the rest of the room up to the partition wall.

The floor formed a hard brown mottled grey and red silty-clay surface, containing a frequent amount of broken window glass fragments compressed, possibly trodden into the surface, mixed with moderate number of charcoal chips and flecks.

The window glass was thought to be derived from the building, either from refurbishment or from the final demolition of the structure. However, the composition of the assemblage suggests that it was a waste deposit of crown glass, possibly from a workshop. Other finds recovered from this layer associated with the window glass include two lengths of lead window came, which was in common use from the late 16th century. It also contained

pottery dated to the late 16th to 17th centuries, including a single sherd of Raeren stoneware, Cistercian ware and Midland Black ware.

This floor layer was later sealed below late 17th-century make-up /levelling deposit (1077). In the late 19th century, layer (1077) and the area of 6.0m by 5.0m in Building 3 from the west side of Trench 48, was truncated by the massive concrete foundation (1087) for the erection of the Gates Memorial fountain.

Room 13

Floors (1144) and (1146)

The remains of two small areas of internal floors surfaces (1144)/(1145) and (1146), to the south of robber trench [1157]/[1118] and overlying building make-up layer (1149), formed part of Room 13, over an area of at least 1.0m by 0.5m. Room 13 would have most probably occupied the area in the north-west corner of Building 3.

Floor (1146)

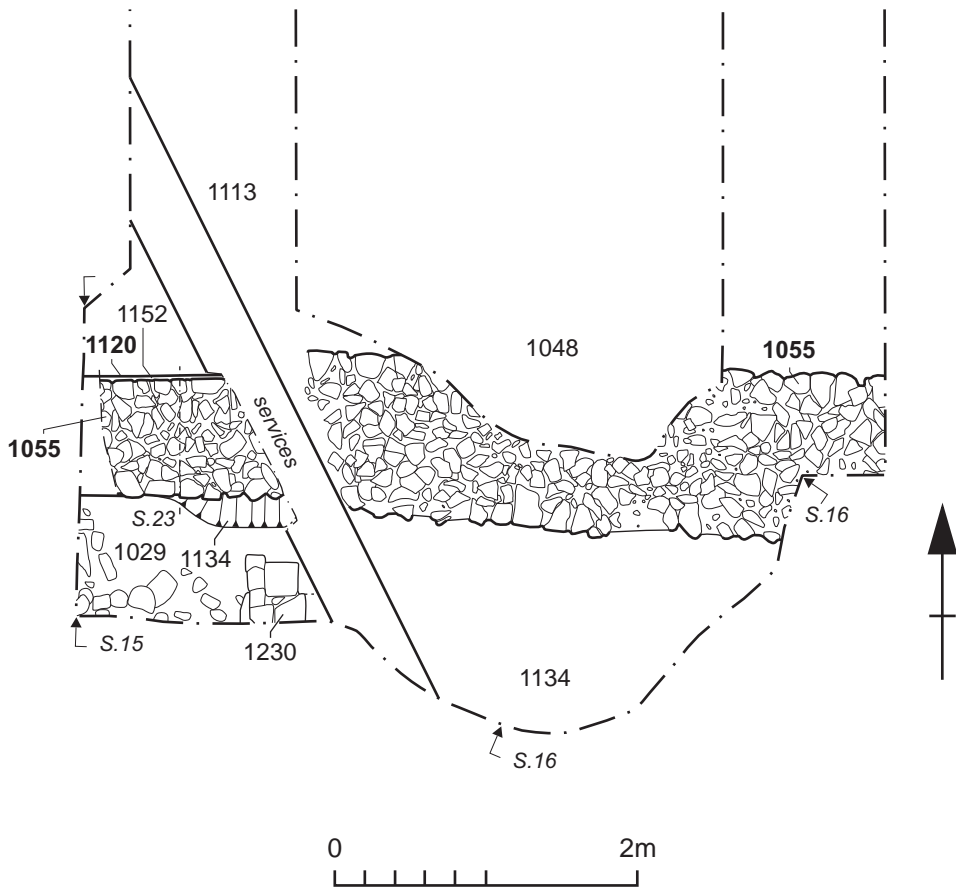
The earliest of the two floors was compacted white lime mortar layer (1146), 0.03m to 0.05m thick, directly overlying make-up layer (1149). Floor (1146) had a flat surface, probably from the edge of the robber trench [1157]/[1118] southwards for 1.0m, at 7.15m aOD then tipping gently to the south-west 7.06m aOD. The slope of the surface away from the north wall, may relate to erosion of the make-up layer (1149), which may have been the initial surface and was simply resurfaced with the mortar layer (1146).

Floor (1144)/(1145)

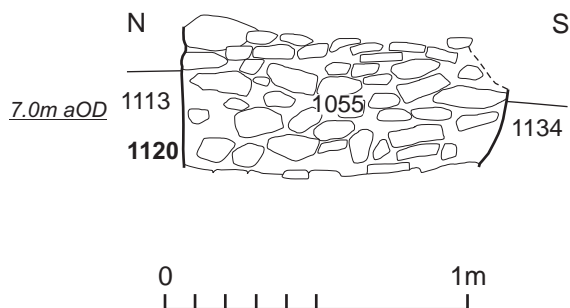
Overlying mortar floor (1146) was a possible make-up layer (1145), 0.06m to 0.1m thick, a soft brown silty clay, with mortar and charcoal flecks. It may have been a floor in its own right, but was probably the sub-base for replacement mortar floor (1144). Only a small area was uncovered, 0.8m-1.0m by 0.3m and 0.03m to 0.5m thick, that also sloped gently to the south from 7.26m aOD to 7.10m aOD. This surface was sealed below 17th-century make-up layer (1147).

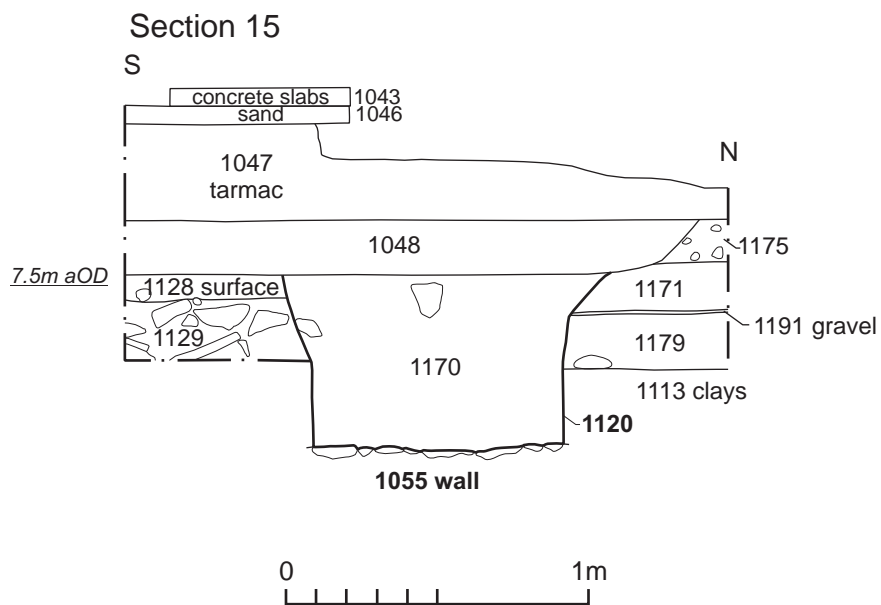
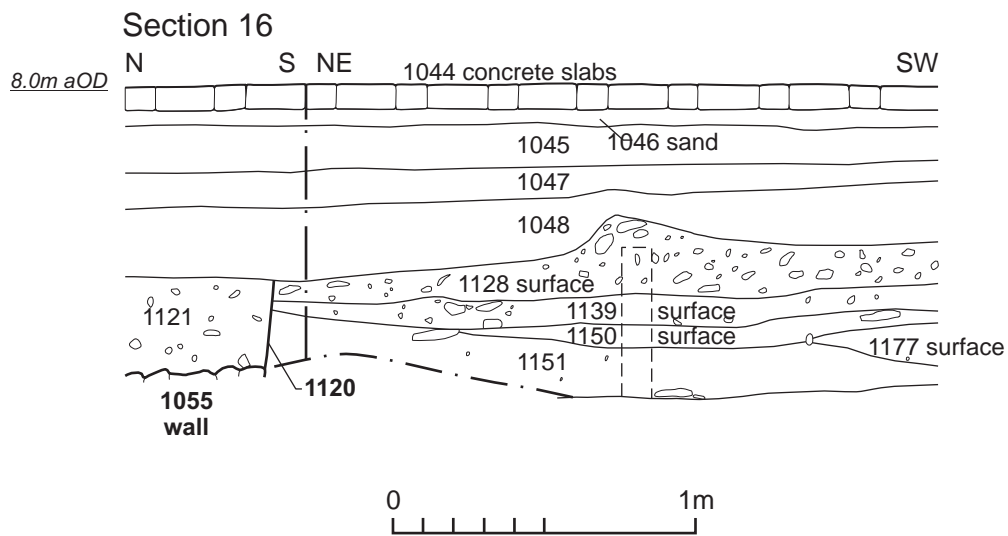
Trench 56, 6m long, aligned east-west and up to 2.5m wide, linked the southern ends of Trenches 47 and 48, approximately through the middle of Building 3. The stone wall foundations [1055], aligned east-west, was visible along the length of the trench, which appeared to separate the building interior from a yard or garden area on the south side of the wall. The garden/yard area seemed to be divided into plots by brick (1350) and stone footings (1230), aligned north-south, for possible boundary walls or fences (Figs A2.14 and A2.15).

Trench 56



Section 23





Construction trench [1120] (Figs A2.14 and A2.15)

The foundation wall [1055] was built in construction trench [1120], which cut building platform make-up layers (1088) in Trench 47 and (1113)/(1134) in Trenches 48 and 56. The construction trench was at least 5.2m long, with the wall [1055], level with the top of the trench, except for a 1.2m length at the west end where the wall had been robbed to 0.58m below the top of the construction trench. The trench was 1.1-1.2m wide and had vertical sides, although it was not excavated to the base of the trench, due to constraints on the depth of the excavation.

Stone wall [1055] (Figs A2.14-A2.17)

The stone foundation wall [1055] was a robust construction of roughly-worked sub-angular limestone slabs and blocks, 0.05m to 0.28m in size and up to 0.1m thick. There was no particular coursing, except for the very top course of roughly-faced stone on either side of the foundation, which may be the remnant of the wall face of the building above ground level. In the centre of the wall and the lower part of the foundation the stonework was packed together horizontally and bonded with orange-brown clay. The top of the wall was between 7.10m and 7.25m aOD.

A fragment of hard orange-red brick, of probable 16th century date, was included in the fabric of the wall packing and a single sherd of Bourne D ware was also recovered from the foundation, intimating a probable 16th-century date for the construction of the building, Building 3.

The substantial and broad foundations suggest it supported a large ground floor wall, with a possible wooden superstructure for any upper floors. John Speed's map of 1610 appears to show a large building at least a single storey high.



Section through building wall [1055], aligned east-west, in construction trench [1120], Trench 56 looking east
Fig A2.16

Alley/yard area (16th-17th centuries)

To the south of wall [1055] was a possible alley or yard. The area, formed by make-up/surface layer (1134) in Trench 56, was 6.0m long east-west and up to 1.4m wide from the south side of wall [1055]. The area may have been sub-divided since there were two boundaries, aligned north-south, of bricks [1350] and stone footings [1230], possibly defining walls (Figs A2.14 and A2.15). The brick and stone boundaries were 2.5m apart and may have formed distinct sub-divisions, subsequently overlain by a series of surfaces.

Stone wall [1230] (Figs A2.14 and A2.15)

Overlying make-up/surface layer (1134) on the west side of Trench 56 there was a 0.45m length of the stone wall footings [1230], aligned north-south. The north end of the wall, lay 0.4m from the wall foundations [1055], leaving a distinct gap and the south end continued beyond the edge of the trench. The north end of the wall footings were dominated by a prominent, square-faced limestone block, 220x220mm by at least 180mm high, tapering slightly towards the top which had a partially broken flat surface, suggesting that it was probably a reused piece of stonework.

Other stones in the wall were roughly-worked sub-angular limestone fragments, between 100-200mm long and up to 70mm high. A couple of the stones displayed a slight pinkness from burning or scorching, but it was not clear if this occurred *in situ*. The stone wall [1230] had at least two courses, 0.2m high and up to 0.4m wide, bonded with orange-brown clay. A small spread of white lime mortar abuts the east face of the wall, which may be part of the wall bonding or wall plaster, however, it is possibly the remains of a floor.

The stone structure was probably the bottom courses of a stone wall and the gap at the north was possibly an access between plots, if quite a tight one, or it may have been blocked in some other manner that left no evidence. The limestone rubble spread across the surface of layer (1129) to the west of wall [1230] could be the remains of the later demolition of the wall.

Brick wall [1350]

In the west side of a proposed manhole on the east side of Trench 56, a line of three red-fired handmade bricks [1350], aligned north-south, were laid on make-up layer (1345), with a fourth fragmented brick adjacent to stonewall [1055]. Only the east face of the linear structure was visible, so the full width was unknown, but it was at least 1.1m long and continued beyond the south edge of the excavation. It was a single course of bricks, 260x110x60mm, laid on their sides, header to header, with a possible thin bond of white mortar, 0.03m thick, between the fragmented brick and the stone wall [1055], but this was most likely a part of fill (1348) in pit [1494]. The top of the brick wall was 6.95m aOD.

The top surface of the bricks appeared to be scorched or burnt a deeper red by possible burning, which may relate to possible rubbish pit [1494], cut adjacent to the east side of the bricks. It is possible the brick structure formed part of the walls or lining for the pit, but still probably acted as some form of boundary, though the full dimensions of the wall was not determined.

Yard/garden Area A (Fig A2.14 and A2.15)

This part of the yard/garden lay to the west side of stone wall footings [1230], an area of 1.7m by 0.8m on the west side of Trench 56. Make-up layer (1134) formed the initial yard area surface, which was overlaid by stone boundary wall [1230], aligned north-south. The wall appears to have been demolished before resurfacing layer (1129) was introduced, as it overlay the wall footings. Layer (1129) was overlaid by yard surface/make-up layer (1128).

Demolition of stone wall [1230] and brick wall [1350]

Stone wall [1230] was demolished before it was sealed by yard layer (1129)/(1177) and the rubble spread to the west side of the wall footings was probably the remains of the demolition material, suggesting the wall was possibly pushed over in this direction. The best stone was most likely removed for reuse, before the remains were mixed and buried in the yard surface (1129)/(1177), implying the wall was demolished at the same time as the resurfacing occurred.

The demolition of the stone wall [1230] and brick structure [1350] probably coincided, which suggests there was a probable remodelling of the yard/garden area, possibly into a single open area, with the removal of the boundaries, although the wear of the yard surfaces especially in Area B, remained consistent throughout the use of the open area.

Layer (1129)

Resurfacing/make-up layer (1129) was a dark grey crumbly clay-silt, with charcoal flecks and containing some ceramic roof tile fragments. The layer included a number of limestone blocks and fragments, 50-200mm, from the wall demolition debris, some of which had finished face work. Layer (1129) contained Cistercian and Bourne D ware pottery suggesting the wall demolition and resurfacing was probably a 16th-century event.

The layer was at least 0.25m thick, extending eastwards over the wall remains [1230], into Area B, where it was truncated by a service trench [1105] 0.4m wide, aligned north-west to south-east. The layer may have continued on the east side of the modern cut as layer (1177) a very similar material, infilling a hollow, but without the stone rubble. The surface of (1129) was slightly undulating and tipping gently eastwards between 7.55-7.45m aOD. Layer (1177) was at 7.2m aOD.

Yard/garden Area B (Figs A2.14 and A2.15)

Area B formed the area in the central part of Trench 56 (3.0m by 1.4m), between possible plot boundaries delineated by stone wall footings [1230] and brick boundary wall [1350], overlying building platform make-up layer(1134). This area appears to have been well-used, with heavily worn surfaces, no doubt by frequent pedestrian activity, which required a series of replacement surfaces (1360)/(1151), (1129)/(1177), (1150), (1359)/(1139) and (1358)/(1128), raising the ground level by at least 0.5m to 7.4m aOD. The west side of this area was truncated by service trench [1105].

Surface wear was probably the result of the use of access routes to and from the rooms, or to activities in the garden/yard area. There would have been thresholds no doubt, along the stone walls [1155] and [1058]/[1169], that were in, or close to, the open excavation trenches, but none were identified.

Layer (1151)/(1360)

Make-up layers (1134)/(1345) have already been described as potentially the initial yard surfaces, with layer (1134), displaying a sloping surface, away from wall [1155], caused by much wear. The hollow created by the wear was infilled and levelled by layer (1151)/(1360), that was 3.5m wide and no less than 0.16m at its thickest point. This layer was composed of a dark orange-brown clay loam, including occasional charcoal and mortar flecks, with some brick or daub fragments on the surface. This layer probably just extended into Area C and is represented by layer (1360).

The yard surface (1360)/(1151) also suffered from considerable erosion, with the creation of another shallow, sloping wear hollow at least 0.12m deep, but most noticeably adjacent to stone wall [1230], on the west side of Area B. The surface of layer (1360)/(1151) was between 7.15m aOD to 7.3m aOD.

Layer (1177)

Layer (1177) was used to infill and level the hollow in the yard surface of (1151) on the west side of Area B. It was cut by the service trench [1105], but was quite probably a continuation of layer (1129) on the other the other side of the modern cut, which overlaid the stone wall [1230] continuing into and across Area A. Like layer (1129) it was a similar dark grey clay-silt, with the occasional small stone and charcoal fleck and was 0.15-0.25m thick. Layer (1177) was at 7.2m aOD.

Layer (1150)

Following the sequence of worn yard surfaces, layer (1150) infilled a shallow hollow created in previous surfaces, (1177) and (1151), that was at least 1.8m wide and 0.08m at its thickest point. The layer was composed of a firm, dark orange-brown clay-silt, with charcoal flecks and containing the occasional brick and plaster/mortar fragments. The surface, although slightly undulating, was fairly level between 7.25-7.30m aOD. The pottery recovered from the layer included Langerweher stoneware and Cistercian ware of 16th century date, which is comparative with the previous layers.

Layer (1139)/(1359)

This comprised orange-grey silty-clay, including the occasional fragment of brick, stone and frequent charcoal flecks. The layer was 2.4m wide and 0.16m thick, infilling and levelling another shallow hollow, overlying surface (1150), with a gentle slope west to east from 7.4m aOD and 7.3m aOD, probably continuing into Area C as layer (1359), which was slightly more yellow-grey-brown, with red-brown mottles. The west side was truncated by modern service trench [1105].

Layer (1128)/(1358)

This layer was probably the last of the resurfacing/make-up phases in the yard/garden area and was the most extensive of the layers, extending west to east, over 4.5m from Area A into Area C as layer (1358). It was composed of yellow-grey-brown clay-loam, containing limestone and brick fragments, including a few charcoal flecks and small ashy patches. The surface had probably been levelled off by 20th-century road development, leaving it with an unlevelled surface at 7.4-7.5m aOD, with a small peak. This layer was sealed by a modern compacted sand road make-up (1048).

Yard/garden Area C

Area C was only a small area, 1.0m by 1.5m, for a proposed manhole on the east side of possible brick boundary wall [1350], overlying building platform make-up layer (1345). This area appears to have been an area for disposing of waste with a series of dumped and deposited material, with at least three rubbish pits [1354] [1361] and [1494], all of which raised the ground level 0.45m, to 7.4m aOD, similar to the surface in Area B.

Stone dump (1351)

The dump of limestone fragments, 100-200mm, mixed with a dark yellow-brown clay-loam was probably one of the earliest dumps over make-up layer (1345) and though it was later cut by pit [1494], it may have been initially dumped against the brick wall [1350]. The dump formed a heap, 0.3m thick, spreading for 0.6m from the east side of pit cut [1494].

Pit [1494]

The pit was sub-rectangular, 1.5m by 0.5m, with near vertical sides cut square to the stone wall [1055] and brick structure [1350], with the south side lying beyond the edge of excavation. The pit was at least 0.36m deep with fills (1347), (1348) and (1349), all of which tipped from the east and north sides, towards the brick wall [1350], suggesting a gradual but deliberate dumping of waste material into the pit.

Fill (1348)

The earliest fill (1348) was a patchy, soft white lime mortar layer and up to 0.1m thick, which can be seen rising up between brick wall [1350] and building wall [1055], but whether this was just the top of the fill or whether the pit was actually much larger, was not substantiated due to the limit of the excavation.

Fill (1347)

Overlying fill (1348) was a grey-yellow-brown loam, with the occasional small stone, mortar and charcoal fleck, which was at least 0.1m thick, overlaid by fill (1349).

Fill (1349)

The upper fill (1349) of pit [1494] was composed of a series of bands/deposits of fine, soft dark grey and red-pink ash, with charcoal flecks, including a dump of several heavily burnt limestone fragments, 100-200mm, and a few smaller burnt stone/pebbles, abutting brick structure [1350]. The fill appeared to have spilled out of the over-filled pit and overlaid the brick wall [1350] and east side of dump (1351) up to 0.1m deep.

These ashy burnt deposits would seem to be a successive dump of waste material from a probable internal fire place or places, located in the rooms of the building, though no hearths were identified. No finds were recovered from this or the underlying fills.

The brick wall [1350], overlaid by the fill (1349), suggests the wall had either been partly demolished and levelled or that it was only a low lying feature, possibly relating to the pit, which puts into question whether this was boundary, however, the limited excavation makes this difficult to answer.

Yard/garden make-up layers (Fig A2.15)

Following the filling of the pit [1494] the ground level appears to have been made-up with new sanitised yard levels, layer (1352), to the east side of the trench and a series of surface layers (1358)/(1128), (1359)/(1139) and (1360)/(1151) to the west side (See Area B for descriptions) raising the ground level at least 0.4m to 7.4m aOD.

Layer (1352)

This layer overlaid the ash deposit (1348) from pit [1494], which had spilled over rubble dump (1351). Layer (1352) was a thick layer of a firm dark yellow-brown clay loam, with a few mortar flecks and small stone inclusions. It appears to have a flat and level surface, but this was most likely the result of 20th-century road levelling.

Layer (1352) may be the same layer as (1359)/(1139) to the west side of wall [1350] in Area B, but a direct relationship was unclear due to pit cut [1361]. This layer was cut by pits [1354] and [1361].

Pit [1354]

This was the most easterly of the two pits, cutting the yard surface (1352). It had near vertical cut sides and a flat base, 0.7m wide and 0.25m deep. It would have abutted the south side of wall [1055], but it was truncated by the later robber trench [1120]. The pit contained fills (1355), (1356) and (1357). Both pits were truncated by the recent road levelling and sealed by modern compacted sand road make-up (1048).

The primary fill (1355) formed a level layer, composed of a dark grey clay loam mixed with charcoal flecks, red-brown ashy patches, with occasional grit and small stone. This layer was overlaid by deposit of yellow-brown clay (1356) on the south side of the pit. Deposit (1356) was sealed by upper fill (1357), which was composed of a mixed grey and dark yellow-brown crumbly clay-loam, with the occasional small stone, brick chip (<0.03m) and a few charcoal flecks. These fills also seem to relate to fireplace or hearth

waste. No finds were recovered from the fills. The pit was cut on its north side by robber trench [1120] for wall [1055].

Pit [1361]

Pit [1361] lay 0.2m to the south of pit [1354], with similar vertical cut sides, but a slightly uneven base and was at least 0.6m wide and 0.35m deep. It also cut yard surface (1352) and layers (1358), (1359) and (1360) on its west side. The pit had a fill (1353) of mainly limestone rubble (40-150mm) in a grey sandy loam, with cess-like green-grey patches and occasional gravel and charcoal flecks. The fill contained four sherds of Bourne D ware, giving this level of occupation a probable 16th to 17th-century date. The pit was partly overlaid on its west side by 17th-century make-up layer (1358).



Fountain service Trench 56 showing building wall [1055], aligned east-west Fig A2.17

Walls [1301] and [1309] Building 4 (16th-17th centuries; Figs A2.10 and A2.18)

Wall [1309]

This limestone wall, aligned east-west, was exposed only for a short length, 0.2m, at the terminal of a service trench, with only two courses of its south face visible to a height 0.22m and the lower course off-set by 0.03m from the wall face. The stonework consisted of roughly-faced limestone blocks, up to 200mm in size, with a possible orange-brown clay bonding. The top of the wall was at 7.13m aOD. The east side of the wall was truncated by a gas main trench, aligned north-south.

Adjacent to the south side of the wall was a series of overlying internal clay-based floor surfaces (1305), (1306), (1307) and (1308) in Room 14. They were flat, level surfaces, visible in the north-south trench section for 0.8m-0.85m, but they were truncated at the south end by a modern concrete construction.

Wall [1301]

Wall [1301], aligned north-south, 2.5m south-west of wall [1309], was 0.45m wide, with only the top course visible in the base of the trench. The wall was composed of roughly-faced limestone blocks, 150-200mm, bonded with a compact orange-brown sandy clay and the occasional smaller limestone chip packing. The top of the wall was at 6.9m aOD. The wall probably joined the south face of north wall [1309], forming part of an internal wall between Rooms 14 and 15, but it was not known if they were single or two separate properties in Building 4.

The east side of wall [1301] was abutted by floor surface (1300) in Room 14 and on the west side of the wall there was two clay-based floor surfaces (1302)/(1304) overlaid by (1303) in Room 15.

Room 14 (Fig A2.18)

Floor surface (1308) was a firm grey gritty clay silt, with the occasional gravel inclusion, forming a flat, level surface at 7.05m aOD, that abutted the south side of wall [1309]. The layer was at least 0.13m thick and probably formed a floor surface in Room 14, although it may be a sub-base make-up layer for the overlying floor (1307).

Floor surface (1307) was 0.07m-0.09m thick, composed of a dark yellow-brown to grey gritty silty-clay, including the occasional small gravel, mussel shell and charcoal fleck. It formed a flat, level surface over layer (1308) at c.7.13m aOD, abutting the top of wall [1309] on the south side.

Overlying surface (1307) was flat, level floor surface (1306), comprising a compact mixed grey-orange-brown clay, containing the occasional charcoal chips, 20-30mm. The floor layer was 0.03m to 0.05m thick, with a surface at 7.15m aOD, slightly above the top of the robbed-out wall [1309], which it would have certainly abutted. Four sherds of Bourne D ware were recovered from the layer, dating the floor and the room probably to the 16th to 17th centuries.

Layer (1305) probably formed a floor surface in Room 14, although it may be a make-up layer overlying floor surface (1306). The layer was a firm dark grey gritty silt-clay, with the occasional pea-gravel inclusion and charcoal fleck, 0.15m thick with a flat, level surface at 7.3m aOD, but this may be due to recent levelling. It was overlaid by modern make-up and concrete.

This succession of layers were probably floor surfaces in Room 14, although they appear to show little wear, but this maybe the result of these surfaces probably being located close to the north-west corner of the room, assuming wall [1301] joined the north wall [1309] and therefore was little traversed.

There was only a small area of layer (1300), probably forming a floor surface in Room 14 abutting the east side of wall [1301]. It comprised a firm, dark yellow-brown clay loam, containing a moderate number of limestone fragments, 50-100mm, and occasional smaller stone/gravel and charcoal flecks, with a level at 6.9m aOD. Two sherds of Bourne D ware were recovered from the layer, suggesting a probable 16th to 17th century date for the floor.

The surface and its level don't correspond to the surface layers adjacent to wall [1309], so it is possible that this layer lay within a separate room.



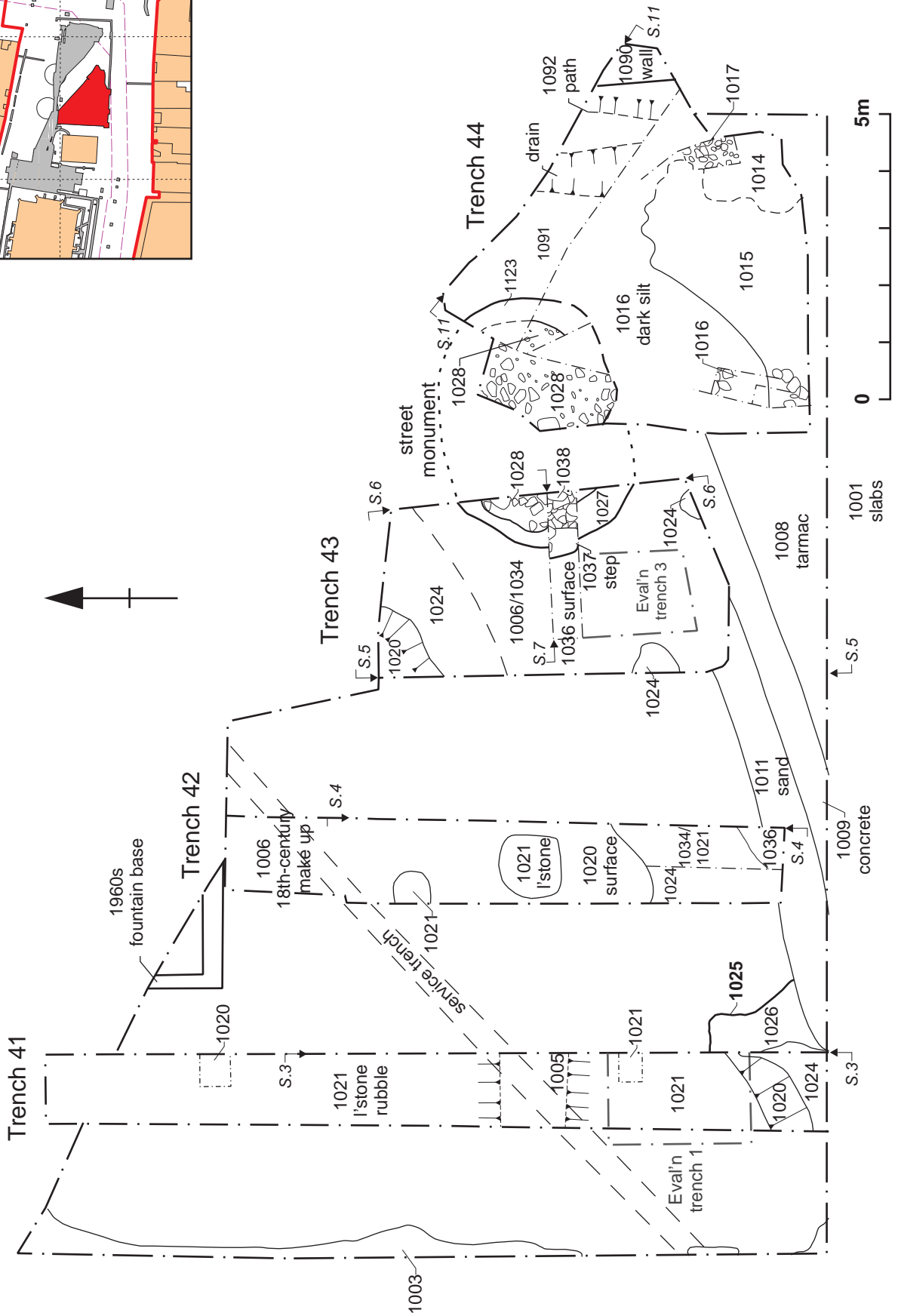
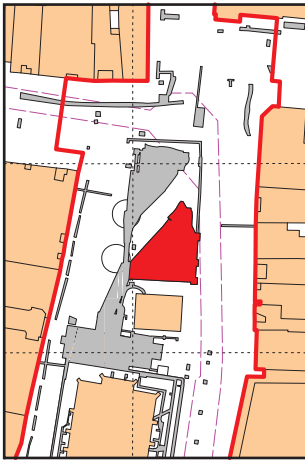
Trench 58, showing building wall [1309], aligned east-west, and a series of overlying internal clay-based floor surfaces for Room 14, looking north-west Fig A2.18

Room 15

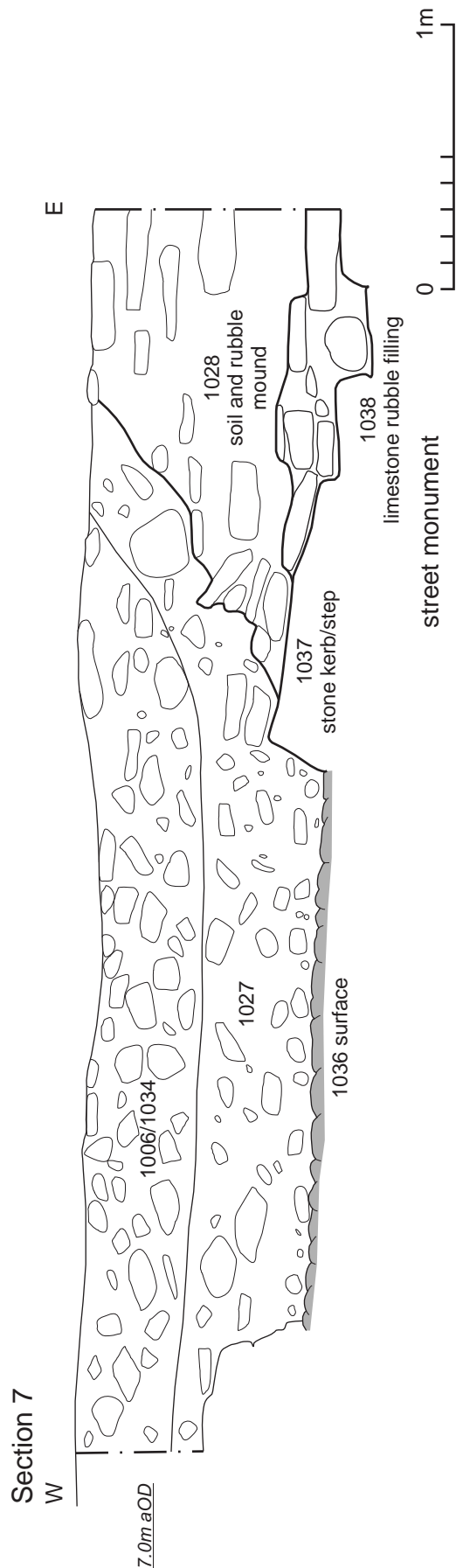
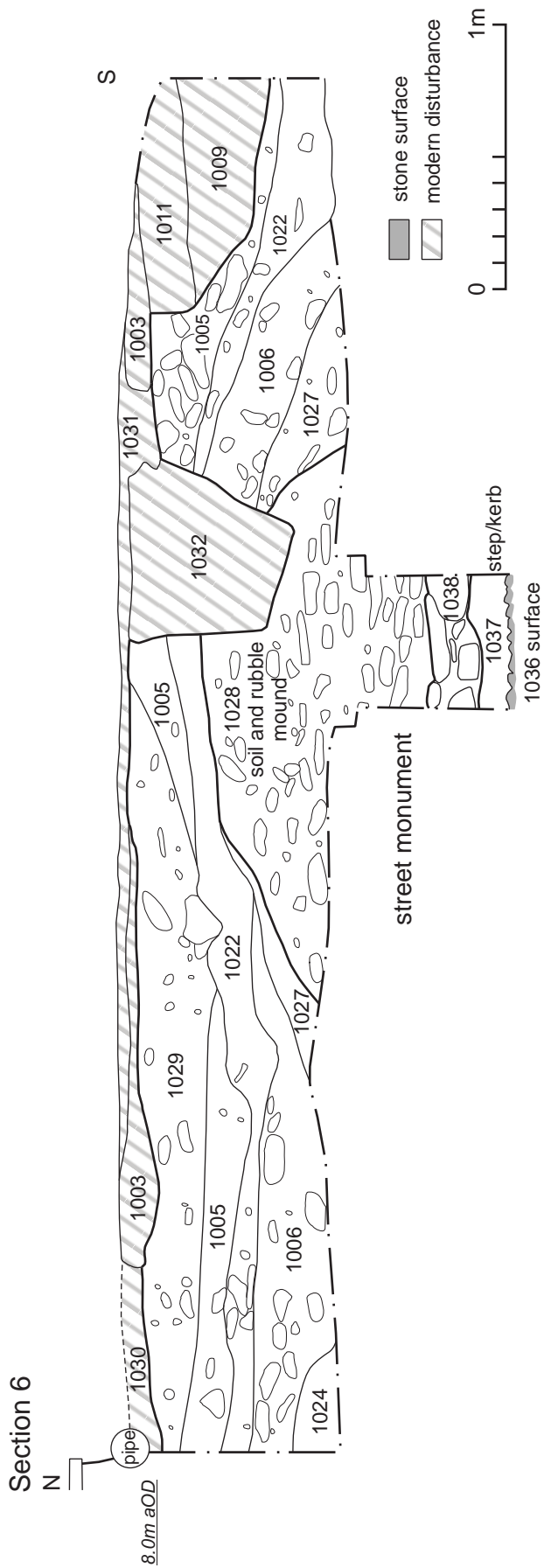
Floor surfaces (1302) and (1304) were parts of the same floor surface, separated by overlying floor (1303), in Room 15 abutting the west side of wall [1301]. The floor (1302/(1304) was composed of a crumbly cess-like green-grey clay-loam, with the occasional small stone/pebble, gravel and charcoal fleck. A single sherd of Bourne D ware was recovered from the layer, suggesting a comparable 16th to 17th-century date to the floors in Room 14.

The floor extended for 2.4m to the west from wall [1301], forming a slightly undulating floor surface between 6.97m aOD and 7.04m aOD. The west side of layer (1304) was truncated by a recent service trench, but it showed the room was a reasonable size.

This floor possibly in-filled an erosion hollow, up to 1.4m wide, in surface (1302) and (1304), which formed a flat, level surface at 7.02m aOD. The floor surface comprised a firm grey clay-loam containing frequent charcoal flecks, with the occasional small stone and pebble. If the layer did infill an erosion hollow in the floor, it indicated the probable regular use of Room 15.



Scale 1:100 Street monument and associated features, Trenches 41, 42, 43 and 44 Fig A2.19



Street monument mound (15th-16th centuries)

Although the monument had been reduced to ground level, its location was preserved by a pile of assorted architectural stone fragments (1174) sealed by a gravel spread (1173). Probably during the 16th century the gravel (1173) was overlaid by a soil and rubble mound (1028) (Figs A2.19 and A2.20).

Soil and rubble mound (1028) (Figs A2.19 and A2.20)

The mound, created by gravel (1173) in the 15th century, was later overlaid by soil and rubble dump (1028), a compacted deposit of orange-brown silty clay, containing frequent limestone fragments, 50-300mm, and few pebbles. It was sub-circular in shape and at least 3.0m in diameter, with a slightly rounded top and moderately steep sides, sloping down to cover most of the remains of the former market cross (4.5m in diameter). The thickest part of the make-up was at least 0.85m, raising the mound to 1.2m above the street level, between 7.65m and 7.85m aOD.

The addition of this make-up on the mound probably occurred in the 16th century, possibly to raise it above the incursion of the dark silt (1014)/(1016)/(1027)/(1101), which was allowed to abut and partially overlay it, which may have been the result of trample. This apparent market place monument probably continued through into the late 18th century. Whether the mound retained a religious significance it is not known, but it would have formed a prominent oration platform, visible across most of the market place.



Street monument mound (centre), overlaid by mound soil limestone rubble make-up (1028), Trench 44, looking west Fig A2.21

Street surfaces and paths (late 16th-late 17th centuries)

Throughout the life of the early market square surface, localised maintenance and repairs were undertaken, but in the 16th century the building in the south-east corner of the market place was erected, Building 3. In association with Building 3 a pitched-stone pavement and street surface was laid flanking the north and west sides of the building, but did not appear to extend to the larger part of the square. The pavement was about 1.5m wide, with the general street level tipping gently from the pathway, which probably

continued around the entire building. On the north side of the building several resurfacing events raised the street level, possibly as a consequence of the continuing incursions of the dark silt, which continued into the 17th century.

Pavement and street/market surface adjacent to Building 3

The market place/street surfaces were excavated in several trenches, especially on the north side of the building, where the surfaces were observed abutting the north wall or adjacent to the robber trench and could be seen extending from them for at least 4.0m (Trenches 47, 48 and 49). The surfaces could also be observed in Test Trench 5, which was superimposed by Trench 47.

Between the west side of the Building 3 and the street monument (Market Cross) a fine cross-section (4.0m wide) of the pitched-stone path and street surface was uncovered in a small open area in Trench 44.

These surfaces were only seen directly related to the north and west sides of the building, but they most likely bordered the entire building, although the south side was possibly occupied by Building 4, with only a narrow path or alleyway between the structures, observed in the open area strip adjacent to the current HSBC Bank.

On the east side of Building 3, stone surfaces (1451) and (1462) in Trenches 32 and 33 in Area 1 were quite possibly part of this resurfacing phase (see Area 1 text). A recently excavated trench for a gasmain pipe replacement, aligned north-south, passed close to the east side of Building 3, exposing probably the east side of wall [733], top of which lay 1.0m below the ground level. Although a series of metalled surfaces were noted, they were probably part of the later market place levels, which sealed the wall.

The trenches lie in sequential order from east to west along the north side of Building 3, apart from Trench 44, which lies to the east side of the building. Trench 5 was 2.2m long and lay approximately 1.5m north from wall [1058] of Building 3, which was later partially superimposed by Trench 47.

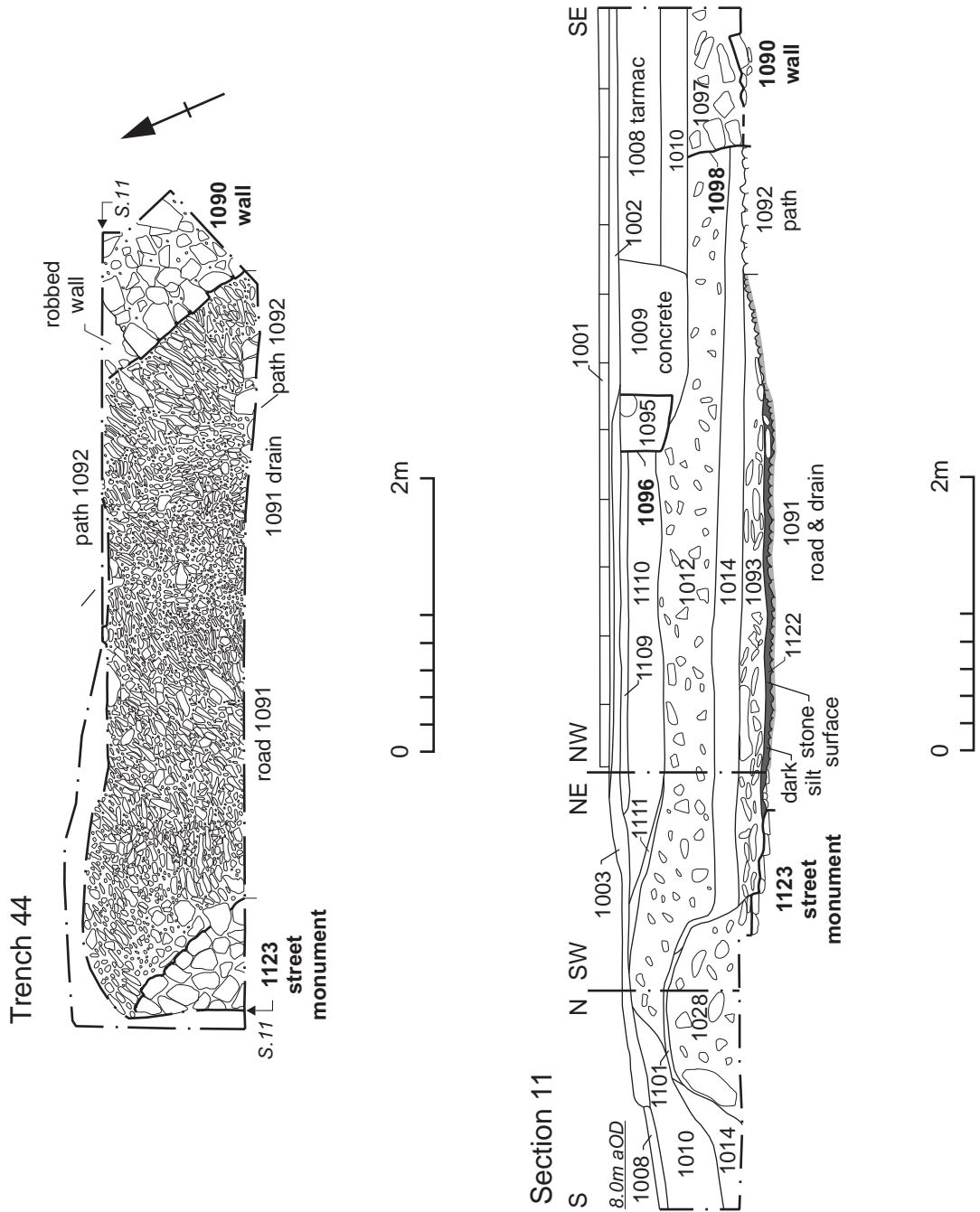
The probable 12th-century market place drainage ditch went out of use when the top fill, a light brown silty sand (512), were sealed by make-up deposits (509), (510) and (511), which were used to level the area for pitched-stone surface (508).

Similar make-up/levelling layers (510) and (511) were composed of frequent small to medium rounded and angular stones set in respective mid brownish silty-clay and sandy grit. These layers were overlaid by dark blue-grey silty sand (509) with occasional small rounded stones. These deposits formed a make-up layer at least 0.26m thick.

Due to the limited depth of the excavation the sub-base make-up was only partially excavated below the pathway on the north side of the building in Trenches 47 and 48.

Trench 47, aligned north to south, was positioned centrally over the north side of the building overlying north wall [1058] of the building, which was abutted by a succession of external stone path and street surfaces. The earliest of these surfaces was a pitched-stone pathway (1312) established on sub-base (1315).

The sub-base (1315) was a fairly flat laid layer of grey and red mottled sandy-clay loam, with the occasional small stone and gravel. It was only visible at the base of the trench with a thickness of at least of 0.02m.



Trench 48 lay c.3.0m to the west of Trench 47 on a parallel alignment and similarly was abutted by series of external metalled surfaces. As in Trench 47, it had a similar sub-base layer (1181) for stone path (1312).

The flat-laid sub-base (1181) was composed of a yellow-grey-brown silty clay layer, containing the occasional gravel, with 0.1m thickness visible at the base of the trench.

These surfaces were observed in Trenches 5, 47, 48 and 49 to the north side of the building and Trench 44 to the west side. The pavement and the adjoining street surface were probably the initial surfaces associated with Building 3. On the south side of the building only a small area of a possible related surface (1441) was observed in the open area strip adjacent to the current HSBC Bank .

Building 3 would have been a prominent structure, forming a slightly raised walkway with a gentle slope to the adjoining street level, which probably continued around the entire building. The gently tipping surface into the street no doubt to assisted drainage away from the building and to avoid the invasive dark silt, which continued to be a problem.

Pavement (1312)/(508)

The pavement (1312)/(508) on the north side of the building (Trenches 5, 47, 48 and 49) was at least 1.0m to 1.6m wide and appeared to consist of compacted, large pitched limestone slabs, 100-200mm, reducing in size to smaller fragments and chips, 20-100mm, for the street surface. The pitched-stone surface (508) in Trench 5 probably formed part of the road level. The path was best observed in Trench 47, which showed the stones to be aligned generally north to south (square to the wall), but also some veering to a north-east to south-west direction, creating a slightly uneven surface.

The stone surface was overlaid by a thin deposit, 0.03m, of dark yellow-brown, gritty loamy-silt (1311), with occasional small stones and charcoal flecks, including late medieval reduced ware and Bourne D Ware pottery of 15th to 16th century date. Silt (1311) was probably equivalent to sandy silt layer (507), overlying surface (508).

The surfaces in Trenches 48 and 49, were only partially visible through an overlying ash deposit (1313) and dark silt (1140)/(1125) respectively, both dated to the 16th to 17th centuries. The top of the stones displayed wear from considerable use, especially on the stones forming the raised pathway. The level of the surface in these three trenches lay generally between 7.16m and 7.22m aOD, adjacent to the wall, dropping to the street level of 7.0m aOD at around 4.0m from the building.

Pathway (1092) and road surface (1091) (Figs A2.22 and A2.23)

On the east side of the building the pathway (1092) and road surface (1091) were constructed of similar pitched stones, forming a well-constructed profile both abutting up to the base of the monument/mound. Like the north side the largest stones, 100-350mm, were used for the raised path construction, 0.7m-0.8m wide, which lay 0.15m above the street level, 2.5m wide, constructed with similar size stone, 50-300mm. The stone was laid generally east-west, keeping it approximately square to the building wall, as on the north side. The pathway (1092) contained pottery sherds of Bourne D ware, Midland Black ware and Glazed Red Earthenware of 16th to 17th century date.

Similar to the surface on the north side the tops of the stones displayed polish and wear from much use, the greatest along the pathway. The level of the path was c.7.15m aOD, dropping to 7.05m aOD for street level. The path construction and level is comparable with the north side of the building and are undoubtedly contemporary in date. The path (1092) was sealed by dark silt (1014)/(1016), dated to the 16th to 17th centuries. The dark silt (1014)/(1016)/(1101), also overlaid the east side of the street monument mound up to at

least 7.9m aOD. The equivalent layer (1027) overlay the east side of the mound. The dark silt layer was sealed by late 18th-century make-up layer (1012).

Between the path and the road there was a slight linear feature between the two, up to 0.8m wide, which probably acted as a drain that most likely inclined to the south. The drain appeared to be composed of smaller stone limestone chips and fragments, 200-50mm. The level at the base of the drain was 7.0m aOD. The street surface (1091) and the drain were overlaid by a street silt (1122), dated to the 16th to 17th centuries, comprising a dark grey-brown deposit, with the occasional small limestone chip.



Pitched-stone pavement (1092), abutting wall [1090] on the west side of Building 3, Trench 44, looking north-west Fig A2.23

Resurfacing around Building 3 (16th-17th centuries)

Following the initial construction of the pitched-stone surface around Building 3, there appears to have been a succession of probably small scale and temporary pavement resurfacing episodes adjacent to the north side of the building, which may have been the frontage for four or five possible residences facing the market place. This was probably a necessary action due to the effect of the continuing incursion of the dark silt, prompting the occupants of each of the residences to raise the pathway level in front of their own property and threshold, although no individual thresholds were identified.

The resurfacing was evident in Trenches 5, 44, 47, 48, and 49, with Trenches 47 and 48 showing a continuous sequence of surfacing events. Trenches 5 and 49 displayed part of the sequence seen in Trenches 47 and 48. Trench 44 on the west side of the Building revealed only one major resurfacing phase, which was probably a closed side of the structure, with no frontages or thresholds.

The rising of the external street pavements no doubt affected the thresholds along the north side and any other sides of Building 3, which in turn would have to be raised sequentially. The raising of the internal floor surfaces was quite likely the response to these external events, to keep the building functioning, although it probably made its practical use more difficult.

The earliest of the resurfacing events was the spread of an ash dump (1313) over pitched stone surface (1312), visible in Trench 48 and may have merged with silt deposit (1311) in Trench 47 (Fig A2.13). This was composed of a firm, dark grey, silty ash with frequent charcoal flecks, occasional small fragments of coal slag, grit and small stone. The pottery recovered from this layer was largely 16th to 17th-century Bourne D ware and 16th-century Cistercian ware. A copper strip/sheet and leather fragments were also retrieved from the ash deposit. The surface was between 7.12m and 7.16m aOD.

The ash spread formed a thin flat and level layer, 0.01m- 0.06m thick, which extended 2.4m from the north wall [1169] of the building. This derived from household fireplace/oven waste, used to possibly to improve an uneven or slippery stone surface. The ash deposit appears to be localised to Trench 48, but it may be intermixed with silt deposit (1311), dated to the 15th to 16th centuries, present in Trench 47. Silt layer (1311) was between 7.06m and 7.12m aOD.

Overlying the ash deposit (1313) and silt deposit (1311) a stone rubble sub-base (1310) was introduced for a more permanent stone surface (1081)/(1153), which extended between Trenches 47 and 48. The rubble sub-base (1310) was made-up of flat compacted limestone blocks and fragments, 50-350mm, mixed with dark yellow-brown gritty/sandy clay-silt, between 0.10m to 0.12m thick. The pottery recovered from this layer was Bourne D ware and late medieval reduced ware of 15th to 16th century date.

The surface layer (1081) in Trench 47 and (1153) in Trench 48 form a similar flat level surface of compacted sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, 30-150mm, and small rounded pebbles, >30mm, with the occasional small brick fragments, set in an orange-brown gritty clay silt up to 0.06m thick. Both layers contained Bourne D ware and Cistercian ware pottery of 16th to 17th century date. The stone surface (1081) had previously been identified in Trench 5 as layer (506) The surface sloped gently away from the building in to the street/market place for at least 2.8m, from a level of 7.24m aOD to 7.05m aOD. The surface of the limestone fragments showed rounding from wear.

The resurfacing was probably a response of the continuing rise of the dark silt (1112)/(1125)/(1140), which eventually impinged on the edge of the stone surface, but further surfaces were probably laid before it encroached.

Clay dump (1083)

In Trench 47, a probable small isolated layer of orange clay, no more than 0.03m thick, was spread over the path surface (1081) adjacent to Building 3.

Silt deposit (1080)

The street silt deposit overlaid the clay dump (1083), but largely formed a layer over stone surface (1081)/(1153). It was a brown-grey silty clay, including sand, charcoal flecks, ash and few small pebbles, up to 0.04m thick. Neither the clay layer (1083) or the silt deposit(1080) contained any dating material (Figs A2.11 and A2.13).

Stone surface (1050), (1154) and (1155)

Stone surface (1050), (1154) and (1155) appears to form a continuous pavement laid in respective Trenches 47, 48 and 49, over distance of 10m and probably extended the length of the side of Building 3, adjacent to the structure's north wall The pavement was

composed of flat-laid, roughly-shaped limestone slabs and was most likely part of the constant action against the rising level of the dark silt, imposing on Building 3 (Figs A2.24 and A2.25).

The stone pavement was made up of medium to large irregularly-shaped limestone slabs/fragments between 70-400mm in size and 20-60mm thick, with the occasional small pebble/cobble and brick fragment. The stone was laid flat, forming a compacted, level but uneven surface, which displayed wear from pedestrian use. The pavement was between 1.5m to 2.2m wide, with a level between 7.19m and 7.27m aOD. The surface (1155) in Trench 49 had a gentle slope northwards, with a level between 7.05m and 7.19m aOD.

Clay dump (1141)

Overlying the stone surface (1155) was another probable isolated spread of dark yellow-brown clay (1141), with the occasional limestone fragment, 50-120mm. The layer was up to 0.10m thick and extended from the side of the building for 1.2m northwards into the market place/street. The layer contained a single sherd of Bourne D ware pottery of 15th to 17th century date. The clay layer was eventually overlaid by dark silt (1125)/(1140)/(1115).



Flat-laid stone pavement (1050) (centre), adjacent to robber trench [1054] and wall [1058] (left) on north side of Building 3, Trench 47, looking west Fig A2.24



Flat-laid stone pavement (1050), adjacent to wall [1058] on north side of Building 3, overlaid by 18th-century pitched-stone surface and drain (1039), Trench 47, looking west
Fig A2.25

Resurfacing layer (1017)/(1093) (Fig A2.22)

While the north side of the building was going through several phases of resurfacing in countering the spread of the dark silt, the west side of Building 3 appears to have initially avoided the advancing morass, but even this street area eventually became threatened. The pitched-stone path (1092) and road surface (1091) were partly immersed by a shallow street silt (1122), which did not require any drastic action, but it was possibly the precursor and warning of the advancing deposit of the dark organic silt. As a result a substantial resurfacing was undertaken on the east side of the building. It was a rough and ready layer of compacted limestone rubble (1093)/(1017), spread level with the surface of the pitched-stone path (1092), overlaying the road and drain (1091) up to the eastern side of the street monument mound, covering the outer kerb or step (1123).

The layer was composed of frequent, roughly-shaped, angular limestone slabs and fragments, 50-500mm, laid flat, within an orange-brown sandy clay. It formed a fairly level, but uneven surface up to 0.2m thick, with a level between 7.11m and 7.22m aOD, with a slight slope eastwards towards the building and possibly to the south.

The pitched-stone path (1092) adjacent to the building's west wall (1090) was left as a functional surface as it lay above the adjacent street level. The resurfacing layer (1093)/(1017) extended to 6.0m west, but it was not present on the west side of the street monument mound.

Surface layer (1093)/(1017) may have been contemporary with stone surfaces (1050), (1154) and (1155) on the north side of the building as they have a similar construction of flat laid slabs and a similar surface level, although none of the surfaces contained dating material. Though this was substantial resurfacing, it was eventually totally submerged by the influx of the dark silt (1014)/(1016).

Dark organic silting deposit (Fig A2.26)

The succession of the resurfacing events, which as suggested was the result of the continuing incursion and rising level of the extensive dark silt across the market place and around the Building 3. The dark silt was no doubt increasing from the time Building 3 and the initial adjacent surface were constructed, with the resurfacing counteracting the continuing growth of the silt, although it may not have directly in come in contact with all the surfaces.

The dark silt layers (1014), (1016), (1112), (1115), (1125), (1140) and (1165) were present in Trenches 44, 47, 48 and 49 respectively, but were essentially they were all part of the same deposit (see Fig A2.13). The layer was composed of a firm, dark grey organic clay-silt, with a moderate number of charcoal flecks and occasional small stone/gravel, including intermittent brick/tile fragments. The silt formed a layer up to 0.15m thick, with a level between 7.09m and 7.22m aOD, increasingly deep towards the west. A part-octagonal moulding, part of a probable 13th-century capital, was found in deposit (1112) (Fig 4.5).

Dark silt deposit (1195) occupied the south-east end of Trench 46, merging with the overlying late 17th-century, east sloping stone surface (1194). It was a level deposit at 7.08m aOD and at least 0.1m thick and 0.5m wide. The silt deposit may have continued to the south, beyond the trench terminal (truncated by a deep service trench), possibly relating to the dark silt deposits (1014)/(1016)/(1027) around the west and east sides of street monument mound in Trenches 43 and 44.

The earlier stone surfaces (1153) and (1312) appear to have been submerged by the dark silt, while surfaces (1050), (1154) and (1155) were only partly encroached on.

The pottery recovered from the dark silt was largely 16th to 17th century in date, predominately Bourne D ware pottery, including Cistercian and Midland Black ware. Other finds from the dark silt include household or domestic objects such as a glass vessel, a copper alloy (brass) thimble, a metal pin head and a bone toggle, with construction or manufacturing waste, such as lead and copper alloy fragments, iron nails and leather pieces. Mussel, oyster and cockle shells were recovered from layer (1014)/(1016) in Trench 44, which may relate to waste from the fish market, which was known to be located on the south side of the market place.

The deposit represented the continuing accumulation of the dark silt across the market place, which appeared to be the common dumping place of household, shop and manufacturing waste, including deposits of animal dung from the farm stock market, forming a substantial layer of ever increasing depth.

Resurfacing in the Market Place (16th-17th centuries)

Although the concentration of the resurfacing was centred around Building 3 to protect it against the continuing influx of the insidious dark silt, there appears to been attempts to resurface over the dark silt across the inundated market place. The resurfacing was most likely a hasty response with the dumping of mainly insubstantial stone metalling directly over the silt, which was probably an intermittent process, forming a temporary and patchy layer across the market place and possibly the neighbouring streets

The surface would probably been laid when the dark silt was dry and solid, most likely in the summer months, but when wet and soft it would have been easy to trample the laid stone metalling into the silt, which in turn was buried by the continuing influx of dark silt (described above), suggesting the resurfacing had only a short term effect.

A clear act of the resurfacing was present in three adjoining Trenches 52, 54 and 55, aligned east to west, over a distance of c.40.0m, roughly through the middle of the

market place. The resurfacing layer was generally flat, with a level between c.6.84m aOD in Trench 52 to the east, rising to c.7.05m aOD in Trench 55 to the west. The resurfacing was also most likely present in the neighbouring trenches, though the limited depth of excavation or conditions has made this difficult to fully ascertain.

Dark silt (Figs A2.5 and A2.6)

The silt layer (1185)/(1186)/(1214)/(1222) was exposed for a total distance of 37.0m between Trenches 52 and 54, showing a fairly flat, level, but slightly undulating surface, that was between 0.15m to 0.3m thick. The dark silt (1214) was identified in a small area at the east end of Trench 44, at 7.12m aOD, which lay 5.0m from the east of Trench 52, from where the layer (1214) at a similar level continued west for 18.0m at 7.06m aOD. From this point the silt continued as context (1185)/(1186) to west end of Trench 54, where the surface of the silt lay at 7.14m aOD. The dark silt continued into Trench 55 at a similar level.

The influx of the dark silt over the temporary surfaces continued much as before, with a similar consistency of dark grey organic clay-silt, with a gravel, small pebbles and stone fragments, which included similar dated finds and waste material, suggesting it was a dynamic environment.

Surface (1221) (Figs A2.5 and A2.7)

The furthest east of the resurfacing layer (1221) was identified was in a sondage, 0.5m wide, in Trench 52, set in the surface of dark silt (1222). It was a firm level but uneven layer, at 6.84m aOD, up to 0.05m deep, composed of patchy sub-angular limestone fragments and chips, 10-100mm, stained grey by the dark silt. The layer included the occasional small fragment of ceramic brick and tile. A single sherd of Bourne D ware pottery of 15th to 17th century date was recovered from the layer.

Dark silt (1214)

Surface 1221) was overlaid by dark silt (1214), up to 0.2m thick, with a firm, flat to slightly undulating surface. It contained Bourne D ware pottery of 15th-17th century date, animal bone and few miscellaneous iron and copper finds.

Surface (1193) (Figs A2.5, A2.7, A2.26 and A2.27)

The surface was picked up again c.12.0m and c.20.0m to the west, as layer (1193) in sondages in Trenches 52 and 54 (1.0m and 0.8m wide respectively). It was a compacted layer, 0.05m to 0.1m thick, of mainly worn/rounded, sub-angular limestone fragments, 30-120mm, with the occasional pebble or cobble. The surface level in Trench 52 was 6.85m aOD, rising to 7.0m aOD in Trench 54.

These surfaces appeared to be more robust, possibly because the dark silt was thinner and they more or less directly overlaid the underlying market place surface. No dating material was retrieved from layer (1193).

Surface (1187) (Figs A2.5 and A2.7)

This layer was exposed in the open machine strip for 6m from the west end of Trench 52 and across the length of Trench 54. Surface (1187) was composed of firm to compacted of worn/rounded, sub-angular limestone fragments, 30-100mm in size, with occasional fragments up to 10-200mm, including a few small brick fragments, pebbles and gravel, similar to layer (1193). The level of the surface at the east end of Trench 52 was 6.85m aOD, rising to 6.95m aOD at the west end of Trench 54.

The layer was mixed with a dark grey-black silt, 0.05m to 0.15m thick, comparable with overlying silt (1186), which gradually increased to the west. It contained Bourne D ware pottery of 15th to 17th century date, including a piece of a possible lead badge and an iron strap fragment.



Market place surface (1193), overlaid by dark silt (1186)/(1214), sealed by 17th-century limestone and clay make-up deposits (1224) and (1225), Trench 52, looking north Fig A2.26

Dark silt (1185)/(1186) (Figs A2.5 and A2.7)

Overlying both surface (1187) and (1193) was dark silt (1186), 0.3m thick, which in turn was overlaid intermittently by dark grey-brown silt (1185), which may have been trampled into the surface of the underlying layer. Deposit (1185) was similar to (1186), but with small patches of mottled green-brown cess and an increased amount of grit and small gravel up to 0.22m thick. Together they formed a fairly level layer at least 0.3m thick.

Layer (1186) contained a large amount of Bourne D ware pottery of 16th to 17th century date and a few sherds of Cistercian/Midland Black ware pottery. Brick, roof and floor tile pieces and fragmented animal bone were also recovered. Some interesting household objects and general loses were also retrieved, such as a copper spur rowle (Fig 4.6,15), purse bar (Fig 4.6,9) and thimble (Fig 4.6,14), an iron key (Fig 4.6,12) an iron candle holder (Fig 4.6,11) and buckle, nails and other sundry metal pieces and leather fragments. Layer (1185) had fewer finds than (1186), but the pottery was of a similar type and date though fewer sherds, although this may have been the result of the finds being designated to the early layer (1186), until the later deposit (1185) had been defined.



The extensive dark silt (1186)/(1214), overlying market place surface (1193) and sealed by 17th-century limestone and clay make-up deposits, Trench 52, looking west Fig A2.27

Dark silt (1375) and (1793) (Fig A3.6)

In Trench 55 the resurfacing layer was not initially identified in the north section of the trench, but the 12th-century market place surface (1495) was clearly visible, overlaid by a deposit, 0.3m thick, of dark silt (1375), which was truncated by 19th-century cellar construction. Subsequent post-excavation analysis has recognised the stone resurfacing layer, within the dark silt deposit (1375). Although slightly dispersed into the dark silt, there was a band of sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, 10-100mm, pebbles, gravel, including tile fragments. The layer was 0.1m thick, which formed a roughly flat to uneven surface with a level of 7.05m aOD.

Silt layer (1375) appears to have been truncated by a shallow cut [1376] and the silt cleared away down to the market surface [1495] on its east side at least 1.3m wide. The purpose of the clearance was not evident, but the cleared area was in-filled with a green-grey, gritty silty loam (1793) and a few small stone and pebbles, to the same level as silt (1375) at 7.15m aOD. No dating material was recovered, although it must post-date the underlying probable 16th-century dated silt (1375).

Both layers were overlaid by late 17th-century make-up deposit (1377) and later cut by the 18th/19th-century cellar wall [1368] on their south side.

Resurfacing of the market place

These trenches contained surfaces that were all part of the early market place, which undoubtedly suffered damage from wear and tear, and therefore probably underwent some form of resurfacing, even if it was scant and temporary. The surface throughout all

the trenches was composed of a compact layer of worn and rounded sub-angular limestone chips/fragments, 10-150mm, pebbles and cobbles, 30-90mm. All the surfaces were sealed by a firm dark grey-black organic clay-silt, containing a few small limestone chips/fragments, >100m, pebbles and charcoal flecks.

The equivalent stone cobble surfaces (315) in Trench 3 and (1036) in superseding Trench 43, were probably part of this resurfacing phase. Surface (1036) was also present at the south end of neighbouring Trench 42, 4.0m to the west. Surface (315)/(1036) bounded the west side of the street monument, abutting its stone kerb/step (1037). The surface included the occasional bone and small brick/tile fragment, >20mm. The surface (315)/(1036) was up to 0.14m thick, with a flat and level surface at 6.95m aOD, rising slightly to 7.0m aOD in Trench 42.

Layers (315)/(1036) were overlaid by clay-silt (310)/(1027) and (1035), which contained 15th-16th-century Bourne D ware pottery. This silt deposit, 0.23m thick, abutted the west side of the street monument mound, thinning slightly to 0.10-0.15m in Trench 42, but with a common surface level at 7.1m aOD. The dark silt not only abutted the mound, but rode up the west side of the feature, thinning and petering out at 8.0m aOD. The equivalent layer (1014)/(1016)/(1101) overlaid the mound on the east side. The dark silt layer was sealed by late 18th-century make-up layers (309)/(1034).

Trenches 38 and 39 lay to the north-east side of the Guildhall and both contained market surface (1755), which was described earlier as part of the initial market place development, but had most likely undergone resurfacing. The surface was a compact, but uneven surface of limestone chips and fragments, with a level in Trench 38 at 6.7m aOD, rising to 6.8m aOD in Trench 39, which lay c10.0m to the north.

The surfaces in both trenches were sealed by dark silt (1754), which was 0.3m thick in Trench 38, thinning to 0.2m thick in Trench 39, but they formed a level surface of 7.0m aOD.

Surface (1341) was located at the junction of Trenches 40 and 45, adjacent to the south-east corner of the Guildhall at level of 7.05m aOD.

The surface was overlaid by dark silt (1333), which formed an undulating surface, 0.15-0.20m thick. The dark silt was exposed at the junction of the two trenches and along the base of Trench 40, 16.0m long north-south. The dark silt was at 7.03m aOD at the north end of the trench rising to 7.30m aOD at the trench junction, where it overlay stone market surface (1341). A large quantity of pottery was recovered, predominately Bourne D ware and Cistercian ware, mainly of 16th to 17th century date. Other finds included leather shoe parts of 16th century date and animal bone.

Surface (1208) was excavated in an 0.8m wide sondage, located in Trench 46, aligned north-west to south-east, which lay in the central area of Cathedral Square, east of the Guildhall. The surface was slightly uneven, but level at 6.7m aOD.

The surface was overlaid by dark silt similar to (1186) as identified in Trench 54. It was at least 0.2m thick, with a surface level at 7.0m aOD.

Surface (1324) was identified in two sondages, each 0.4m wide, in Trench 53, located close to the north-east corner of the Guildhall. It formed a level but uneven surface at 6.8m aOD, which appears to display a gradual slope of the market surface to the south, to the slightly higher surface (1341) at 7.05m aOD, at the junction of Trenches 40 and 45.

The surface was sealed by dark silt deposit (1323), 0.15m to 0.2m thick, at a level of 7.0m aOD. The silt also contained Bourne D ware and Cistercian ware pottery of 16th to 17th century date. Other finds include brick and animal bone fragments, a copper lace chap, leather fragments and iron nails.

The Guildhall and the redevelopment of the square (late 17th century)

A public subscription was started in 1669, with the completion of the structure in 1671, which in its formative years was known as the Chamber over the Cross. It was located in the market square to the east side of the church. A trench adjacent to the east side of the Guildhall revealed a 3.0m length of curving stone foundation, probably part of an estimated 17.0m circular foundation on which the building is probably supported. The foundations were approximately 0.5m deep, constructed on a similar depth of clay and cornbrash rubble make-up overlying the dark silt deposit.

The construction of the Guildhall almost certainly replaced the Butter Cross that had been established in the square as a covered market at least from the early 1600s. It is shown on the John Speed map of 1610 as a circular or polygonal building, together with a tall circular structure, which was also probably removed during this phase of development (Fig 2.3).

Market Square resurfacing (late 17th century)

To escape the dire conditions created by the dark silt, the square and the streets levels were also raised and resurfaced in stone. This initially resulted in the introduction of a large quantity of cornbrash rubble and clay, brought into the market place, raising the ground level to between 0.15m to 1.2m above the dark silt.

The raising of ground level corresponded with the levelling of Buildings 3 and 4 in the south-west corner of the market place. The walls were largely demolished and the building was sealed by fairly level clay deposits, although no remains of the 17th-century surface were found overlying the building. Some of the walls may have been left partially standing or reduced to the new surface level as the make-up materials appear to have abutted the walls, which were not robbed to a lower level, until the late 18th-century resurfacing of the square.

Building Demolition (late 17th century)

In preparation for the building of the Guildhall and the new market place surface, the ground was probably cleared of the redundant structures, such as the Butter Cross and Buildings 3 and 4 in the south-east corner of the market place. Although there was no evidence for the Butter Cross, as it was probably superimposed by the construction of the Guildhall, there were considerable remains of Building 3 to confirm the illustration of the building on John Speed's 1610 map of Peterborough (Fig 2.3).

Although Building 3 was demolished as part of the redevelopment of the market place, not all the walls appeared to be entirely dismantled and robbed out, but seem to have been reduced to the optimum level, to be concealed by the new market surface level. This left them freestanding above the street and floor level of the building, with the introduced rubble and clay make-up deposits abutting the walls, which also sealed and preserved the internal floors and street surfaces as they were left in the late 17th century. The lack of demolition material on the site also suggests the building was not knocked down wholesale, but carefully dismantled and the construction material removed to be reused elsewhere.

The walls that were affected by the reduction in height or partial robbing include the internal and east walls [717] and [733] respectively, west wall [1090], north wall [1058] and [1169] and internal wall [1055]. The evidence from the height of the robber trenches

and the make-up material, suggests the walls were left standing approximately between 0.2m to 0.4m high, after the demolition and clearance of the rest of the building.

The other excavated parts of the walls of the building probably underwent the same process, but more recent groundworks probably removed evidence of the robber trenches and may have truncated the surviving ones. Some of the walls were further robbed during the late 18th-century resurfacing, reducing them to or below their respective 16th-century ground levels.

Building 4, to the south side of Building 3, was also probably demolished and cleared as part of the redevelopment, although there was less structural remains, the two walls [1301] and [1309] were similarly reduced to their respective ground levels. Building 4 was sealed by modern make-up material.

Market place make-up layers and stone surfaces (late 17th century)

The creation of the late 17th-century market place and the building of the Guildhall would have meant a great deal of organisation and resources and whether the public subscription paid for the entire project is not clear.

The dismal conditions created by the dark organic deposit in the square, which led to the decision to redevelop the square, necessitated a dramatic undertaking, which resulted in the introduction of a vast amounts make-up material in the form of cornbrash and clay, raising the ground level at its greatest to over 1.0m above the dark silt. The dumped material displayed distinct tipping from west to east, with the greatest depth to the west narrowing to the east. The extent of the make-up layers were exposed across the length and breadth of Cathedral Square in the majority of the fountain array service trenches.

The make-up layer was composed of compacted stone chips, although the surface had been truncated in areas by later activity forming a discontinuous layer. The surface exhibited a gentle slope to the east side of the square, so as to encourage drainage and to negate the possibility of further accumulations on the square. Even though the surface had been removed in some areas, where it did survive it was quite extensive, as revealed in many of the fountain array service trenches, across Cathedral Square.

These trenches displayed a sequence of the make-up layers, from the west to the east, as a series of overlapping layers of clay and limestone (cornbrash) rubble, which varied from undulating layers to dumps of material tipping to the east. The deposits became generally steeper and overall thicker to the west.

The make-up deposits appeared to be freshly quarried natural material, composed of alternate layers of largely compacted re-deposited dark yellow-orange brown clay to silty-clay, with few to moderate limestone chips and fragments (>40%) and layers of frequent (40-90%) angular to sub-angular limestone (cornbrash) rubble, 30-250mm, mixed with yellow-orange brown to grey silty-clay.

17th-century stone market place surface

The stone surface was a well-constructed and solid layer of sub-angular to rounded limestone chips and occasional pebbles, 20-100mm. It formed the 'new' market place pavement over the make-up deposits, although the surface only survived intermittently, due to truncation from later activity, affecting especially the higher parts of the surface. Where the surface was present, it was well preserved and in fairly large tracts, which displayed a flat and fairly even surface, which slightly undulated in parts.

The general thickness of the surface was between 0.04m to 0.10m. The upper surface of the stones displayed much rounding from wear, creating a cobbled aspect. Overall it had a gentle slope to the east and south sides of the market place, with a level area on

the east side of the Guildhall. This surface was not replaced until the late 18th century, when it was superseded by the introduction of further cornbrash and clay make-up material, raising the ground level for a pitched stone market place surface.

Trenches 46, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54 and 55 displayed a continuous sequence of the make-up deposits, which were visible east to west for 45m, in Trenches 51-55 on the north side of the fountain area. The overlying stone surface was also excavated, from the east end of Trench 51 into Trench 52, for 28.0m and from there to Trench 55 the surface had been truncated by later activity.

Trenches 46 and 50 were diagonally aligned from the north-west to south-east and joined to the south side of respective Trenches 53 and 52, which also contained a series of make-up layers and remains of the stone market surface. No finds were recovered from the make-up deposits.

For the reason of stratigraphic order the description will be taken from Trench 55 in the west to Trench 51 in the east. There was not complete continuity of the layers between trenches, because they were excavated separately and due to later truncation, so for practical reasons alternate sections were recorded.

Make-up layers (1377) and (1378), Trench 55

This trench was essentially excavated as large manhole, 2.0m x 3.0m, to the east side of the old toilet block (proposed fountain pump room). The trench was located over the remains of a backfilled 18th- to 19th-century cellar (Building 7), truncating most of the overlying deposits, except for the north section of the trench.

Dark silt deposits (1375) and (1793) were overlaid by a flat layer of clay loam make-up layer (1377), thinning slightly eastwards, 0.1m-0.3m thick. Overlying (1377) was limestone rubble (1378) layer up to 0.58m thick, but heavily truncated by recent activity, with a level at 7.95m aOD. These layers extended east-west for 2.8m.

Make-up layers (1172), (1183) and (1184), Trench 54 (Fig A2.7)

Trench 54 was c14.5m in length, aligned approximately north-west to south-east. Although Trenches 54 and 55 overlapped, there is not a continuity of make-up layers, as the north side of Trench 54 was heavily truncated by the 1960s concrete fountain construction and therefore the south side of trench was recorded.

Three distinct layers formed the substantial make-up deposit in this trench (1172), (1183) and (1184), with an overall thickness of c.1.0m, which lay between 8.0m to 8.2m aOD.

The base deposit of limestone rubble (1184) formed an intermittent layer over dark silt deposits (1185) and (1186), up to 0.40m thick. This deposit was overlaid by a layer of orange-brown clay and limestone rubble (1184), that formed a continuous layer throughout the trench, 0.15-0.80m thick. The upper deposit was a discontinuous layer (1172) of mostly limestone rubble, that was 0.15-0.50m thick. The make-up layers were overlaid by levelling/make-up material (1182), possibly for the late 18th-century surface of the square.



De Bec's market square surface (1189) sealed by dark silt (1187)

Fig A2.28

Make-up layers (1325), (1322) and (1321), Trench 53

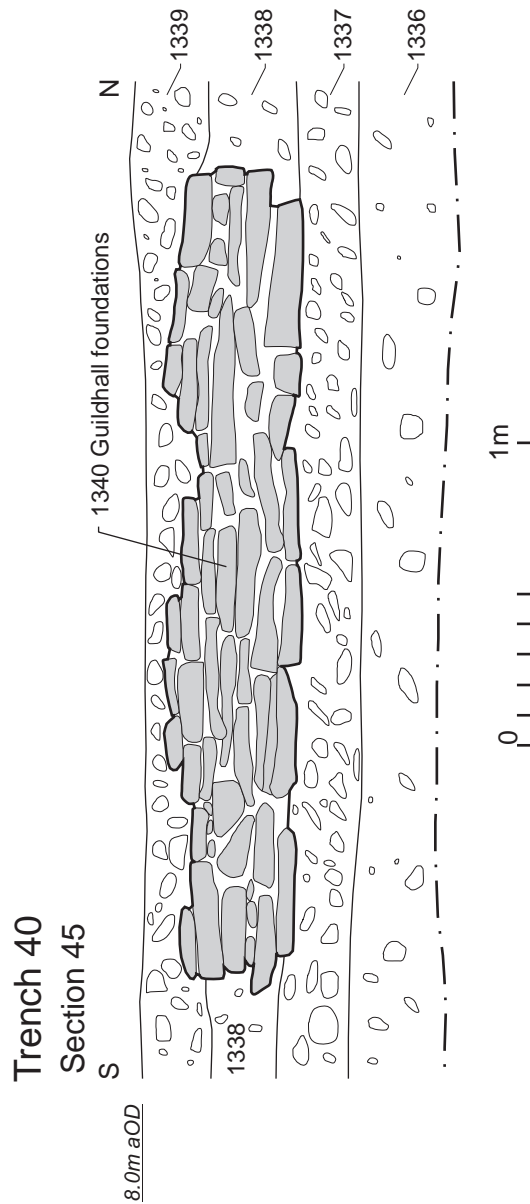
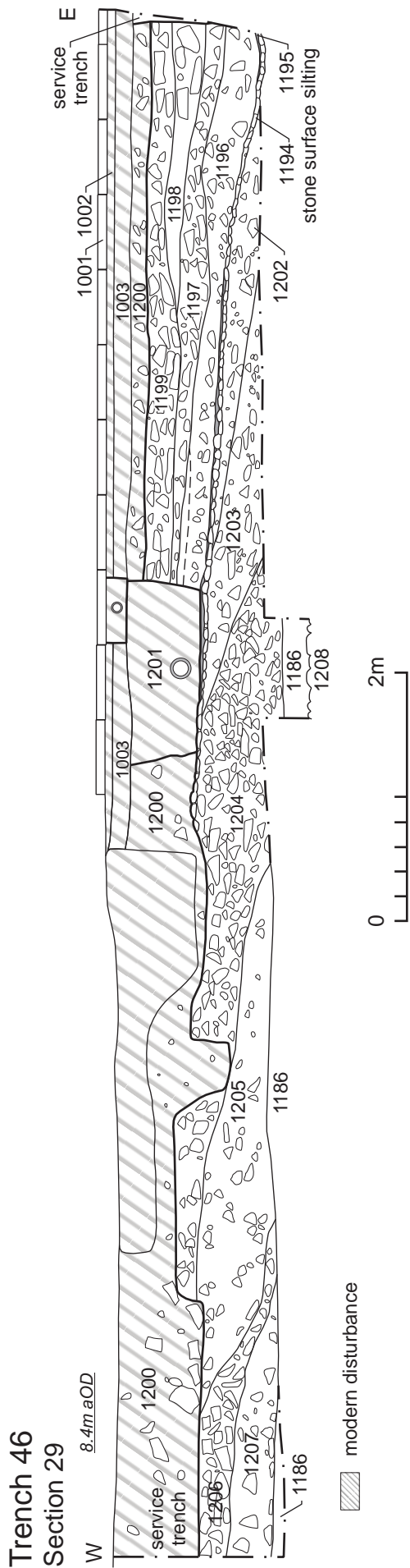
Trench 53 was 5m long, subsequently excavated, overlaid the junction of Trenches 52 and 54, as a result of which the make-up layers overlapped.

Three layers (1325), (1322) and (1321) formed respective make-up deposits to layers (1184), (1183) and (1172) in Trench 54. The make-up layer (1325) overlaid dark silt (1323). Make-up layer (1339) in Trench 40 may have overlaid layer (1321) in Trench 53. In Trench 52 (Fig A2.5), layers (1227) and (1228) were possibly equivalent to deposits (1321) and (1322). The overall thickness of the deposits in Trench 53 were between 0.6m to 1.15m, with a level of between 7.60m and 8.15m aOD.

Make-up layers (1207), (1206), (1205), (1204), (1203) and (1202), Trench 46

This trench joined Trench 53 on its south side and lay diagonally to the north side of Trenches 41, 42 and 43, with a length of c.13.0m (Fig A2.29). The trench contained a sequence of east tipping make-up layers (1207), (1206), (1205), (1204), (1203) and (1202). The make-up layers were overlaid by stone chip surface (1194), which formed a surface for 6.5m from the south-east end to the middle of the trench, where it was truncated by the 1960s concrete fountain base, which lay across the north-west half of the trench. The level of the make-up deposits at the north-west end of the trench was at 7.75m aOD, dropping substantially to 7.08m at the south-east end.

The make-up layers were similar to the other trenches with a composition of alternating tipped layers of cornbrash and clay, that were 0.3-0.6m thick, with an overall thickness of at least 0.8m, but possibly thinning and petering out at the south-east end of the trench. Clay layer (1207) and limestone rubble layer (1206) at the north end of the trench are probably equivalent to respective layers (1322) and (1321) in Trench 53.



Stone surface (1194), Trench 46 (late 17th century)

Layer (1194) formed a compact, flat and even stone cobble market surface, up to 0.06m thick (Fig A2.29). The surface at the south-east end of the trench appears to merge with dark silt (1195), although initially it probably directly overlaid the silt surface, but subsequently becoming trampled into it.

The south-east end of the trench probably lay adjacent to the north side of the street monument mound, but a recent deep sand and concrete-filled feature occupied the section at the end of the trench truncating the stone surface and the silt. The dark silt possibly relates to the dark silt deposit (1014)/(1016)/(1027) around the west and east sides of the street monument mound in Trenches 43 and 44. Stone surface (1194) probably continued around the monument mound overlaying dark silt deposits (1014)/(1016)/(1027), but it was no longer present, as it had either merged with the dark silt, later make-up layers or it was removed.

The surface at the trench terminal was at 7.13m aOD, rising comparatively steeply to the middle of the trench at 7.66m aOD, where it was truncated by the modern concrete fountain base. The make-up deposits at the north-west end of the trench and in Trench 53 indicate that the surface would have continued to rise to the north and west. The surface was sealed by late 18th-century make-up deposits for a pitched-stone surface.

Trench 52 displayed the most continuous sequence of the make-up layers, for a distance of 25.0m over the dark silt (1186)/(1214) (Fig A2.5) Nine separate dumped deposits were identified (1213), (1215), (1216), (1217), (1224), (1225), (1226), (1227) and (1228), clearly exhibiting narrowing of the make-up layers to the east from 0.7m to 0.15m, which lay between 7.7m and 7.3m aOD. This clearly corresponds with a gradual slope to the east of the stone chip market surface (1212), which survives in this trench.

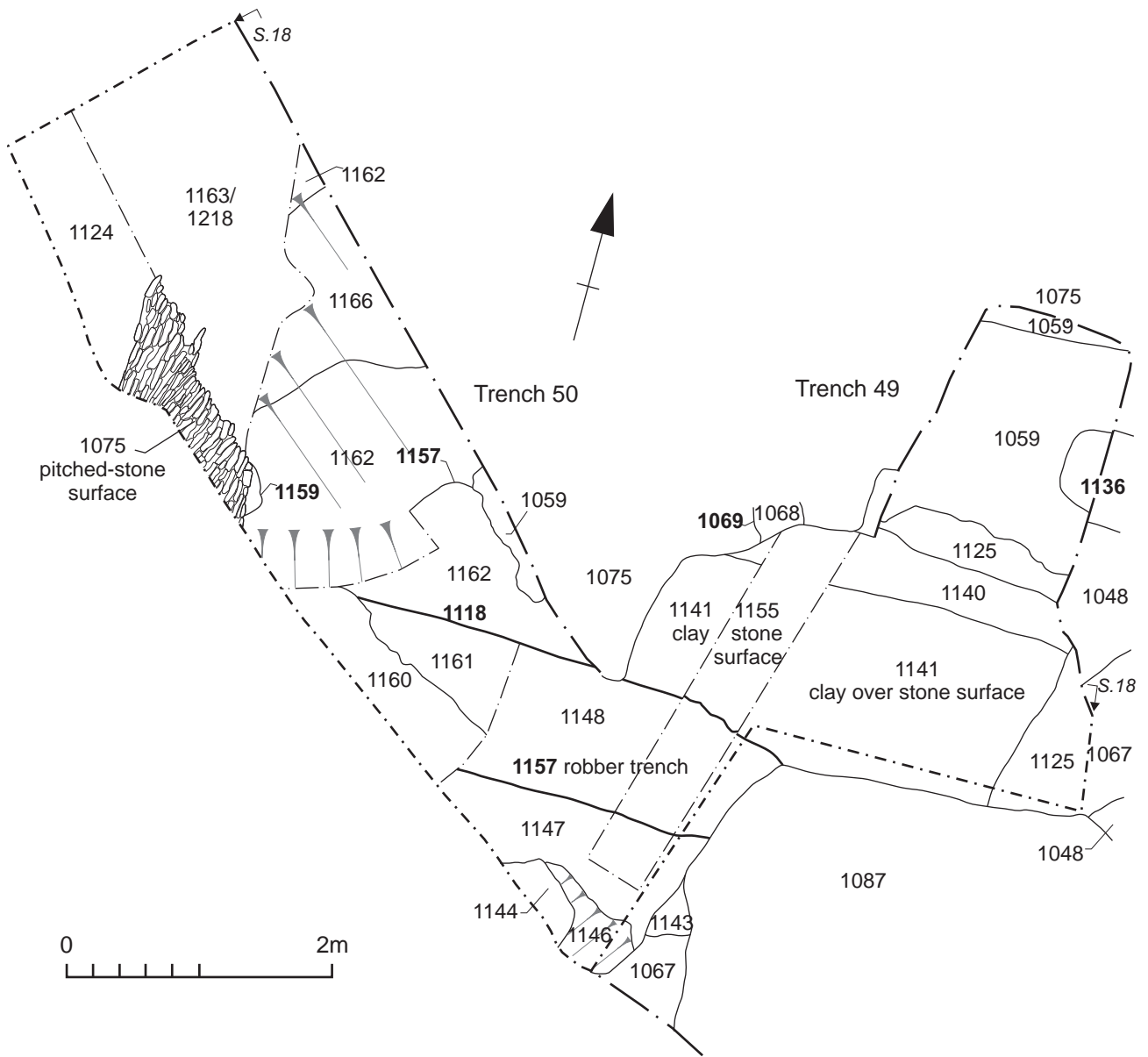
At the west end of Trench 52, there were two dumps of limestone rubble (1226) and (1228) that formed heaps up to 0.70m in height, with clay and rubble (1227) infilling between them. From the east side of the dump (1226), which was 4.0m wide, the remainder of the deposits formed tipped layers of alternate clay and rubble to the east end of the trench. The last of the deposits (1213) formed a single thin layer for 9m to the end of the trench, 0.15-0.40m thick, and directly overlaid by stone surface (1212).

Make-up layers, Trenches 47, 48, 49 and 50 (Fig A2.30)

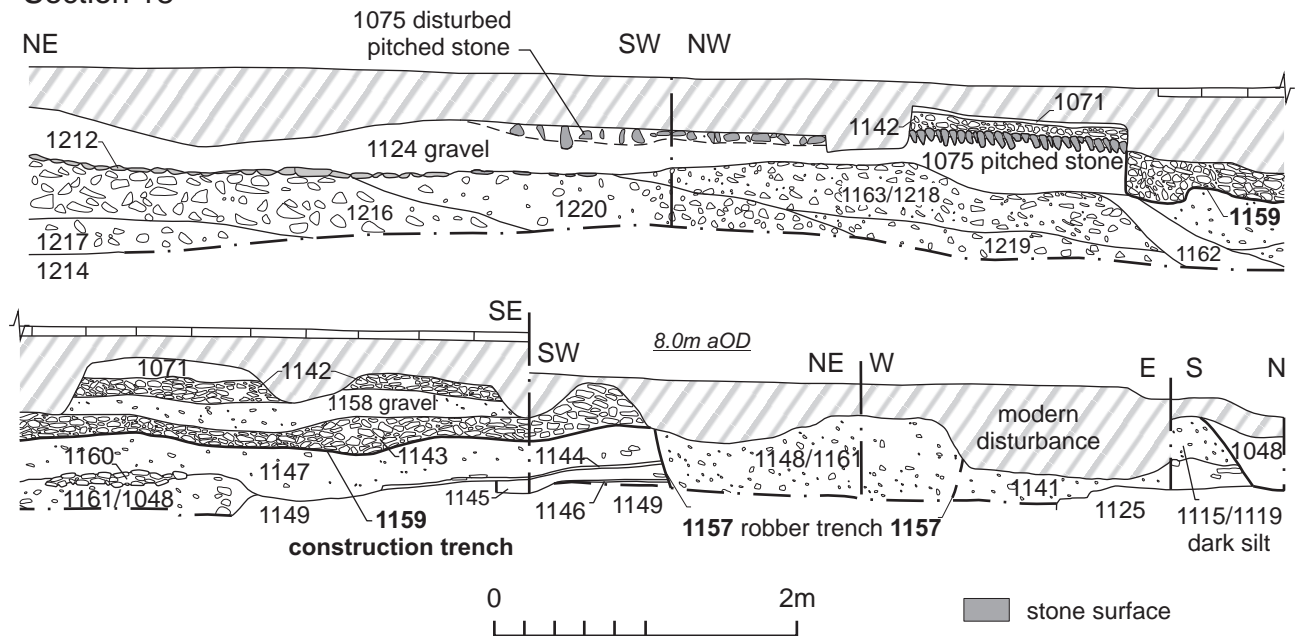
Fountain array Trenches 47 and 48 had a similar c.10.0m length, aligned north-south, and lay cross the north side of Building 3 and the adjacent street (Figs A2.11 and A2.13).

Trench 50 joined Trench 52 on a south-east to north-west alignment, lying diagonally over the north-west corner of Building 3 (Fig A2.30). The trench was 18.0m long, but 6.0m at the south-east end was occupied by the substantial late 19th-century concrete foundation (1087) that once supported the Gates Memorial Fountain, truncating earlier archaeological activity.

Fountain array Trench 49, was roughly triangular in shape, 5.0m by 4.0m, lying between Trenches 50 and 52 (Fig A2.30). Trench 49 joined Trench 50 at the southern ends where they met the concrete monument foundation. The trenches displayed a common sequence of make-up layers. The market surface (1212) was only present at the north-west end of Trench 50. In the other parts of the trenches the surface and the make-up layers were probably truncated by levelling for the of the late 18th-century resurfacing.



Section 18



Scale 1:50 Late 17th-century make-up layers and street surface, Trenches 49 and 50 Fig A2.30

In Trench 49 to the north side of Building 3, a fairly flat, level make-up layer (1318) appeared to be the initial 18th-century make-up deposit, overlying the dark silt layer (1140). It was composed of red mottled grey-brown loamy-clay, limestone rubble and gravel, at least 0.16m thick, thinning and petering out 2.0m from the building's north frontage, over the dark silt. The layer had a gentle slope from the east at 7.17m aOD to 7.30m aOD to the west. Three sherds of Cistercian ware pottery, dated to the 15th to 16th centuries, were recovered from the make-up.

These trenches contained rubble make-up deposit (1059)/(1317) overlying and sealing the make-up (1318), the dark silt layer (1112)/(1125)/(1140) and street surfaces adjacent to the building frontage.

It was a compact, level, but slightly undulating layer of limestone cornbrash rubble, 0.02-0.25m thick, and gravel, between 0.08m to 28m thick, thinning out over the raised pathway adjacent to the front of the building. The layer spread west from Trench 47 to Trench 50 gradually rising from 7.26m to 7.53m aOD. It was probably the same as layer (1213) in Trenches 51 and 52 to the north, that supported stone market surface (1212). Several sherds of Bourne D ware pottery of 15th to 17th century date were retrieved from the rubble make-up.

In Trench 47 a thin dark grey clay-silt deposit (1049), >0.07m, with occasional grit/gravel and charcoal flecks, lay on the surface of (1059), suggesting it was probably left exposed to the elements for some time. The make-up layer may have been used as a temporary surface, while the paving of the other parts of the market place was undertaken. The silt deposit also contained a quantity of Bourne D ware and Cistercian pottery sherds. This layer was most likely truncated in the late 18th-century resurfacing and overlaid by gravel sub-base (1041). Make-up layers (1059) and (1317) were also partially overlaid by ash dump (1162)/(1320).

The sequence of alternate east tipping rubble and clay make-up deposits (1216), (1217), (1220), (1219) and (1163)/(1218) continued along Trench 50 from the junction with Trench 52. Layer (1163)/(1218) was overlaid by ash dump (1166), that was visible in Trenches 49 and 50.

Ash dump (1166) formed a mound that was at least 1.6m wide by 0.4m high, composed of mixed dark grey-black ash and mottled orange-brown clay deposit, with cinder and charcoal inclusions. A single sherd of Bourne D ware was recovered from it.

It was superimposed by make-up layer (1162)/(1320), a similar dump of mixed dark grey-black ashy sandy-clay, at least 0.25m thick, with some limestone, brick/tile fragments, charcoal and animal bone inclusions, thinning to 0.05m over the top of the mound (1166). Layer (1162)/(1320) was probably cut by late 18th-century robber trench [1118]/[1157] for the wall on the north side of Building 3.

The 18th-century robber trench backfill/make-up deposits (1117)/(1148), (1161), (1160) and (1147) overlaid the remains of Building 3, at the south-east end of the trench.

Make-up layer (1162)/(1320) was overlaid by compact limestone rubble make-up layer (1119), (1079) and (1316) that extended up to the north side of the wall of Building 3, also sealing make-up layers (1059)/(1317) and the remains of the street pavement and the dark silt, to a depth of 0.14m-0.28m. It formed a generally flat, even surface, but sloping gently to the east and south, from 7.7m to 7.32m aOD.

Layers (1119) and (1316) were overlaid directly by the make-up gravel (1124) for the late 18th-century pitched-stone surface. Layer (1079) was truncated and overlaid by

recent road development. Two sherds of Bourne D ware and a single sherd of Lyveden Stanion B ware pottery were retrieved from the rubble make-up layer (1079).

The market surface (1212) was only present at the north-west end of Trench 50 for 4.5m, continuing from the surface in Trench 52 sloping gently from 7.76m aOD to the south-east, where it was truncated and petered out, over make-up layer (1220) at 7.58m aOD (Figs A2.31 to A2.33).

Trench 51

In Trench 51 (6.5m long) at the east end of the trenches, the make-up deposit (1213) continued as a single thin, flat, level layer of mixed clay and limestone rubble over dark silt layer (1214), forming a fairly level deposit 0.2m thick, which lay at 7.30-7.35m aOD.

Overlying make-up layer (1213) was stone chip surface (1212) truncated in an area c.3.0m wide, in the middle of the trench, but the surface that remained displayed a flat and fairly even surface, with a gentle slope to the east.

Stone cobble market surface (1212) survived for a length of 28.0m, forming a flat and level surface in Trench 51 (even with the partially lost surface) at 7.35m aOD, rising gently with some undulations across Trench 52 to 7.75m aOD, where the surface becomes truncated. The surface (1212) continued in to Trench 50 from the junction with Trench 52, which lay at 7.75m aOD, from there it sloped south-eastwards for 4.5m, where it was truncated at 7.6m aOD. The thickness of the layer was between 0.04m to 0.06m.

The general increase in the level of the make-up material would suggest the surface would have continued to gently rise to the west, with an incline to the east. A single residual sherd of 16th to early 17th-century Bourne D ware was retrieved from the surface (1212).

The problem of the silting in the eastern part of the market square appears to have been resolved by the remodelling, as only a thin layer of silt was observed, possibly as a result of the sloping of the surface, but also due to possible cleaning and maintenance.

Layer (1212) was overlaid by two thin silt deposits (1210) and (1211), that appear to have collected in shallow hollow in its surface. The earliest of the two deposits was a grey clay-silt (1211), with the occasional grit and gravel. It was up to 0.03m deep and covered c4m of the surface at the east end of Trench 52.

Silt layer (1210) overlaid (1211) to a depth 0.04m, covering an area of 6.5m and spread from Trench 52 into Trench 51. The layer was composed of dark orange brown clay-silt with red-brown mottles, with a few grit and gravel. Silt (1211) contained no finds, but 3 sherds of Bourne D ware (1450-1637) were retrieved from silt (1210). Both silts were sealed by late 18th-century make-up layer (1209).

Silt (1229) filled another hollow, towards the west end of surface (1212) in Trench 52. This was a green-grey sandy-gritty silt, 0.01m to 0.05m thick, with the occasional limestone fragment, >100mm, and spread for 1.7m. It was undated, but it was sealed by probable 19th-century make-up deposit (1124).

Trench 40

A length of 16.0m of the make-up deposits could also be seen in Trench 40, which lay less than 4.0m from, and parallel to the east side of the Guildhall and joined Trench 53 at the north end and Trench 45 to the south. Not only were the make-up layers exposed, but the substantial stone foundations of the Guildhall were also exposed in the west

section of the trench. Surface layer survived only at the very south end of the trench, which continued east along Trench 45.

Dark silt (1333) was exposed along the length of the trench base, overlying stone surface (1341). Overlying the dark silt was a series of 17th-century make-up deposits (1336), (1337), (1338) and (1339) including the incorporation of substantial stone foundations (1340) for the Guildhall.

Make-up layers formed fairly level, but undulating layers, as the probable east-west tipping of the make-up material was not apparent in the trench aligned north-south. The overall thickness of the make-up layers was at least 1.2m at the north end of the trench, with a level of 8.16m aOD, narrowing to 0.7m at the south end, lying at 7.7m aOD.

The clay and rubble make-up layer (1336) overlay the dark silt (1341). It was up to 0.4m thick at the north end, narrowing and petering out towards the south end of the trench. The overlying cornbrash rubble layer (1337) extended the length of the trench, 0.15-0.25m thick at the south end, increasing up to 0.5m at the north end.



Late 17th-century limestone rubble and clay make-up deposits tipping east, Trench 52, looking north-west Fig A2.31

Guildhall Foundation (1340), Trench 40 (late 17th century)

These compact make-up layers appear to have formed a level base for the substantial curving stone foundations (1340) to support the construction of the 'new' Guildhall that was to occupy this part of the market place. The eastern face of the foundations were preserved in the west section of the trench (Fig A2.29). The 2.7m length of curving stone foundation was probably part of an estimated 17m circular foundation on which the building, 12.0m by 9.0m, was centrally supported.

The foundations were 0.4m to 0.45m high, composed of six uneven courses of flat-laid, roughly-hewn limestone blocks and slabs, 0.12m to 0.45m long and 0.04m to 0.12 thick.

The top of the foundations lay at 7.9m aOD. A dark orange-brown clay may have been used to bonding material, but this may be the result of intrusion from the later added make-up material abutting the structure. The foundations were probably constructed as a freestanding structure, prior to the introduction of two further layers of make-up (1338) and (1339), that abutted and probably overlaid the parts that were not supporting the building (Fig A2.29).

Clay and rubble make-up layer (1338) formed a layer between 0.1m and 0.35m thick, extending from the north end of the trench, abutting to the top of the foundations (1340) and thinning out towards the south end of the trench, where it was finally truncated by a recent pit.

Cornbrash rubble make-up layer (1339) overlaid make-up layer (1338) and foundations (1340), with a varying thickness of 0.1m to 0.5m. The layer was 13.0m long, truncated at either end by similar recent pit cuts and it was sealed by modern make-up deposits. It is possible that this deposit was introduced at a later date and may correspond with make-up layer (1443) at the end of the trench and continuing into Trench 45, which probably formed a make-up layer for a late 18th-century surface, but this was unclear due to truncation by the recent cut feature.



Late 17th-century market place stone chip surface (1212) at the junction of Trenches 50 and 52, truncated by Victorian gas main, looking west Fig A2.32



Late 17th-century market place stone chip surface (1212) overlying limestone rubble and clay make-up deposits in Trench 52, looking east Fig A2.33

Layers (1336), (1337) and (1338) in Trench 40 formed similar make-up deposits to respective layers (1325), (1322) and (1321) in Trench 53.

The stone surface (1334) a compact surface in Trench 45, was just apparent for c.0.5m in Trench 40, where it was truncated and petered out as a patchy layer of limestone cobbles over make-up layer (1337).

Make-up layers (1337), (1342) and (1335) and stone surface (1334), Trench 45

Trench 45, aligned east-west, was c 38m long and formed the south side of the fountain array area, with the west end joined to the south end of Trench 40. The make-up deposits (1337), (1342) and (1335) were visible for 21.0m from the west end of the trench, 0.5m thick, to robber trench [1496] on the west side of Building 3. Overlying the make-up deposits was a stone chip surface (1334), which extended from the west end of the trench for 5.0m to the east, where it was truncated and petered out. It also just continued into the south end of Trench 40.

Make-up layer (1337) was a continuation of the layer from Trench 40, petering out on the south side of the trench. Overlying this layer was clay make-up layer (1342), which could be traced tipping to the east, up to robber trench [1446], although it was masked in parts by the overlying cornbrash rubble make-up deposit (1335). The level of the make-up deposits at the west end of the trench was at 7.5m aOD to 7.3m aOD at the east end. Truncation and levelling in the 20th century resulted in layer (1035) being sealed by compacted road make-up (1048).

Layer (1342) was a grey, gritty clay-silt deposit, with moderate amount of charcoal flecks (5%-10%). From the west end of the trench it was a very thin layer, 0.05m thick, but it increased to at least 0.4m thick at 13m along, from where it became visible only at the base of the trench, up to the robber trench [1446].

From where layer (1342) formed the base of the trench, it was overlaid by rubble layer (1335), which also terminated at the robber trench. The layer was a fairly level surface at 7.5m aOD and was 0.05-0.25m thick. Stone layer (1334) formed the market place surface over this make-up deposit.

Surface (1334) was a very compact, flat limestone cobble surface, if slightly undulating, with a gentle slope to the east and south, The slope of the surface from the west to east showed a drop in the level from 7.55m aOD to 7.3m aOD. The surface layer was 0.02m to 0.06m thick. There was no obvious silting deposits on the surface and it was therefore sealed by late 18th century make-up deposit (1343).

Trenches 1, 3, 41, 42 and 43 (Fig A2.34)

Trenches 1, 3, 41, 42 and 43, to the east side of the Guildhall in the central area of Cathedral Square, were between 3.0m to 15.0m long and aligned north to south, flanked by Trenches 40, 45 and 46. These trenches also displayed a sequence of make-up deposits and remains of the overlying stone cobble surface (1020) for the late 17th-century market place (Fig A2.34). The east side fountain array service gully Trench 57 and the east end of Trench 45, were shallow excavations uncovering only recent deposits.

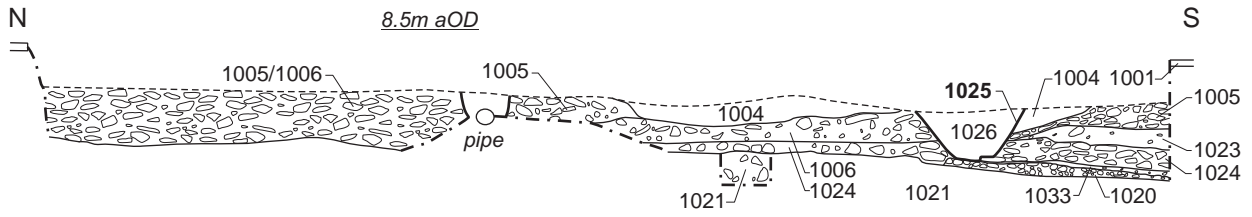
The silt deposits (1033) and (1035) in Trenches 41 and 42 were overlaid by make-up layers of clay (1130) and limestone rubble (1021). The dark silt (310) and (1027) in Trenches 3 and 43 were overlaid by the rubble make-up deposit (309) and (1034), although these layers were probably late 18th-century make-up deposits.

The layers in all these trenches were similar, if not the same. Cornbrash rubble, 0.05m-0.2m thick, in yellow-orange-brown clay, 0.20-0.50m thick, rising up the side of the street monument mound to a thickness of 0.35m, but not sealing it. There was a general incline in the make-up layer from the north to south of 7.60m to 7.25m aOD in Trenches 41, 42 and 43.

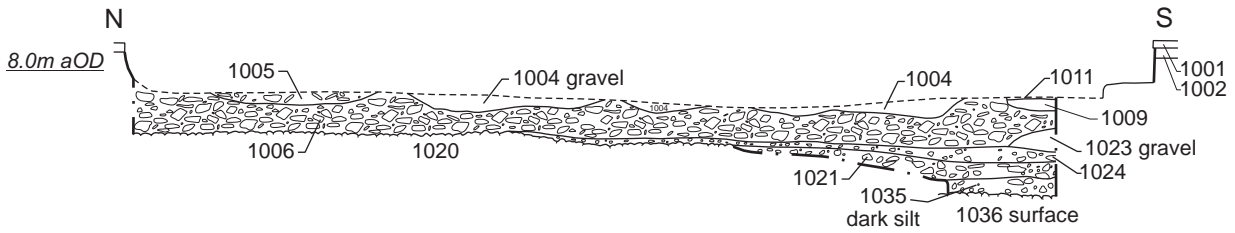
In Trench 1, the limestone cornbrash layer (109) at 7.5m aOD, was initially thought to be natural, but was identified as late 17th-century rubble make-up layer (1021) for stone surface (1020), in superimposed Trench 41.

Stone surface (1020) was present in Trenches 41, 42 and 43, as a truncated surface of compact rounded limestone cobbles and occasional pebble, 20-100mm, up to 0.1m thick. Trenches 41 and 43 each contained small areas of the surface (1020), sloping approximately to the south-east. In Trench 41 the slope was from 7.33m to 7.20m aOD and 7.45m to 7.35m aOD in Trench 43. A 5.0m length of the surface was uncovered in Trench 42, which displayed a 3.0m flat surface on its north side at 7.6m aOD, which continued into Trench 46 as surface (1194). The south end of the surface in Trench 42, also sloped to the south-east to 7.5m aOD. This surviving flat area demonstrates that there was probably a level area circling the east side of the Guildhall, with a south-east side sloping down in the direction of the street monument mound .

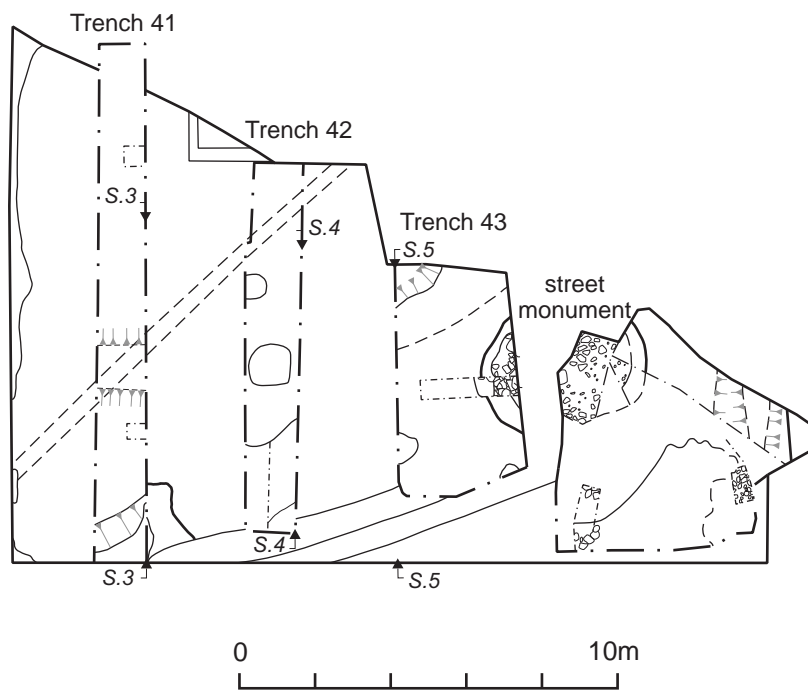
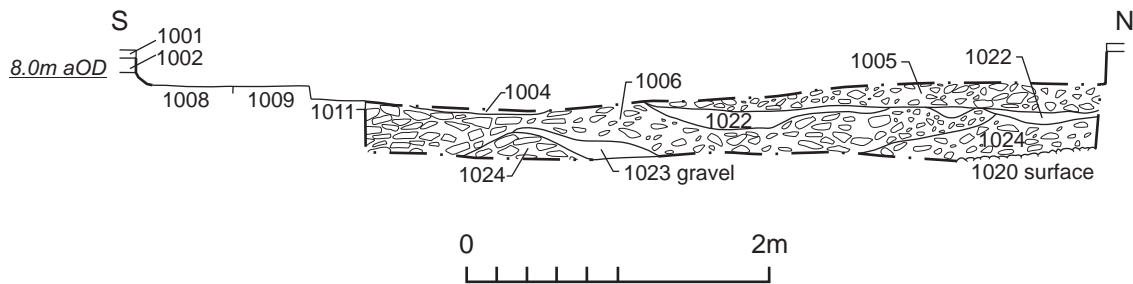
Trench 41 - Section 3



Trench 42 - Section 4



Trench 43 - Section 5



A very thin, 0.04m thick, dark yellow-brown clay-silt deposit (1033), containing a few small limestone chips, >50mm, and grit/gravel overlay surface (1020) in Trench 4. It included three small sherds of Bourne D ware. The silt was overlaid by a late 18th-century make-up deposit (1024).

Street monument mound, Trenches 43 and 44

The street monument mound appears to have survived as an anachronistic feature in the 17th-century market place landscape, although its height had diminished due to the 'new' street level. The mound was still a rubble and clay feature, standing at least 0.75m high, at 8.1m aOD. The stone street surface was clearly constructed to respect the mound, which was displayed in the surviving surfaces (1020), (1194) and (1334) in Trenches 41, 42, 43, 45 and 46, sloping down towards the feature on its north and west sides.

Sentiment and respect for this feature must have remained high to continue to preserve what appears to be an incongruous monument, but there must have been an enduring popular attachment to prevent it being removed or buried. It may have been used as a preaching and speakers' prospect to the populace.



Late 17th-century market place stone chip surface (1020) overlying limestone rubble and clay make-up deposit (1021), Trench 42, looking south Fig A2.35



Late 17th-century limestone rubble make-up deposits (1059), Trench 48, looking south
Fig A2.36

Trenches 38 and 39

Trench 38 and 39 lay to north-east side of the Guildhall. Both trenches were deep excavations and access into them was denied. The make-up layer (1753) was located in both of the trenches and because of the similarity of conditions and stratigraphy they were given the same context.

Layer (1753) was similar to the other make-up deposits of angular to sub-angular limestone rubble, 0.05m-0.20m, in a yellow-brown clay, 0.85m to 1.05m thick. The layer in Trench 39 was probably composed of two deposits, which included a lower deposit of clay, 0.4m to 0.45m thick, which had a lower percentage of limestone rubble. The level of the make-up surface in Trench 38 was 7.9m rising to 8.1m in Trench 39.

Post demolition make-up deposits over Building 3, Trenches 7, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50 and 56

It was probably during the raising of ground level and resurfacing the levelling of the tenement block in the south-west corner of the square was undertaken. This involved the dumping of the make-up against the walls, which were then demolished, probably to the level of the make-up material, with the sealing of the buildings internal area with clay deposits. The walls were robbed to a lower level during a later resurfacing phase of the square.

These deposits were compacted level layers of clay packed between the remains of the standing walls of Building 3, in comparison to the mixed clay and limestone deposits that were laid in tipped layers across the market place. The deposits formed a level, but slightly undulating surface over the building and had a level between 7.3m to 7.6m aOD. The make-up deposits were identified in Trenches 7, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50 and 56, which entirely or partly overlaid the building. The deposits in Trench 50 are described above.

Trench 7 (Fig A2.3)

Trench 7 lay on the east side of Building 3, containing east-west wall [717] and north-south wall [733], which were partially robbed out by respective robber trenches [717] and [733], prior to being backfilled and sealed by make-up layer (704).

Due to the disturbance created by the service location trench aligned approximately along the line of wall [717], the overlying robber trench [709] was largely removed. The robber trench was visible in the west section of the trench, which displayed a near vertical southern edge approximately in line with the south side of the wall. The northern edge of the robber trench was less distinct, but marked by the cut of surface layer (705), making the trench 0.40m to 0.50m wide, and 0.15m to 20m deep. The fill was grey silty clay, with the occasional stone fragment and charcoal fleck.

A possible robber trench [738] was located in the north section of the trench overlying the top of wall [733]. The west side of the cut is visible, with vertical cut curving to the top edge of the wall, 0.20m deep. The fill (739) of the robber trench was firm orange-brown clay with a moderate amount of stone rubble.

Trench 7 lay on the east side of Building 3, containing make-up (704) of an orange-brown clay, with a few small to medium limestone fragments, pebbles and gravel. It was up to 0.45m thick, sealing the building remains across the length of the trench. The surface was a slightly undulating surface, rising slightly to the west from 7.42m to 7.57m aOD. It is possible that the make-up layer was truncated and this layer was added at a later date, with the robbing of walls [717] and [733] undertaken during the late 18th-century resurfacing, as observed with the other walls of Building 3, but this is uncertain.

Trench 45

Service pipe Trench 45 traversed the west side of Building 3, crossing robber trench [1496], which was aligned approximately north-south with wall [1090]. In the 0.5m wide trench, make-up layer (1390) lay on the east side of robber trench [1496] and 17th-century make-up layers (1335) and (1342) lay on the west side. Layer (1390) overlaid internal ash floor layer (1389) in Room 4 of the building.

Layer (1390) was a red-brown loamy clay, with moderate number of limestone chips/fragments, 50-150mm. It had a level, slightly undulating surface at 7.45m aOD, at least 0.2m deep. This layer was probably truncated by 20th-century road construction and sealed by compacted road make-up (1048).

Trench 47 (Fig A2.11)

Trench 47, aligned north to south, was positioned centrally over the north side of Building 3. The make-up deposits (1051) and (1052) lay between robber trench [1054] for north wall [1058] and its opposing southern robber trench [1122] for wall [1055], sealing the beaten floor surfaces of Rooms 7, 8 and 9 of the building. To the north side of robber trench [1054] was a succession of external stone path and street surfaces, sealed by make-up layer (1059).

These rooms and internal surfaces were sealed by 17th-century clay make-up deposits (1051) and (1052). Both layers together formed a slightly undulating surface at 7.5m aOD, rising slightly to the south to 7.6m aOD.

Layer (1052) was a mottled orange-brown loamy clay, with a few limestone fragments, occasional charcoal and mortar flecks, between 0.32-0.50m thick, overlying floor surface (1062). The north end of the layer (1052) was overlaid by dark grey clay loam layer (1051), with a few small stones, >0.1m, grit and gravel, up to 0.25m thick, tipping towards robber trench [1054], that would have initially filled a hollow adjacent to the pre-

robbed wall (1058). These layers were levelled by 20th-century road construction and overlaid by trample layer (1042) and road make-up (1048).

Both layers contained a small quantity of pottery of 15th to 16th century date, including Bourne D ware, Raenen stoneware, Cistercian ware, red glazed earthenware.

Trench 48 (Fig A2.13)

In neighbouring fountain array Trench 48, c.3.0m to the west of Trench 47, make-up layer (1077)/(1171) lay between the north robber trench [1085] for stone wall [1169], and southern robber trench [1122] for wall [1055].

Level, slightly undulating surface layer (1077)/(1171) was a dark grey to yellow-brown loamy clay silt, with occasional small stone, pebble and grit, including a few charcoal flecks. It was up to 0.15m thick at 7.5m to 7.54m aOD. It was similar and probably the same deposit as layer (1052) in Trench 47. Layers (1077)/(1171) were probably truncated by 20th-century road development and sealed below make-up layers (1175) and (1048).

Trench 56 (Fig A2.15)

This trench, aligned east-west, lay between the southern ends of Trenches 47 and 48, approximately overlaying the middle of Building 3. The wall [1055] was visible along the length of the trench, which separated the building interior from an area of yard or garden deposits to the south side of the wall.

These yard or garden deposits were sealed by make-up layer (1128)/(1358), a mixed yellow-brown clay loam, with pink-red ashy patches, including few limestone fragments, 0.05-0.20m, pebbles, gravel, grit, brick fragments and charcoal flecks. The layer was between 0.15m-0.2m thick, with a level surface at 7.4m to 7.5m aOD, which was partly truncated by robber trench [1120] and levelled by a 20th-century road development.

The problem of the silting in the eastern part of the market square appears to have been resolved by the remodelling, as only a thin layer of silt was observed, possibly as a result of the sloping of the surface, but also due to possible cleaning and maintenance.

Redevelopment of cathedral square (late 18th century)

In 1790 the Feoffees were replaced by establishment of the Peterborough Pavement and Improvement Commission. The Commission was sanctioned to improve access and resurface the streets. The 17th-century market square surface appeared to still be intact and in use by the late 18th century, with little surface silting, but the adjacent streets were in a state of disorder from the accumulation of waste. The new commission was established in part to deal with these conditions with the power to rectify it. The new authority appears to have made a decision to undertake a similar process to the late 17th-century construction, by raising the square and street level and resurfacing, with a pitched stone surface.

Prior to the introduction of make-up layers and a gravel sub-base, for the 'new' market surface, it appears the ground was probably landscaped, truncating part of the late 17th-century market place surface and remaining standing walls of Building 3 to assist in creating a more level surface. Some of the walls were robbed to a greater depth and backfilled, but this may have occurred at later date, but recent truncation by the construction of the 20th-century A15 road that overlaid the building may have removed evidence of this.

The sequence of the make-up layers was mostly of alternating layers of clay and limestone (cornbrash) rubble, which varied from undulating layers to dumps of material.

The deposits were generally overall thicker to the east, which also tipped west to east, but it was less distinct than the 17th-century make-up deposits.

The make-up deposits appeared to be freshly quarried natural material, composed of alternate layers of largely compacted re-deposited dark yellow-orange-brown clay to silty-clay, with moderate limestone chips and fragments (>50%) and layers of frequent (50-90%) medium to large pieces of sub-angular limestone (cornbrash) rubble, 30-300mm, mixed with yellow-orange-brown to grey clay/silty clay. It usually formed undulating layers between 0.3m to 0.5m thick. No finds were recovered from this deposit.

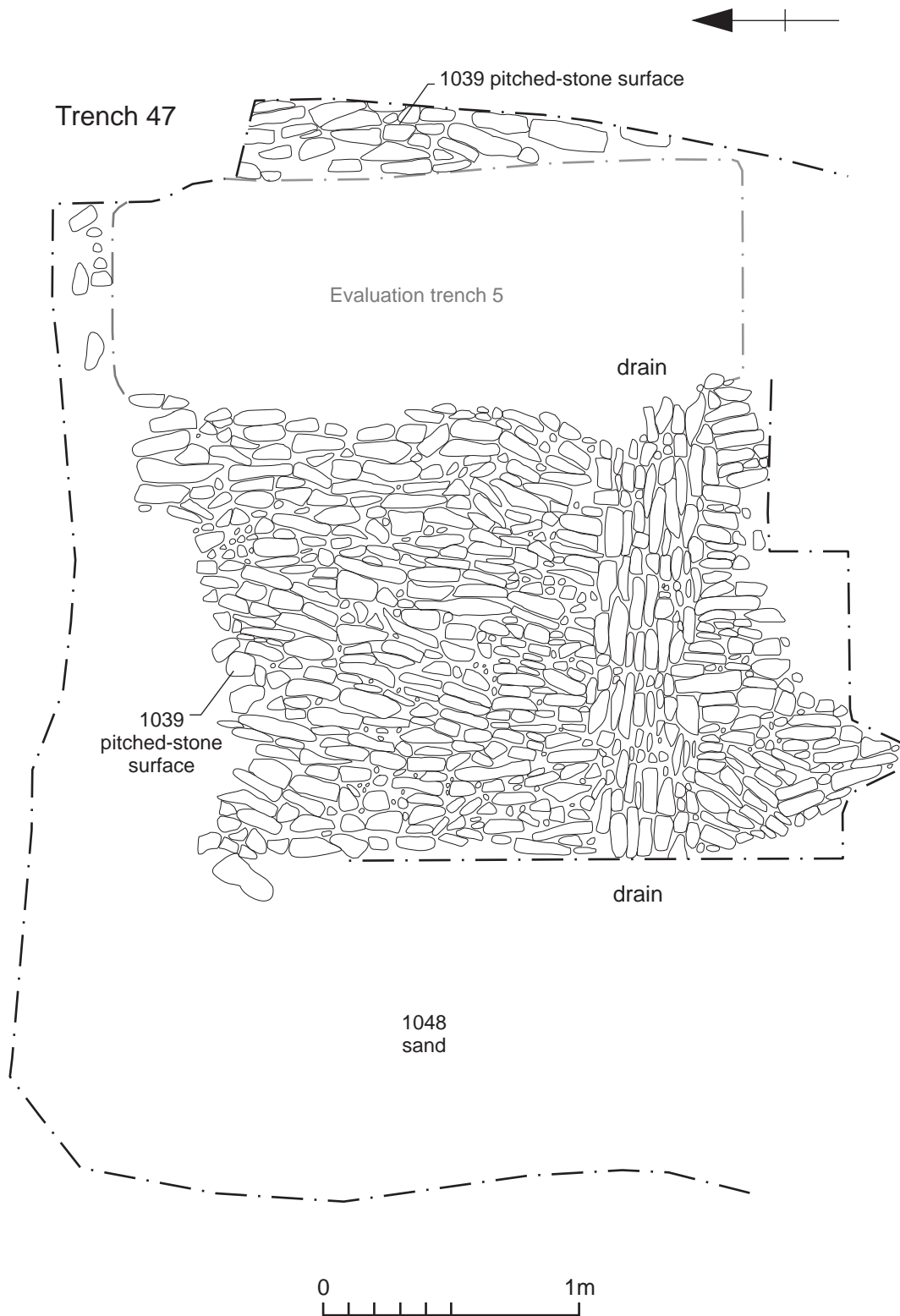
Overlying the clay and rubble make-up deposits was an extensive gravel bedding deposit for the setting of the pitched-stone surface, although not as widespread as the gravel. It was a fairly level, compacted layer of frequent sub-rounded gravel, 10-30mm, in a red-orange-brown sandy clay matrix, with the occasional larger angular limestone fragments and pebble/cobble, 500-80mm. Its thickness was between 0.05m and 0.5m, the variation was much to do with later truncation activity. Overall, the gravel deposit lay between 7.55m aOD to the east in Trench 51, rising to 8.20m aOD at the west end of Trench 54 and dropping to 7.73m aOD at the south end of Trench 50.

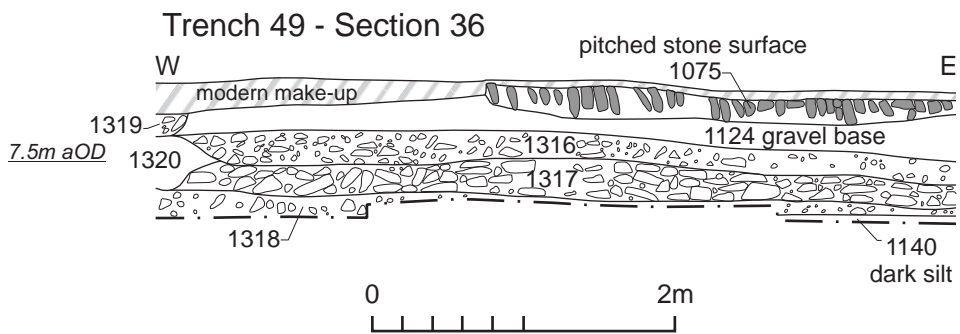
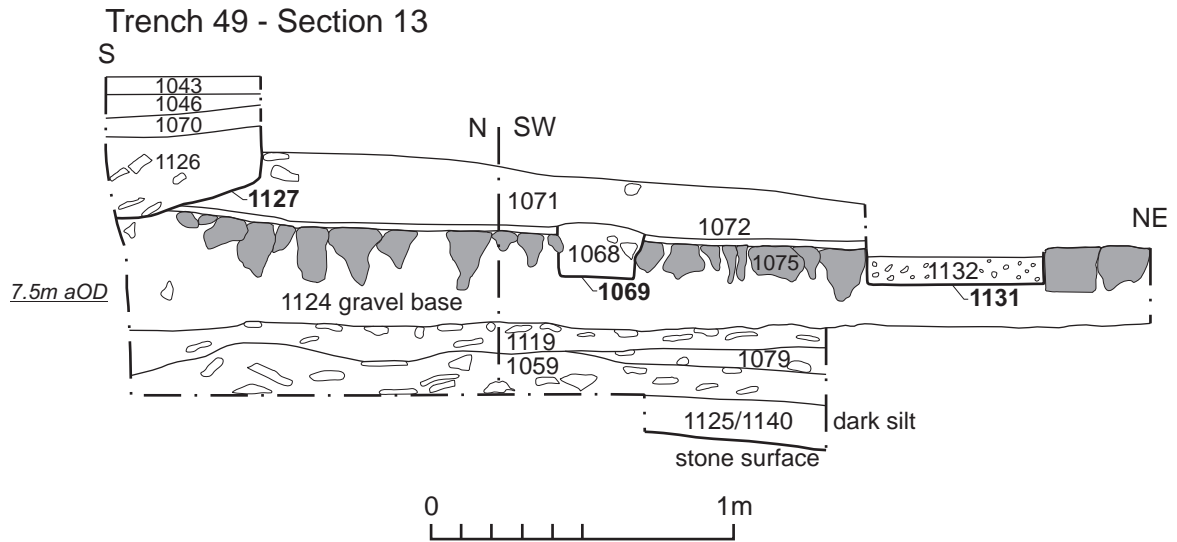
The further robbing of the walls of Building 3 reducing them to or below their respective 16th-century ground levels, probably occurred at the same time, possibly for the stone to be used as material in the resurfacing.

The walls that were identified by further robbing include internal and east walls [717] and [733] respectively, west wall [1090], North wall [1058] and [1169] and internal wall [1055]. The other excavated parts of the walls of the building probably underwent the same process, but more recent groundworks probably removed evidence of the robber trenches and may have truncated the surviving ones.

Set into the compacted gravel sub-base was a pitched-stone surface composed of a well-constructed and solid layer of sub-angular to rounded limestone fragments, 100-300mm long and 30-80mm wide, and occasional small pebbles, 20-10mm. The stone surface was laid out in a general alignment south to north, but for a shallow open drain of pitched-stone aligned east to west and 0.3-0.4m wide. The surface either side of the drain tipped gently towards it creating a shallow camber. Though only one drain was identified in the area of the market place, there may have been a series of regularly spaced east to west gullies, with the gently cambered surfaces in between them to assist drainage. The pitched stone layer was up to 0.2m thick, with the surface of the stones displaying much rounding from wear, creating a cobbled aspect to the market surface (Figs A2.37 and A2.38).

The 'new' market place pavement, although it was intermittent due to truncation from later activity, especially the higher parts of the surface, where the surface was present it was well preserved and in fairly large tracts. This surface was probably not replaced until the late 19th century, when it was superseded by the introduction of a granite sett market place surface.





Cornbrash rubble and clay make-up deposits (1209), Trenches 51 and 52

The 17th-century market surface (1212) was overlaid by a single late 18th-century rubble make-up/levelling layer (1209), which started approximately in the centre of Trench 52, infilling a large hollow and extending 19.0m to the east end of Trench 51. It was composed of frequent rough limestone blocks and fragments in a dark yellow-brown silt, with the occasional small pebble and gravel. There was a 2.0m break in the layer at the west end of the trench where the underlying silt (1210) deposit protruded through.

The make-up layer (1209) formed an undulating layer, 0.05-0.25m thick, and lay between 7.35m to 7.65m aOD. The surface may have remained exposed to the elements for a time, before the gravel make-up was introduced, as thin patches of grey silt were allowed to develop on its surface. The overlying gravel sub-base (1124) extended from Trench 51 to the west into Trench 52 for 26.0m.

Gravel sub-base (1124) and (1182), Trenches 53 and 54

These two trenches at the junction with Trench 52, may have contained short lengths of the 18th-century make-up cornbrash rubble (1339), 0.2m thick, at 8.2m aOD, but they were possibly remains of the late 17th-century deposits.

From Trench 51 to Trench 52 the gravel sub-base (1124), overlaid 18th-century make-up deposit (1209) and then directly over the 17th-century surface (1212) from where it equated to the make-up level. The gravel (1124) could be traced for 26.0m to the west, where it became truncated by the fountain base. The layer was 0.25-0.50m thick, with truncation from later activity that had totally removed the pitched-stone surface and reduced the gravel level to little as c.0.08m in parts of Trench 51. What remained of the gravel deposit (1124) appeared to be a fairly level, compacted layer composed of red-orange-brown sandy-clay gravel with the occasional limestone fragment, lying between 7.85m and 8.00m aOD, dropping to 7.55m aOD in the heavily truncated length in Trench 51.

Gravel sub-base (1182) in Trench 54 was of comparable gravel composition to layer (1124), similarly truncated by later activity, with a thickness between 0.08m and 0.3m. The deposit lay between 8.2m and 8.4m aOD, indicating clear rise in the level of the gravel layer to the west, from Trenches 51 and 52 (7.6m and 8.0m aOD respectively), even with the action of truncation. Although no surface survived in this trench either, it would no doubt have had a gradual slope to the east.

Trenches 1, 3, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45 and 46

These trenches all contained 18th-century make-up deposits, displaying an increasing depth of material to the east and south, where the 17th-century surface dropped away, especially around the street monument mound. The gravel sub-base was also present as an extensive spread, but no pitched-stone surface survived in this area, which was undoubtedly removed during later landscaping of the market square.

In Trench 40, cornbrash rubble make-up layer (1339) may be part of the 18th-century make-up deposits, that overlaid 17th-century make-up layer (1338) and Guildhall foundations (1340). The layer had a varying thickness of 0.1-0.5m and was 13.0m long, with a level of 8.18m aOD at the north end of the trench, sloping gently to 8.0m aOD at the south end. It is possible that layer (1339) was part of the 17th-century make-up.

Layer (1339) may correspond with make-up layer (1443) at the end of the trench and continuing into Trench 45, which formed a make-up layer for a late 18th-century surface.

In Trench 45, late 17th-century stone surface (1334) was sealed by late 18th-century cornbrash rubble make-up deposit (1343), which traversed Trench 45 for 12.0m from the west end to the east, where it was truncated by recent activity. The layer was 0.1-0.4m

thick and formed a fairly flat, level surface for 5.0m, at 7.7m aOD, before gradually sloping to the east at 7.6m aOD. The layer contained a quantity of pottery, including Bourne D ware, Raeren stoneware and Cistercian ware of 15th to 17th century date.

No 18th-century gravel sub-base or pitched stone surface survived in Trenches 40 or 45. Layer (1343) was probably truncated by 20th-century road levelling and sealed by compacted road make-up (1048).

Trenches 1, 3, 41, 42, 43 and 44

Trenches 1, 3, 41, 42, 43 and 44, aligned north to south, lay to the east side of the Guildhall in the central area of Cathedral Square, flanked by Trenches 40, 45 and 46. These trenches also displayed a sequence of the late 18th-century make-up deposits, generally alternating layers of clay and limestone rubble, which varied from undulating layers to dumps of material, overlying the remains of the late 17th-century market place cobble surface. Patches of the overlying gravel sub-base (1004) was present across this area, but none of the pitched-stone surface had survived later landscaping of the square. Much of the 18th-century make-up layers (1004), (1005), (1006) and (1022) at the south end of Trenches 42, 43, and 44 were truncated by the 20th-century road development, which may have also impacted on some of the 17th-century deposits.

Trenches 1 and 3 were superseded by Trenches 41 and 43 respectively, with layers (108) and (309) equivalent to layer (1024). Cornbrash rubble layer (1024) appears to be present for 12m, from Trench 41 in the west, across Trench 42 to Trench 43 to the east, as the initial deposit overlying the 17th-century market surface (1020).

The rubble layer was composed of frequent limestone fragments, 50-200mm, in a yellow-brown silty clay, 0.15-0.40m thick, forming a fairly level, but undulating layer between 7.4m and 7.7m aOD (Fig A2.39).

Layer (309) contained a wide range of pottery, dating between the 15th and 18th-centuries, which included Bourne D ware, Cistercian ware, Midland Black and manganese-mottled tankard sherds of late 17th to 18th century date. Animal bone, medieval green-glazed roof tile, and brick were also recovered. An Edward I silver coin, of late 13th to 14th century date, was retrieved from layer (1024).

Layer (1023) appears to be relatively small, patchy layer of dark orange-brown gravel, grit and the occasional pebble mixed with silty-clay, dumped or spread across Trenches 41, 42 and 43. The spread/dump was probably no-more than 1.2m wide and up to 0.15m thick, overlying rubble layer (1024).

Overlying layers (1023) and (1024) was make-up deposit (1006)/(1034), that formed an extensive level, but undulating layer across Trenches 41, 42 and 43, between 7.75m to 7.90m aOD. It was 0.18-0.40m thick and composed of frequent medium to large pieces of limestone, 50-50mm, mixed with a yellow-orange to red-brown clay. It rose partly up the sides of the street monument mound, over layer (1027). A single sherd of Bourne D ware pottery and a probable Charles I Rose Farthing was recovered from layer (1006).

Layer (1034) was present in Trench 43, overlying the dark silt (1027) and is described as the same deposit as (1006), but it may be part of similar layer (1012), which also overlay the dark silt. Trenches 1 and 3 were supplanted by Trenches 41 and 43 respectively, with layers (107) and (308) equivalent to layer (1006). Layers (107) and (308) overlaid corresponding deposits (108) and (309). Layer (308) contained Bourne D ware and a sherd of a manganese-mottled tankard of late 17th to 18th century date.

Make-up layer/dump (313), (314) and (1022) does not appear to be the regular make-up deposits, but may have been a dump of refuse material spread over the ground as a

levelling deposit infilling the hollows. It appeared to be limited to the area around the street monument mound, present in Trenches 3 and 43. Larger Trench 43 supplanted Trench 3, but they probably contained equivalent deposits (313), (314) and (1022).

Layer (1006) was overlaid by dump/layer (1022), a green-grey cassy clay-silt, including moderate amount of ash and charcoal flecks, with the occasional small stone, mussel shells and animal bones. It appeared to form a large dump, up to 0.5m thick, on the south side of Trench 43, at 7.5m aOD, rising to the north and spreading across the trench, as an irregular, uneven, undulating deposit, where it became thin and patchy, 0.05m to 0.25m thick, to 7.8m aOD. It also partially covered the west side of the street monument mound, overlying layer (1006), between 7.65m and 7.85m aOD. Layer (1022) contained pottery of 15th to 17th century date, including Bourne D ware and Cistercian ware.

Layer (314) in Trench 3 was probably equivalent to layer (1022) in Trench 43, at least 0.2m thick at 7.65 aOD.

Overlying layer (1022) was make-up deposit (1005), that appeared to be the topmost of the rubble and clay make-up deposits. It was at least 0.25m thick and composed of a yellow-orange to red-brown clay mixed with small to medium fragments of limestone, 0.05m-0.15m. Layers (106) and (307), in respective Trenches 1 and 3, were probably equivalent to layer (1005) in Trenches 41, 42 and 43.

Layer (1005) formed an extensive, but slightly undulating levelling layer, infilling the hollows across the area occupied by Trenches 41, 42 and 43, between 7.65m to 8.00m aOD. The corresponding layer (1343) in Trench 45 was between 7.6m to 7.7m aOD, suggesting there was a gradual slope to the south into Church Street. The make-up deposit (1339) in Trench 40, 2m to the west was slightly higher, between 8.0m to 8.18m aOD, appearing to show the ground rising up to the Guildhall.

Layer (106)/(307)/(1005) covered the area of the street monument mound, over layer (1022), between 7.85m to 8.15m aOD, probably sealing and levelling the ground over the feature. A quantity of Bourne D ware pottery, late medieval pottery, brick and animal bone was retrieved from layer (307).

The layer was heavily truncated by recent activity, by 20th-century concrete roadside kerb (1009) and overlaid with make-up/levelling layers (1003)/(1011)/(1029)/(1031). It was further truncated by a concrete-filled service trench, 0.6m-deep, which penetrated into the top of the medieval/post-medieval monument mound (1028).

Overlying layer (307) in Trench 3 was a shallow dump (313) of a grey-brown sandy silt with orange mottles, at least 1.1m wide and up to 0.12m thick, and included some burnt material and limestone fragments and Bourne D ware pottery. It was probably a small refuse dump.

In Trench 44, no more than 1.0m to the east of Trench 43, layer (1005) continued as make-up layer (1012), which overlaid and sealed the west side of street monument mound (Fig A2.22). Layer (1012) had a similar thickness of 0.5m, but a slightly lower surface level of 7.75m aOD, suggesting there was a gradual slope to the east. It rose over the street monument mound to at least 8.0m aOD, but the layer was truncated on the south side by 20th-century road development and was sealed by trample (1013), road make-up (1010) and the concrete kerb (1018). Glapthorn Ware of late 15th century date was found in layer (1012).

Make-up layers (106)/(1005), (307) and (1012) were overlaid by gravel sub-base (1004), (306) and (1110) respectively.



Late 18th-century make-up layers, Trenches 41 (background), 42 and 43 (foreground), looking west
Fig A2.39

The burying of the mound denotes the final demise of the monument, that appeared to have remained as a feature in the market place for possibly over 700 years, since its creation by Martin de Bec in the mid-12th century. The attachment to the preservation of the site of the street monument had obviously been overcome, or was much diminished.

In Trench 44, a thin grey clay silt deposit (1111), containing the occasional charcoal fleck and no more than 0.08m thick, overlaid make-up layer (1012), covering the east side of the mound between 7.7m and 8.0m aOD. This was probably a trample deposit, suggesting the surface of layer (1012) was left exposed for some time, possibly while the laying of the gravel sub-base and pitched-stone surface was undertaken on the already prepared ground. It may have overlaid all of the mound, but it was probably truncated by recent activity.

Robber trenches [1098] and [1496], Trenches 44 and 45

These robber trenches lay on the alignment of the west wall of Building 3, that were further robbed during this phase of resurfacing.

Wall [1090] aligned north-south in Trench 44, lay at the base of a near vertical-sided (west side) robber trench [1098], that was at least 0.8m wide and 0.40m deep (Fig A2.22). The east side of the wall and robber trench lay beyond the trench section. The robber trench cut through dark silt (1014) and make-up layer (1012), which would have abutted the west side of wall [1090].

The robber trench fill (1097) was a dark grey silty-clay, with a moderate number of limestone rubble fragments, 0.05m-0.30m. The top of the fill was at 7.55m above aOD, although it was truncated by 20th-century road development.

In service pipe Trench 45, robber trench [1496] was approximately aligned north-south with robber trench [1098], lying less than 4.0m to the north. It was 0.8m to 0.9m wide and the sides were near vertical, cutting through 17th-century make-up layers (1335)

and (1342) on the west side of the wall and layer (1390) on the east side, to a depth of at least 0.28m. These make-up layers would have abutted the wall, before it was robbed.

The robber trench fill (1497) was compact mixed yellow-brown clay and limestone rubble. No finds were recovered from either robber trench fills. The top of the robber trench had been levelled off at 7.5m aOD, by 20th-century road construction truncation and sealed with compacted road make-up (1048).

Gravel sub-base (306), (1004) and (1110), Trenches 3, 41, 42, 43 and 44

The gravel sub-base was present as layer (1004)/(306), overlying the 18th-century make-up deposits (1005) and (1006) in Trenches 3, 41, 42, 43 and over the surface of the open stripped area, that incorporated the three trenches. The gravel (1004) could be traced across this area as a patchy and intermittent layer, which was probably due to later landscaping, which also totally removed the pitched-stone surface. The gravel sub-base was present in Trench 44 as layer (1110), equivalent to layer (1004)/(306). The thickness of the layer was 0.05-0.32m.

The composition of these gravel deposits was similar to layers (1124) and (1182) and formed a fairly level, compacted sub-base lying between 7.75m and 7.85m aOD, in Trenches 41, 42 and 43, rising to c.8.0m aOD in Trench 44, where the layer was more intact. The gravel layer was truncated and cut by recent features including 20th-century bollard pits and road development.

Trench 46 (Fig A2.29)

Trench 46 was aligned diagonally from the north-west to south-east and joined to the south side of Trench 53. Trench 46 contained a series of make-up layers (1196), (1197), (1198) and (1199), visible for 4.5m from the south-east end, where they were also truncated by the late 20th-century concrete fountain base. They were between 0.6m to 0.9m thick, thinning to the north-west and all were cut by recent pipe trench [1201].

Clay and rubble layer (1196), 0.15m to 0.3m thick, was the earliest of the deposits and lay directly over 17th-century surface (1194). A thin band of gravel, up to 0.05m thick, overlay the top of the deposit at the north-west end. Layer (1196) contained a single sherd of Bourne D ware of 15th-17th century date. This layer was overlaid by cornbrash rubble layer (1197), mixed within an orange-brown matrix, 0.05m-0.20m thick. Both these layers tipped gently to the south-east. Layers (1196) and (1197) are probably equivalent to respective layers (1024) and (1006)/(1034) in Trench 43, adjacent to the south-east end of Trench 46.

Rubble layer (1197) was overlaid by layer (1198), which was composed of a dark grey clay silt with small patches of green cess, few limestone fragments, 120-200mm, and the occasional charcoal fleck. It formed a level, but undulating deposit from the middle of layer (1197) to the south-east end of the trench, where it increased to 0.28m thick. This deposit was sealed by a cornbrash rubble layer (1199), a roughly level, but undulating layer at 8.14m aOD, which formed the uppermost of the make-up material in this trench, 0.15-0.25m thick. It was overlaid by a recent layer of stone rubble, gravel and clay (1200). Layers (1198) and (1199) are probably comparable to respective layers (1022) and (1005)/(1012) in Trench 43.

18th-century, pitched-stone surface, Trenches 5, 47, 48, 49 and 50

The open area strip in the central area of Cathedral Square and four trenches (Trenches 5, 47, 49 and 50) incorporated in this area, displayed the best remains of the late 18th-century development, which included the make-up deposits and the gravel sub-base, but most significantly the pitched-stone surface itself survived in three sizable isolated areas, although they were partly truncated by later activity. One area of surface, 3.0m x 3.0m, was centred on Test Trench 5 and fountain array Trench 47, with the largest area, 6.0m

x 6.0m, centred on fountain array Trenches 49 and 50, with a small area, 2.0m x 1.0m, on the south side of Trench 50. The combined length of the areas of the market surface between Trenches 47 and 50 was at least 15.0m.

All the trench sections clearly showed a substantial gravel sub-base overlying, in most part, the 17th-century make-up deposits or market place surface, which had been truncated by the late 18th-century levelling activity. Although it is possible some of the suggested 17th-century make-up layers may have been introduced at this time, this could not be clearly substantiated due to the common consistency of the make-up materials.

Set into gravel was the robust and compacted pitched-stone surface, which were all laid out in a similar manner, with a general alignment south to north, but for the shallow drain of pitched-stone aligned east to west, which was visible in both the two largest areas of surface, which would give it length of at least 10m (Fig A2.40).

Trenches 5 and 47

The late 17th-century silt deposit (1049) and stone make-up layer (1059) in Trench 47 were sealed by gravel sub-base (1041), although in earlier Trench 5, it overlaid directly onto the 16th-17th-century street surface (506). It is possible that silt deposit (1049) and stone make-up layer (1059) in Trench 47 were late 18th-century deposits.

The gravel sub-base (1041), 0.15-0.27m thick, formed a relatively flat, level layer between 7.49m and 7.57m aOD. The gravel extended to the north end of the trench where it joined the east end of Trench 51, where the same gravel deposit was designated as context (1124) at a similar level of 7.55m aOD. The gravel extended south and would have abutted the remains of the north side of wall [1058], for Building 3, which was at this stage further robbed to depth of 0.5m below the surface of the gravel.

The robber trench [1054] splayed out at the top to c.0.8m wide, narrowing to the wall width of 0.62m which remained, forming the base of the robber trench. There were two robber trench fills (1053) and (1065).

The primary fill (1065) formed a steeply tipping deposit abutting the north side of the trench, which appeared to be a slippage of the gravel sub-base (1041), after the final robbing of the wall. The trench was completely backfilled by an orange mottled, red-brown sandy clay (1053), with a little gravel and some limestone rubble, probably from the wall. It is most likely the robbing occurred during this late 18th-century resurfacing, denoted by the gravel fill, although it is possible the robbing could have been undertaken during groundworks at a later date. No finds were recovered from the fills. Fill (1023) was later levelled and overlaid by 20th-century trample layer (1042) and road make-up (1048).

Trench 48 (Fig A2.13)

Similarly to foundation [1058] in Trench 47, the remains of wall foundation [1169] was only visible at the base of the robber trench [1085], 0.5m wide and 0.5m deep. It had a near vertical cut on the south side, through a number make-up layers and beaten floor surfaces across Rooms 7 to 12. The north side had a similar vertical cut through a series of 16th to 17th-century stone pavements, but the cut broadened out through the 17th-century make-up layer (1079) to 1.35m, probably with the purpose of making robbing the wall easier.

The top of the wall lay at 7.05m aOD, sealed by the robber trench backfills (1167), (1168) and (1084). The primary fill of the robber trench was a dark yellow-brown clay-loam (1168), with a few small limestone fragments, grit/gravel and charcoal flecks, forming a slightly south sloping layer, 0.14-0.18m thick.

It was overlaid by a dark grey loamy-clay (1167), containing similar inclusions as (1168), that was 0.18m thick on the south side, thinning to 0.06m on the north side. Fill (1167) was sealed by upper fill (1084).

Fill (1084) was composed of a mixed orange-red-brown loamy clay, including some limestone rubble and the occasional brick fragment. It was 0.22m thick, with a fairly level surface with the adjacent at 7.5m aOD, but they were all probably levelled off by 20th-century road construction. A single window glass fragment from layer (1084) was the only find recovered from these fills.

The robber trench and all evidence of later market place surfaces were truncated by 20th-century road construction and sealed below a compacted sand road make-up layer (1048), between 0.15m to 0.2m thick, at 7.60-7.75m aOD.

Trenches 47, 48 and 56

The robber trench was given the same context as the construction trench as they were essentially the same vertical-sided feature, except for a slight widening of the trench where the wall had been robbed out.

In robber trench [1120], at least 5.2m long, wall [1055] was robbed to a depth between 0.3m and 0.45m at 7.10- 7.25m aOD (Fig A2.15). The trench was 1.1-1.2m wide and had vertical sides, although it was not excavated to the base due to constraints on the depth of the excavation. The robber trench at the east end of Trench 56 was at 7.37m aOD rising to 7.56m aOD at the west end. The trench had a homogeneous fill (1121)/(1170)/(1344) comprising a compacted yellow-orange-brown clay with red-brown mottles, comprising the occasional small stone/pebble, mortar/plaster fleck, brick fragment and a single iron nail. A small number of pottery sherds of 15th to 17th century date were also retrieved, including Bourne D ware, Cistercian Ware, Midland Black ware and Glazed Red Earthenware.

The robber trench was partially cut by a modern service trench, aligned south-east to north-west [1104], filled with orange-brown sand (1105). The whole length of the trench was further truncated by 20th-century road construction and sealed below a compacted orange-brown sand (1048), 0.15-0.20m thick, at 7.60-7.75m aOD, similar to robber trench [1054].

This roughly square area of the market place surface, 3.0m x 3.0m, was truncated on its north, south and west sides, probably by 20th-century road development, with Trench 5 cutting the east side, although the surface appeared to continue beyond the east side of the trench (Fig A2.35). The stone surface displayed a gentle camber from 7.64m aOD, sloping into the shallow pitched-stone drain at 7.55m aOD, that traversed the length of the south side of the surface. No finds were recovered from the surface, which was overlaid by silt deposit (1040).

Overlying part of the linear drain in surface (1039) was a thin dark grey clay silt deposit (1040), with the occasional small pebble, stone and grit up to 20mm thick. No finds were recovered from the deposit. The silt was overlaid by a compacted bright orange sand sub-base layer (503)/(1048), 0.15-0.20m thick, for the 20th-century road construction.



Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1039), and drain aligned east to west, with underlying make-up layers and dark silt, Trenches 5 and 47, looking west Fig A2.40

Trenches 49 and 50 (Fig A2.38)

The late 17th-century stone make-up layers (1119)/(1316) in Trenches 49 and 50 were sealed by gravel sub-base (1124), although it is possible that they were late 18th-century deposits. Pitched-stone surface (1075) was set in the surface of (1124).

The gravel sub-base (1124), an equivalent layer to (1041), was 0.08m to 0.35m thick, forming a similar flat layer, with a general rise in level to the west, from 7.50m to 7.85m aOD. The gravel extended to the north, east and south, but was truncated to the west side of Trench 49 and on the north side of Trench 50 by probable recent trenching [1069].

A large, roughly square area of the pitched stone surface, 6.0m x 6.0m, was heavily truncated on all sides, probably by recent activity, with a small area on the south side separated by a modern narrow trench cut [1069]. The stone surface also displayed a camber from 7.83m aOD on the north side of the surface, sloping for 4.0m south into the shallow pitched-stone drain at 7.74m aOD (west end), that traversed the surface for c.4.0m east to west, although truncated in part. The surface rose on the south side of the drain to 7.80m aOD. The surface also had a slight incline to the east to 7.72m aOD, as did the drain to 7.66m aOD. Finds from the top of the surface included three pieces of lead shot for use in a pistol; two had possible impact marks.

The area was truncated on its east and north sides by recent groundworks. The south side was removed by the construction of the concrete base (1087) for the late 19th-century Gates Monument. The south-west corner was traversed by a recent linear trench [1069], possibly relating to the 19th-century monument, backfilled with mixed orange-brown sandy gravel and a moderate number of limestone fragments, probably derived from the excavated gravel sub-base (1024) and the pitched-stone surface (1075).

Stone post base (1133) and star-shaped feature of pitched-stone

Two other features of interest set in the pitched-stone surface was the base of a stone square-shaped post base (1133) and an adjacent star-shaped feature of pitched-stone set level with the surface.

The star-shaped feature, c.0.5m in diameter, lay approximately in the centre of the surface area, of the same stone as the pitched stone, 0.10-0.28m long, forming a circle with the ends centred on a single point. Whether the star-shaped feature was a surface decoration or had any other significance is not known. The feature lay at 7.83m aOD.

About 1.0m north from the centre of the star-shaped feature lay the base of a roughly-square, limestone plinth or post-base (1133), set square with the pitched-stone surface. The stone post was probably hewn from a single block 0.5m square, that had been broken off at ground level, leaving a fractured and cracked surface, with rounded and damaged sides. The post would have formed a piece of the late 18th-century market place furniture, possibly for tethering animals, that was probably removed prior to the resurfacing in the late 19th century. The top of the post base was at 7.83m aOD.



Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075),
with stone post base (1133), looking west Fig A2.41



Late 18th-century pitched stone surface (1075), with star-shaped feature (right), looking east Fig A2.42



Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075) and drain, with stone post-base (1133) (foreground) and star-shaped feature (background arrow), central area, looking south Fig A2.43

Trench 50

Trench 50 was diagonally aligned from north-west to south-east and joined to the south side of Trench 52. It contained robber trench [1118]/[1157] and backfill deposits in the north-west corner of Building 3. Overlying this was the gravel sub-base (1124) extending south-east from the junction with Trench 52 for 9.0m, with remains of the pitched-stone market surface (1075) over the last 1.5m, where both layers were truncated by probable activity relating to the construction of the late 19th-century Gates Monument. No finds were recovered from the make-up deposits.

Make-up layer (1162) terminated adjacent to the north side of Building 3, where there were deposits relating to the robber trench [1118]/[1157], backfills and make-up over the internal area of the building.

Trench 56 lay over the line of the north wall of the building, though the wall was not visible, but the robber trench [1118]/[1157] was partially excavated and described in a previous section as a possible construction trench. To the south side of the robber trench was Room 13, where the remnants of two superimposed floors (1144) and (1146) were uncovered.

The robber trench [1118]/[1157], at least 4.0m long and up to 1.0m wide, was aligned east-west with vertical sides. It was excavated to at least 0.3m deep and filled/overlaid by deposits (1162), (1117)/(1148), (1161) and (1160). Layer (1147) may have been the upper fill of the robber trench, but no trench cut could be seen to define its extent. If it was the latest of the robber trench fills the depth would be at least 0.6m deep at 7.5m aOD, equivalent to the top of other robber trenches on the north side of the building.

Overlying layer (1162) was fill (1117)/(1148), a grey-brown silty-clay, with clay lumps, limestone fragments and pebbles, including mortar/plaster flecks and red brick fragments. The top of the fill was approximately level with the top of the robber trench. Single sherds of Bourne D ware, Raeren and Frechen stonewares of 16th to 17th century date were retrieved.

Make-up layer (1161) was an orange-grey-brown silty clay, with occasional charcoal and mortar/plaster fleck. It formed a 0.25m thick packing layer over robber trench fills (1117)/(1148), up to 1.9m wide, spread over the west end of the robber trench.

Overlying the top of make-up layer (1161), aligned north-south, was a compact sub-angular limestone rubble spread (1160), 0.03m-0.16m, in a brown silty-clay, with the occasional mortar/plaster fleck. It was 0.95m to 1.2m wide and up to 0.1m thick

Deposit (1147) formed a slightly undulating 5.0m long make-up layer, 0.20-0.45m thick, over the building, truncated at the east end by concrete plinth (1087). It was level with top of layer (1162) and the street make-up deposits (1163)/(1218), as well as sealing building floor surface (1144) and the robber trench fills.

Composed of orange-brown silty clay with lighter brown mottles, containing limestone/brick/tile fragments and plaster/mortar chips, the undulating surface lay between 7.3-7.5m aOD. Single sherds of Raeren stoneware and Bourne D ware were recovered from the layer, including a medieval jetton of uncertain origin.

Gravel sub-base (1124) overlaid 17th-century surface (1212) and make-up layers/fills (1216) (1220), (1219), (1218)/(1263), (1162), (1160) and (1147), and was similarly truncated at the south end of the trench by the construction of the 19th-century monument (Figs A2.30 and A2.38) .

The gravel sub-base (1024), 0.17m to 0.37m thick, formed a similar flat layer, with a general rise in level to the west, from 7.73m to 8.08m aOD. The gravel extended to the north joining the surface in Trench 52, but it was truncated on the north side of Trench 50 by probable recent trenching [1069]. Set in the surface of the gravel was the remains of surface (1075)

On the south side of Trench 50 there was a small area of the pitched-stone surface, 2.0m by 1.0m, truncated on the east and north sides by recent activity, except on the south side which continues beyond the edge of excavation (Figs A2.30 and A2.38). The pitched-stone surface could be traced for a further 1.7m to the west, as a disturbed layer of stone, beyond a 0.5m wide modern cut feature. The stone surface displayed a continuation of the camber on the south side of the drain to 7.85m aOD.

Although the gravel sub-base and the pitched-stone surface continue to the south they had been removed before they reach Trench 46, 6m to the south-west.

Overlying the pitched-stone surface (1075) was a thin, patchy dark grey silt deposit (1072) up to 0.03m deep. Three small fragments of probable Cistercian ware pottery was recovered from this surface deposit. Other finds include a number of miscellaneous lead objects and an iron nail. The silt was sealed below a probable 19th-century make-up deposit (1071).

The gullies and probable street maintenance seem to have kept the thoroughfares and square clear and accessible, with accumulation of only a few centimetres of silt, but increasing to 0.15m in parts of the open drains.

The modern square (19th-20th centuries)

In the 19th century Peterborough's market place was a growing commercial centre, with new building development in and around the Cathedral Square. The changes were partly due to the response of the local government, which was initially the Improvements Commission, but in the late 19th century this authority was replaced by the creation of the Municipal Borough Council in 1874.

The 19th-century progress and development was observed in the excavations throughout the Cathedral Square and adjacent streets, with the remains of 19th-century commercial and public buildings. In Cathedral Square, in the area of the fountain array excavations, there would have been the 19th-century granite sett street surfacing, although none of this surface survived here. What did survive of the Victorian works was the remains of the massive concrete foundation for Gates Memorial to commemorate the first mayor of Peterborough. Other remains were limited to redundant buried gas mains.

Granite street surface and Gates Memorial (late 19th century)

The last of the surfaces to be laid before the modern 20th-century pavements and roads was an extensive level surface of granite setts, small roughly-shaped sub-rectangular blocks, replacing the late 18th-century pitched-stone surface. This surface was only identified *in situ* in two small areas, one on the north side of the square, close to the toilet block, the other below the west side of the Cathedral Gateway, but it did not survive in the central part of the square.

From contemporary photographs the granite sett surface appeared to be extensive throughout the square and the neighbouring streets. Cathedral Square remained the city's main market place and was largely free of major structures until the construction of an elaborate lamp-post, which was also preserved in late 19th-century photographs. It was eventually replaced by the Gates Memorial in 1897 (Fig A2.45).

The Gates Memorial was a fountain honouring Henry Pearson Gates, the city's first mayor. In 1963 the monument was removed to Bishop's Road gardens, when the weekly market was also moved to the old cattle market. Fountain array Trenches 48, 49 and 50 uncovered the remains of the monument's concrete foundation (1087), which occupied an area of approximately 5-6m² and was at least 0.7m thick (Figs A2.13 and A2.30).

A large part of the north side of the substantial concrete foundation plinth (1087) was exposed in Trenches 48, 49 and 50 (Fig A2.44). The foundation was composed of white-pale grey concrete (1078), with coarse gravel and frequent small brick fragments. Trenches (1159) and (1069) were probably construction features for the foundation. It formed a slightly sub-square structure, facing east-west/north-south, with vertical faces and a roughly level, but uneven surface at 7.7-7.9m aOD. The foundation heavily truncated the 16th-17th-century Building 3 and the later market square make-up layers and surfaces.

After the removal of the Gates monument the plinth was sealed below recent gravel, concrete and sand make-up (1002)(1003) for the 20th-century slab pavement (1001) for Cathedral Square. The extensive, but patchy layer of concrete (1003), in the central area of Cathedral Square, may have been part of the sub-base for the granite sett surface (Fig A2.30).

A probable trench cut [1159] extended at least 5.0m north-west from the concrete foundations, where it cut a vertical side through 18th-century gravel make-up (1124) and pitched stone surface (1075), 0.5m deep (Fig A2.30). Feature [1159] may have continued to the north-east side as trench cut [1069] on the north side of Trench 50. The extent of the trench cut to the south side of Trench 50 was not investigated. It formed an undulating base 0.7m below existing ground level between 7.4m and 7.5m aOD.

The purpose of the trench was unclear, but most likely relates to the construction of the monument, possibly for access into the trench for the excavation and removal of material, creating a construction pit for the concrete foundation.

The trench was backfilled with a series of alternating limestone rubble and gravel layers (1143), (1158), (1142) and (1071). No finds were recovered from these layers.

The base deposit (1143) was essentially comprised sub-angular limestone rubble, greater than 150mm, with voids between the stone, which formed an undulating layer between 0.1-0.3m thick. The deposit overlaid 18th-century make-up layer (1147). Overlying layer (1143) was layer of undulating orange-brown gravel (1158), 0.1-0.2m thick.

Layer (1158) was overlaid by another limestone rubble deposit (1142) comprising similar material to layer (1143), 0.10-0.15m thick. This layer extended north-west beyond the trench edge, over the 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075), for 1.5m, where it was truncated by recent activity.

Upper layer (1071) was another layer of orange-brown gravel, with a few limestone fragments, up to 0.15m thick at 7.9m aOD. Similarly, the gravel deposit spread beyond the trench edge over the top of layer (1142), thinning to 0.20-0.30m. Layer (1071) also extended across the north side of Trench 50 over fill (1068) in trench cut [1169], and probably formed the sub-base for the granite sett surface laid about the monument. The top three layers were all partly truncated by recent activity and overlaid by gravel, concrete and tarmac (1070)/(1170).

Cut [1069] was quite possibly the continuation to the north-east of trench [1059], which would make the trench 3.0m wide, between the north-east edge of feature [1069] and

the south-west side [1059]. It cut through pitched-stone surface (1075), into the underlying gravel make-up (1024), to at least 0.3m deep. Cut [1069] also displayed a vertical side, but the general level of the truncated layers and surfaces suggests the trench base probably rose to a shallower depth at the north-east end.

A smaller and shallower cut extended south-east from the north-east side of [1069], also terminating at the concrete plinth. It was 0.6m wide and 0.15m deep, with vertical sides and a flat base at 7.6m aOD. The function of this feature was also unclear.

The fill of [1069] was a dark yellow-orange-brown sandy gravel (1068), that was at least 0.3m thick, which was overlaid by gravel layer (1071), both of which may have been to be the same deposit. Gravel layer (1071) also overlaid the pitched-stone surface (1075) on the north side of Trench 50, to between 0.25m to 0.45m thick, with a level of 8.0-8.2m aOD. No finds were recovered.

It is possible that gravel layer (1071) formed the sub-base for the granite sett surface, that was much truncated by recent activity, possibly during clearance and levelling for the 20th-century development of the 'new' road. It was also cut by a recent pit-like feature [1127], that was at least 0.5m wide and 0.25m deep, filled with a mixed rubble of concrete, tarmac, gravel and sand (1126).

A smaller vertically-cut pit [1131] also cut through pitched-stone surface (1075), into the underlying gravel make-up (1024). It was roughly circular, 0.6m in diameter, cut to the same depth as trench [1069], with a similar flat base, although it may have cut through gravel layer (1071), overlying the pitched-stone surface (1075), at least 0.5m deep, which would suggest the feature occurred at a later date. The feature was filled with loose concrete fragments, gravel and sand (1132), indicating it possibly once supported a piece of street furniture.



Late 18th-century pitched-stone surface (1075) and drain orientated east to west (centre), cut by construction trench [1069], exposing concrete foundation for the late 19th-century Gates Memorial fountain, looking east Fig A2.44



Market Square 1904, displaying the Gates Memorial fountain and Guildhall within the granite sett surface of the market place, looking south west Fig A2.45
(courtesy of the Francis Frith Collection)

In Trench 40 two similar small pits were located c.3.0m from the north-east and south-east corners of the Guildhall steps, 14.0m apart. They were of similar square-shaped construction, 0.8-1.0m wide and up to 0.5m deep, cutting through the 17th and 18th-century make-up layers. A layer of concrete was laid across the base of the flat-based pits to support a flat, level roughly-square flagstone, between 7.60m to 7.75m aOD. The pits were backfilled with gravel and rubble, sealed by a layer of recent gravel and concrete levelling.

It can only be assumed these were bases to support some form of superstructure, relating to the Guildhall. The pits were unlikely to be for scaffold posts for the Guildhall, as they lay too far from the building and too distantly spaced (Fig A2.46). They may have been used to support a temporary decorative structure to celebrate Queen Victoria's jubilees in the late 19th century, when the city was lavishly decorated and illuminated (Tebbs 1979).



Probable Victorian slab base in pit, set in concrete for temporary structures
north end of Trench 40, looking west Fig A2.46

The Improvement Commission were undertaking street lighting by oil lamps as early as 1795; gas lighting was introduced to Peterborough in 1830 by the British Gas company, eventually becoming the Peterborough Gas Company in 1868. Rival electrical engineers, Hammond Electric Light Company introduced electric street lighting in 1882, carrying out an exhibit lighting of the Long Causeway with brush electric light. The Municipal Borough Council passed the Peterborough Lighting Order in 1894, allowing the electric company to compete with the gas firm (Tebbs 1979).

A disused iron gas main, 0.16m in diameter and between 0.5m to 1.5m below the street level, could be traced down the north side of Church Street, truncating the late 18th-century pitched-stone street surface, and then dog-legging north-east across the Cathedral Square.

A disused Victorian gas main was identified traversing south-west to north-east in the stripped area and the fountain service Trenches 40, 41, 42, 46, 50 and 52 on the east side of the Guildhall, crossing Cathedral Square towards the west side of Long Causeway. It could be traced across this area for 23.0m, in a pipe trench [1201], 0.5-1.0m wide and up to 0.7m deep, at a regular depth of 7.65m aOD. The trench cut the late 17th-century market place surface (1212) in Trenches 50 and 52 and truncated the overlying 18th-century make-up layers in all the above mentioned trenches. The service trench [1201] was filled with an orange-brown gravel, mixed with some limestone rubble. The gas pipe was probably laid prior to the surfacing of the late 19th-century market square with the granite sett pavement. The pipe was removed as part of the new development.

The 20th century was a time of major developments and changes throughout the area of investigation, which started in the 1930s with the demolition of Narrow Street for the creation of the broader thoroughfare of Bridge Street and the building of the new City Hall. The main road routes, the A15 and A47, now also passed through the city centre,

along Long Causeway, Church Street, Cowgate and Bridge Street, making it the hub of the local transport network.

In 1963 the market was moved from Cathedral Square to the old cattle market on the north side of City Road, bringing to an end its original function after about 800 years. The Gates monument was also moved to Bishops Gate Gardens, making the square a more open public area.

The city centre was much redeveloped during the 1960s, with new buildings and a change in the layout of Cathedral Square including new flower beds, public seating and the construction of an L-shaped fountain feature, which was replaced by a pair of circular flowerbeds in the 1980s.

The major development of the Queensgate Shopping Centre in the late 1970s to the north side of Cathedral Square did not directly affect it, but it changed the adjacent street plan, especially the medieval street of Cumbergate. This almost entirely disappeared under the development, except for a length of the southern arm that leads into Exchange Street, which became pedestrianised. Bridge Street was closed to traffic in the late 1970s to early 1980s, with the introduction of limited traffic through Long Causeway to Cowgate, essentially making Cathedral Square and the neighbouring streets a pedestrian area.

The excavation evidence of the 20th-century activity was present as multiple service trenches, extensive buried remains of the road make-up layers, tarmac and concrete surfaces. The square and the neighbouring streets were laid with paving slabs and brick road surfaces.

The redirecting of the A15 and A47 main roads through Peterborough's city centre in the 1930s was largely discussed in the previous chapter, but it had a direct effect on the layout of Cathedral Square (Fig A2.47). The A47 approached from the west by Cowgate, along Church Street cutting across Cathedral Square and up the Long Causeway, with the A15 passing through newly widened Bridge Street. These main roads linked directly with Exchange Street, Queen Street and Cross Street, including Cumbergate, which would affect the area of the square.

The road building would have had a significant effect on the Cathedral Square layout and the adjacent streets, with the increase in motor traffic, and consequently the reduction in the public space, with a smaller area for the market. The construction of the new roads resulted in the largely stripping away of the 19th-century granite sett surface, but the earlier stone surfaces and features were affected to a lesser extent, as they were preserved by their greater depth of burial. Evidence for the mid-20th-century road system, could be seen in many of the trenches across the trenches at the east end of the square.

The route of the 'new' roads were levelled and laid with compacted orange sand make-up layer (1010)/(1048) overlaid by former tarmac road surface (1008)/(1047) which was bordered with a broad concrete kerb foundation (1009)/(1018)/(1067). Below the base of the sand make-up there was a thin, dark clay levelling/trample layer (1013)/(1029)/(1042)/(1089)/(1175), mixed with gravel, fragmented limestone, concrete and tarmac, which was observed in some trenches.

The road surface and related features were observed in the open area strip over the proposed area of the fountain array and Trenches 5, 42, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49, 52 and 56, sweeping in an arc across the east side of Cathedral Square from the Long Causeway into Church Street. The sand, tarmac layers and concrete deposits were truncated in places by more recent deposits.



Cathedral Square in 1965, looking north west, showing the A15 and A47 main roads passing through Peterborough's city centre
Fig A2.47

(courtesy of the Francis Frith Collection)

20th-century road construction features

A construction levelling/trample layer (1013)/(1029)/(1042)/(1089)/(1175), up to 0.14m thick, was present in Trenches 43, 44, 47 and 48. Layer (1175) may be the remains of make-up layer abutting the concrete foundation of the Gates monument. These layers were sealed below compacted sand layer (503)/(1010)/(1048). Layer (1029) was partly truncated by a recent sand filled service pipe trench [1030] and overlaid with concrete layer (1003) and make-up layer (1030).

A roughly linear feature, 1.7m long and 0.7m to 1.1m wide, aligned north-south, cut the equivalent 18th-century make-up layers in overlying Trenches 1 and 41. It formed a roughly steep-sided slot/gully [105]/[1025] 0.6m deep and filled with coarse orange-brown sand (104)/(1026). It was overlaid by the concrete road construction kerb foundation (1009)/(1018)/(1067), which may suggest this gully/slot was a pre-road drainage feature.

The compacted bright orange-yellow sand layer (503)/(1010)/(1048) was recorded in Trenches 5, 44, 45, 47, 48, 49 and 56 as a flat, level make-up deposit, 0.15-0.45m thick. The sand make-up was overlaid and partially truncated by the concrete kerb foundations (1009)/(1018)/(1067).

The concrete kerb foundation (1009)/(1018)/(1067) was 0.15-0.50m high and 0.6-1.0m wide, with an adjacent service pipe trench 0.40-0.85m wide, laid on the outside edge. The service pipe trench was filled with a loose orange sand and gravel make-up deposit (1011). These features were observed in the open area strip and Trenches 41, 42, 43, 44 and 49. In Trench 41 and 52 a concrete layer (1003) formed a sub-base, 0.08m-0.20m thick, which was overlaid by tarmac surface (1008) in Trench 52, although they may not have been part of the main road development.

In the north area of the fountain array, adjacent to the concrete kerb foundation, was a large vertically-laid ceramic down pipe, 0.7m in diameter, which was the probable

remains of a surface drain set in concrete, backfilled with loose tarmac and concrete rubble. The trench [1035] for the drain was close cut except on the south-west side where it extended for 2.0m in a roughly oval cut. It was filled with concrete, sand and gravel (1135). The drain trench was cut on the west side by Trench 49, which showed it cutting into the 16th-17th-century dark silt deposit (1140), at least 0.7m deep. The drain was probably constructed at the time of the 1930s road laying.

The remains of the tarmac road surface (1008)/(1047) was also present in Trenches 5, 43, 44, 47, 48, 52 and 56 and the open area strip, 0.15m and 0.5m thick, with a road surface level of 7.9m aOD, on the east side of the square in Trench 47, rising to 8.2m aOD in Trench 44 as the road turned west on to Church Street. The tarmac road surface overlaid the compact sand make-up (503)/(1010)/(1048) and abutted the concrete kerb foundations (1009)/(1018)/(1067). When the road became redundant in the 1970s-80s, when Cathedral Square was pedestrianised, the tarmac surface was sealed below concrete slab and block pavements.



One of the ten square bollard bases forming a line adjacent to the east side of the Guildhall, probably dating to the early 20th century and set in 18th to 19th-century make-up deposits Fig A2.48

In the open strip area facing the east side of the Guildhall there were a number of small square concrete features [312]/[1007], 0.4m by 0.4m, which were the location of removed iron bollards. They cut through gravel layer (306)/(1004) and make-up layers (106)/(107)/(307)/(308)/(1005)/(1006). Excavated bollard pit [312] was 0.4m deep with fills of sand (304) and concrete (311) (Figs A2.48 and A2.49).

Ten of these concrete bases were spaced c.1.0m apart, forming a line 14.0m north-south, c.6.0m from the base of the Guildhall steps. They were the location of a row of bollards formerly aligned along the edge of Church Street and the Guildhall. A further two pairs of bases were located 5.0m to the east of the line, approximately on the north-south alignment of Trench 42 and another at 9.0m in the area of Trenches 3 and 43.

Some of the features had had the concrete removed and been backfilled with building debris comprising gravel, concrete fragments, tarmac and granite setts. The presence of the granite setts suggests the bollards were probably erected in the late 19th or early 20th centuries, and removed during the 1930s road construction or later developments.

Two adjacent circular features, 0.7m in diameter, were filled with similar material as the backfilled bollard pits. They may have been post-pits for possible street signs.

Cathedral Square (Late 20th century)

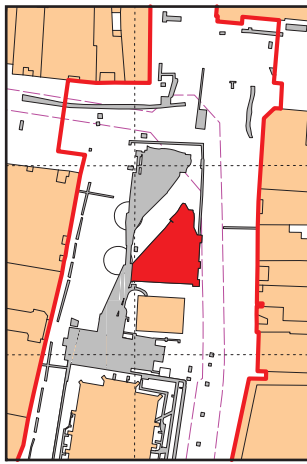
The excavation evidence of the 20th-century activity was present as utility trenches throughout the square, including flower beds, the remains of a large L-shaped fountain base and extensive buried remains of the road make-up layers, tarmac and concrete surfaces as reported above. The square and the neighbouring streets were laid with paving slabs or brick road surfaces.

The City centre was redeveloped in the 1960s, with the weekly market moved to the old cattle market, making Cathedral Square into a public recreational and seated area. Bridge Street was closed to traffic in the late 1970s, becoming a pedestrianised precinct up to the Cathedral Gateway. During the early 1980s the Queensgate Centre was built and traffic had limited access through the Long Causeway and Church Street to Cowgate, effectively making the whole of the city centre a pedestrianised area.

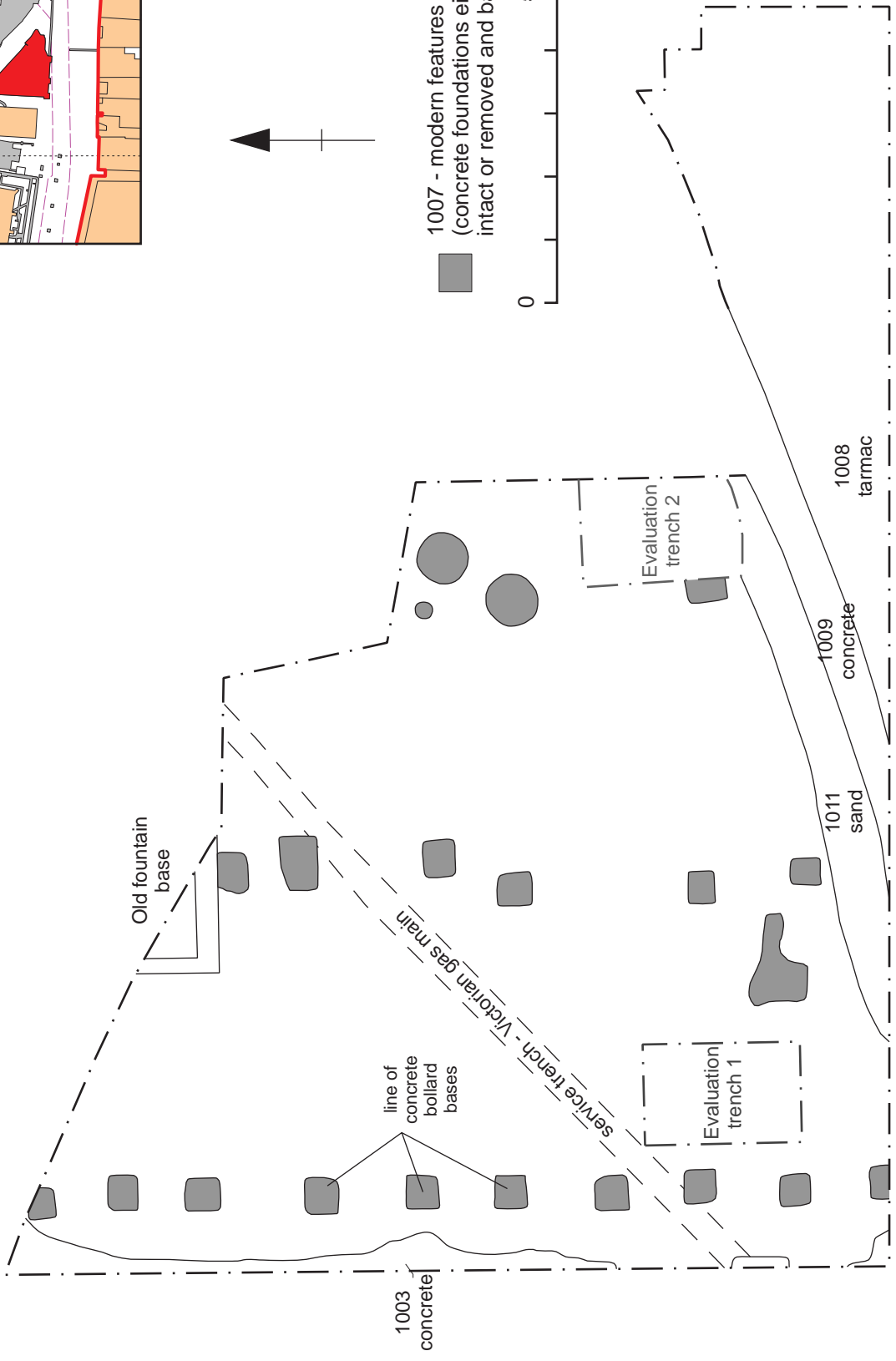
It was during this period that the streets and the paths were repaved with a mixture of concrete slabs and herringbone block-paved road surfaces, which extend across Cathedral Square. All the trenches and the open area stripped area would have been sealed by one or more of these surfaces.

The largest modern feature exposed during the trenching was the early 1960s brick and concrete L-shaped fountain, 7.0m by 9.0m by 2.0m wide, that lay in the pedestrianized area of the square, between 5.0m to 8.0m from the north-east corner to the Guildhall aligned east-west to north-south. The location of the new fountain was first shown on the 1967 Ordnance Survey map.

The fountain was demolished in the 1980s and replaced by a large raised circular flower bed, 7.5m in diameter. It had been reduced to ground level at the time of its demolition, but its bulky concrete foundations, up to 5.0m wide and 0.75-0.90m thick, cutting as deep as the initial 12th-century market surface (1189) were left *in situ*. Where the foundations lay across the proposed new fountain array service trenches (Trenches 46, 52, and 54) it was broken up and removed, as were any associated redundant brick/concrete service structures.



1007 - modern features
(concrete foundations either
intact or removed and backfilled)





Cathedral Square in 1965 looking east from the Guildhall showing the south end of the L-shaped fountain, flower beds and public seating Fig A2.50
(courtesy of the Francis Frith Collection)

In the 1980s, two large raised circular flower beds, 7.5m in diameter built of brick with concrete foundations, were erected on the north side of Cathedral Square, 5.0m apart to the north-east of the Guildhall. The bed closest to the Guildhall was centred approximately over the L-shaped fountain demolished in the 1960s. Trenches 50, 52 and 53 showed the impact of the flower beds to 0.8-1.0m below ground level cutting the 18th-century make-up layers and partially truncating the 17th-century stone surface (1212) in Trench 52.

In the central area of Cathedral Square, centred around the new fountain array, much fewer drainage and utility services were encountered, as this area was located away from the frontages where the shops and commercial premises required such services. The open area strip across the square involved the removal of the pavement and road surfaces and underlying make-up deposits and backfill, to 0.4m below the existing surface exposing utilities. The remains of some of the earliest and now disused subterranean services were encountered, such as the iron gas mains, as referred to above.

A coarse black fuel ash deposit, 0.1-0.4m thick, was mostly located across the south and east sides of the square and the adjacent streets along the length of the 'old' roads, forming an extensive thick, robust levelling and make-up layer for much of the block paving and concrete slab street surfaces. It was most probably a waste material derived from power stations, introduced during the 1980s development. Where the fuel ash was less apparent, concrete (103)/(303)/(1003)(1070) formed a sub-base, between 0.07-0.20m thick.

Overlying the fuel ash and concrete levelling layers, Cathedral Square and the street pavements, were laid with square concrete slabs, each 600mm square and 60mm thick, on a bed of yellow sand (102)/(302)/(502)/(702)/(1002)/(1046) up to 0.07m deep, forming flat surfaces, but still retaining the general incline to the east and south.

Although road traffic was restricted along the Long Causeway it was allowed access around the east and south sides of Cathedral Square and up Church Street to Cowgate, For vehicular use a block-paved road surface was laid, with sloping kerbs for delivery vehicle access to the shops. The blocks were made of a dark grey composite stone with chamfered edges, 200x100x80mm, which were laid on a bed of yellow sand layer, 0.03-0.07m thick.

The paved surfaces had a significant rise to the west, from east Trenches 5 and 47 at 8.1m aOD to Trenches 39 and 54 at 8.5m aOD. There was also a slight south to north slope from Trench 45 at 8.3m aOD to the Trench 54 at 8.5m aOD. On the lower set block-paved road surface on the east side of the area the level was between 8.0m to 8.1m, with ground rising to 8.25m in Trench 58 on the south side of Church Street, but still displaying the general slope to this side of Cathedral Square.



Present day Cathedral Square, with the new fountain arrays in use, with new granite slab surface, looking south-west towards the Guildhall Fig A2.51



Present day Cathedral Square, with the new fountain arrays in use, Cathedral Gateway and Cathedral to the right of picture, looking north-east Fig A2.52

AREA 3: BETWEEN ST JOHN THE BAPTIST CHURCH AND THE GUILDHALL

Location and topography

Area 3 occupied a rectangular area, 30.0m by 12.0m, between the east side of the churchyard wall and the west side of the late 17th-century Guildhall (Fig A3.1). The early market square would have extended through this area and up to the west end of the market place, now occupied by Queen Street, but it has become heavily truncated by much building activity, firstly on the west side by the Parish Church of St John the Baptist in the early 15th century, followed by the Guildhall on the east side in the late 17th century.

From the early 18th century, displayed on Eyres 1721 map of Peterborough (Fig 2.5), to the early 20th century the area between these two historic structures became occupied by a series of tenements and commercial properties, including a police station in the late 19th century. They formed a row of buildings, facing east onto the market place and one structure, probably the police station, faced south onto Church Street, which joined the west side of the Guildhall, with access between the two public offices.

A small area of brick surface and short length of stone wall may be evidence of 18th-century building work, Building 5. These early buildings were superseded by 19th/early20th-century structures, of which more substantial brick buildings with cellars were preserved, Buildings 6, 7 and 8.

The market place surfaces and building activity were recorded in the area strip and number of excavated trenches, Trenches 54, 55, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64 and 65.

Prior to the new development, the northern half of this space was occupied by a disused late 20th-century subterranean toilet block, with an area of raised public seating on the top of the structure. Before the construction of the toilet block the space was possibly used as a large subterranean water tank for the fire services during the Second World War as a precaution against air raids.

The area to the south side was paved, with access to the west side steps onto the platform, at 9.1m aOD, for the Guildhall chamber supported on open arches. A small area of the paved space, 2.5m square, adjacent to the churchyard wall and railings was used for a small standing electrical sub-station. The development proposals were to convert the northern half of the subterranean toilet block into the pump room for the new fountain array and the south side to contain the repositioned electrical substation, creating a more aesthetic public space between the Guildhall and the church.

The paved surfaces displayed a slight raised area in the centre of the square, Area 3, between the north side of the toilet block and the open stripped area on the west side of the Guildhall, adjacent to Church Street, including a raised platform over the toilet block, but still retaining a general incline to the south side of the square.

The natural deposits and the overlying market place surface deposits in Trench 55 were described in Area 2, but post-medieval building, Building 7, will be described in this section, for the purpose of continuity with the appropriate features.

Archaeological evidence

Natural (Trenches 54, 55, 59, 61, 62, 63, 64 and 65)

The natural geology was identified in Trenches 54, 55, 59, 61, 62, 63, 64 and 65, which were mostly deeply excavated service pipe trenches or new inspection holes. The trenches cut into the natural deposits so the service pipes and cables could reach the access openings at the base of the toilet block/pump-room/sub-station, which was constructed at 4.8m aOD, at least 1.6m below the top of the natural.

The geology was composed of Oxford Clay and Kellaways Beds, overlaid by Limestone Cornbrash, which formed a fragmented upper layer over solid bedrock to depths over 2.0m from ground level. The limestone was overlaid by alluvial sand, gravels and clay.

An extensive stratum of yellow to orange-red-brown river terrace sands and well sorted gravels were encountered throughout the development area, the River Nene lay approximately 0.5km to the south. The sands and gravels usually overlaid or in some places were mixed with blocky blue-grey-green clay. Some of the natural gravel was probably excavated and redeposited for parts of the early market place surface.

The significance of the limestone was its use as a construction material, and the quarry pits that were the evidence of its extraction were identified in previous excavations in the vicinity. The only evidence for stone quarrying in the development area was in a pit excavated through the floor of the Victorian cellars (Cellars 2 and 3) in Building 7 (Fig A3.9).

Trenches 63 and 64

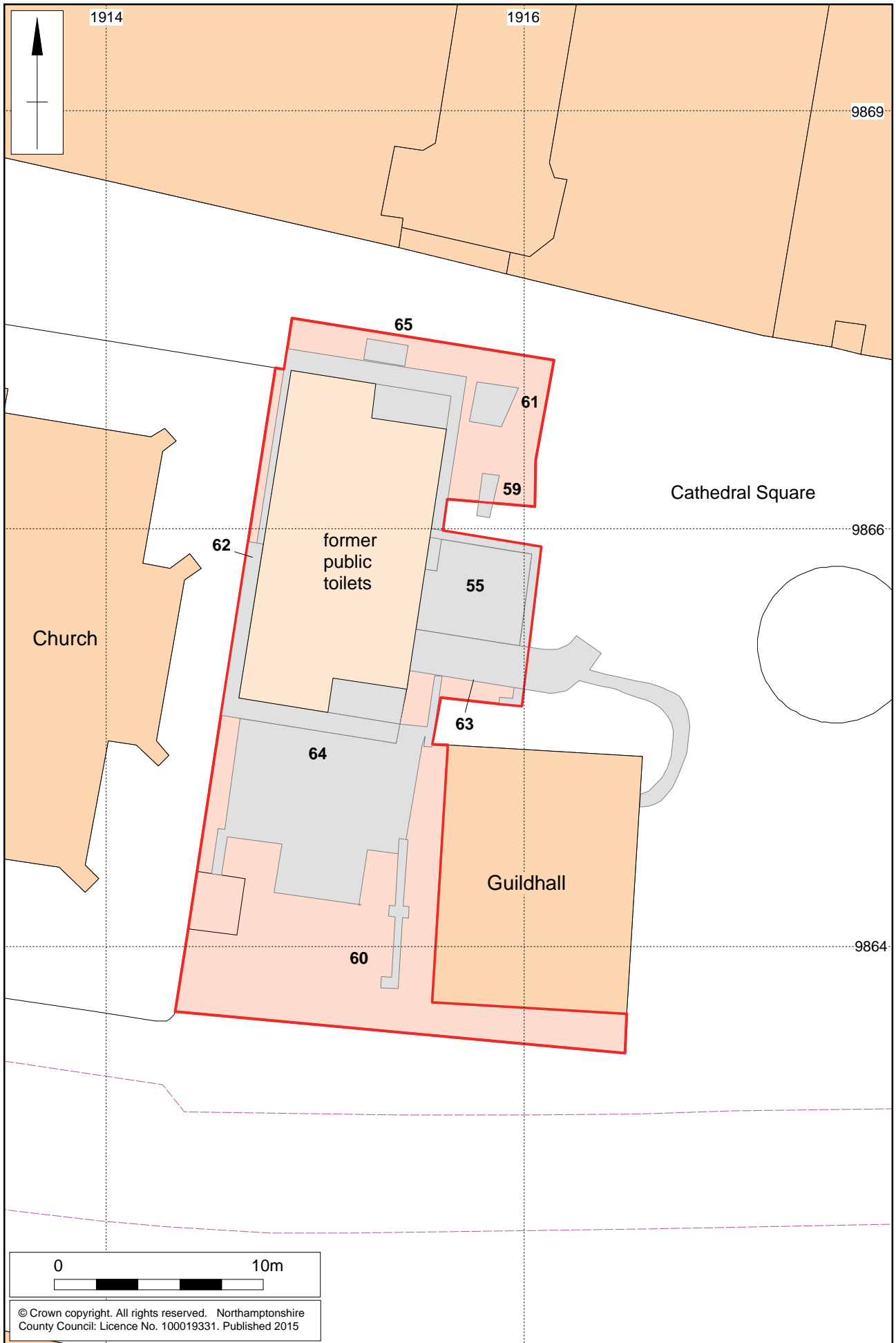
Trenches 63 and 64 were located close to the south-east corner and the south side of the toilet block respectively, with an equivalent base at 4.8m aOD. Trench 64 encountered a yellow-brown clay (1800) at the base, probably the Oxford Clay and Kellaways Beds, up to 0.6m thick. Overlying the clay was Limestone Cornbrash (1790), present in both trenches, with a level surface at 7.5m aOD. The limestone was 0.4m thick in Trench 64, thickening to at least 0.9m on the north side of Trench 63, which was later quarried in the Victorian cellars (Cellars 4/5).

The limestone was overlaid by blocky blue-green clay (1789) and coarse yellow-orange-brown gravel (1788), 0.7m to 1.0m thick, with a surface at 6.5m aOD. All the natural strata were cut by the Victorian building and cellar construction,

Trench 55

In Trench 55, adjacent to the east side of the toilet block, was a compact blocky blue-grey clay (1371), that was least 0.4m thick, with a fairly flat upper surface at 6.5m aOD. This was overlaid by a series of sorted, compacted alluvial gravel deposits (1374), (1373) and (1372) (described in Area 2). They were 0.1-0.4m thick, with a levelled, flat surface at 6.75m to 6.85m aOD for the 12th-century market surface (1495) (described in Area 2). No overlying soils were present.

The market surface (1495) and the upper two natural gravel deposit (1343) and (1372) were also truncated by the 19th-century cellar walls (1368), (1370) and brick floor (1369) of Building 7 (Fig A3.6).



Scale 1:250

Location of trenches in Area 3 Fig A3.1

Trenches 59, 61, 62 and 65

Trenches 59, 61 and 65 were closely grouped to the north-east corner and north side of the toilet block. In Trenches 59, 61 and 65 respectively, elements of the blocky green-blue to blue-grey clay was present as (1330), (1682) and (1640), 0.2-1.2m thick, with a surface level at 7.0m aOD.

Trenches 62, on the north side of the toilet block, contained a natural orange-red-brown mixed sand and gravel (1714), with visible banding. It was up to 0.8m thick, with a flat, levelled surface at 6.8m aOD, (Figs A3.2 and A3.4).

In all four trenches the natural was overlaid by the early 12th-century market surface (1329), (1681), (1639) and (1713).

Medieval activity

Buried soil

No buried soils were encountered in this area, all of which was no doubt removed as part of the major stripping undertaken during the 12th century in preparation for the surfacing of the market place.

Abbot de Bec's market square surface, 1145

This area produced evidence of small areas of the early market square surface and silting deposits, between and on the periphery of the row of tenement/commercial properties, the Guildhall and the eastern church boundary.

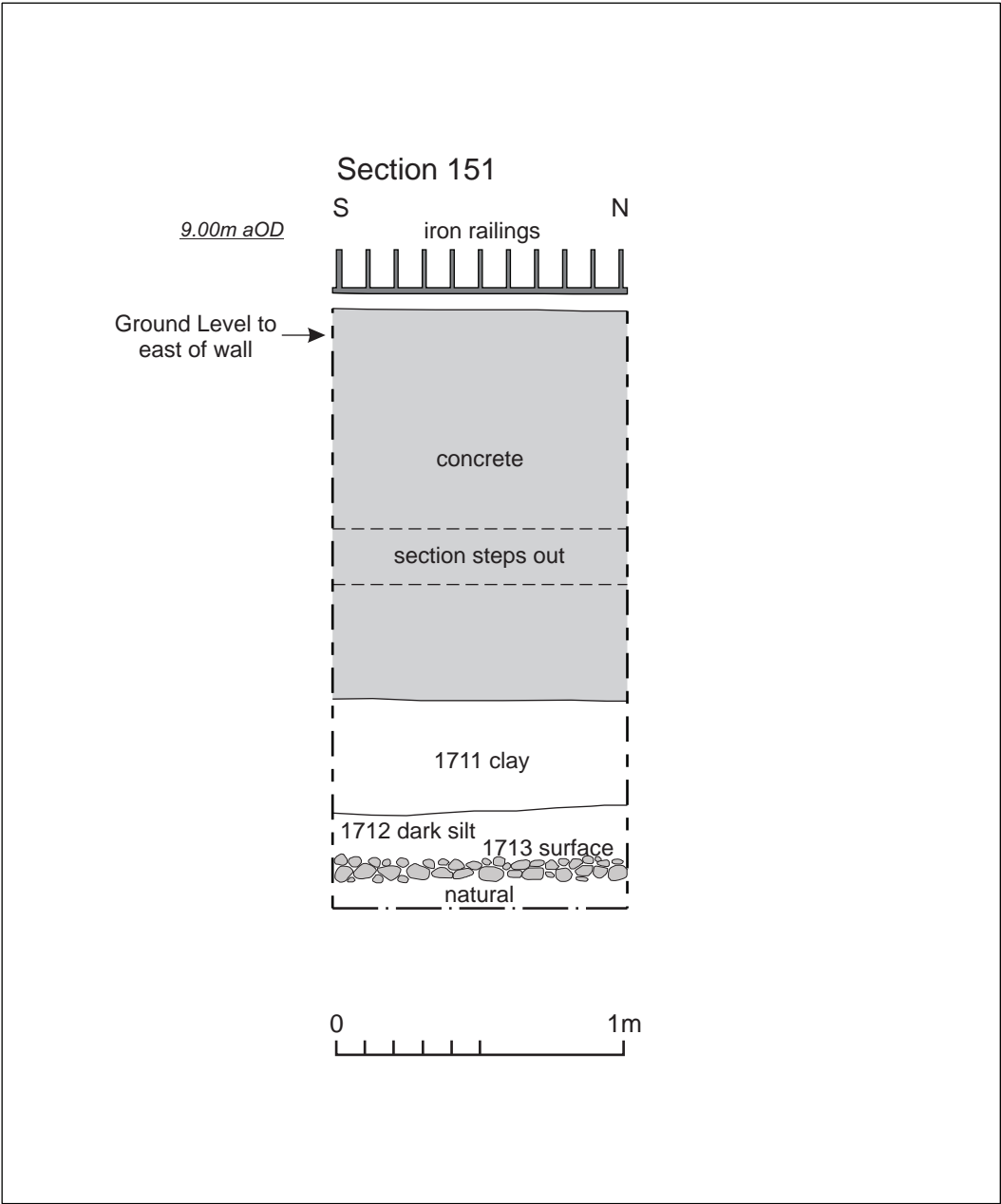
Evidence of the early market surface was identified as a stone cobble layer in the area directly overlying the natural clay or gravel. There was evidence that some natural gravel was re-deposited to form a make-up layer or sub-base for the stone surface, although it may have formed an initial surface in its own right. The surface was firm to very compact, but slightly uneven, with a perceptible incline to the south and east.

Although the surface probably dates from the mid-12th century, the pottery retrieved from the overlying dark silt suggests it was in use into the 16th century, and it was no doubt maintained and repaired throughout this period.

The early market place surface was identified in Trenches 55, 59, 61, 62 and 65 around the perimeter of the north part of the toilet block. In Trench 62, the surface (1713) could be seen laying directly on the natural gravels (1714), (Fig A3.2). All the surfaces were overlaid by the dark silt except for the disturbed surface in Trench 65, which appeared to be mixed with the silt.

The surfaces (1329), (1681) and (1713) in Trenches 59, 61 and 62 respectively were similarly composed of a very compact, flat to slightly uneven layer of sub-angular to rounded limestone chips and fragments, 20-170mm, rounded cobbles/pebbles, 50-100mm, and gravel. The layer was 0.05-0.12m thick and the surface of the stones displayed rounding from wear. The level of these surfaces lay between 6.90m and 7.05m aOD.

In Trench 65, there was an uneven to undulating layer (1639) of limestone fragments, mixed with a dark silt, 0.1-0.3m, which had been disturbed by a recent trench filled with a coarse gravel backfill, 0.4m thick. The gravel backfill was overlaid by concrete and gravel backfill for an overlying water main pipe trench, 0.55m deep. Similar to the other market place surfaces (1639) had a level between 6.95m and 7.00m aOD, suggesting it was probably a former surface, even though it was disturbed.



Scale 1:25

Medieval market surface, Trench 62 Fig A3.2

In Trench 55, the surface appeared to be composed of redeposited orange-brown sub-angular gravel (1495), described as part of the surface layer in Area 2. The gravel surface had a slightly lower level at 6.80m to 6.85m aOD, displaying a slight slope to the east.

Dark organic silt deposit (12th to 17th centuries)

The waste from the tenements and the market, especially from the animal market, appears to have formed a continual accumulation of dark street silt deposit probably from the 12th century through to the 17th century. There appears to have been a lack of intent or resources to keep the streets clear of debris.

The dark silt contained pottery dating from the 13th to 17th centuries, but the pottery predominantly dates from the 15th to 17th-centuries when the bulk of the silting occurred.

The dark silt (1375), (1328), (1680), (1638)/(1712) and (1639) was present in Trenches 55, 59, 61, 62 and 65 respectively, around the perimeter of the north part of the toilet block.

The layers were similar, composed of a firm to compact dark grey fine organic clay silt, 0.15-0.20m thick, with, occasional charcoal chips/flecks, occasional grit, gravel and small stone/pebble, <20mm, and including animal bone, leather and wood fragments. Layer (1375), up to 0.3m thick, included a possible temporary surface of limestone chips/fragments, pebbles and gravel up to 0.06m thick (described fully in Area 2) (Figs A3.2 and A3.3).

The dark silt (1638)/(1712) in Trench 62, located on the west side of the toilet block, included cess-like green-grey silt patches, with a loose limestone layer, >0.1m, at the base of silt deposit (1638), possibly the remains of a temporary stone surface, although only a small area was excavated.

The surface of the dark silt varied between 7.03m and 7.28m aOD, suggesting an undulating surface, but this may be partly due to truncation of some of the deposits by later levelling activity (Fig A3.3).

In layer (1375) there were four sherds of Bourne D ware pottery dating to the 15th to 16th centuries.

Construction of the church of St John the Baptist (early 15th century)

The churchyard wall formed the eastern boundary of Area 3. It cut into the dark silt, although the existing wall with concrete foundations was probably constructed between the late 19th and early 20th centuries, replacing the earlier stone wall, but retaining the 19th-century iron railings. After its construction in the 15th century and subsequently occupying the western half of the medieval market place, the weekly markets would have been concentrated on the eastern side.

The Guildhall (late 17th century)

The Guildhall, forming a covered market space, was completed in 1671 and in its formative years was known as the Chamber over the Cross. It was in the market square to the east side of the church, forming the eastern boundary to Area 3. A trench adjacent to the east side of the Guildhall revealed a 3.0m-length of curving stone foundation, probably part of a circular structure, estimated to be 17.0m in diameter, on which the building is supported. The foundations were approximately 0.5m deep, constructed on a similar depth of clay and cornbrash rubble make-up overlying the dark silt deposit.

The western side of the Guildhall foundations should have extended into Area 3, but no evidence of them was identified. They would have probably been partially truncated by the 18th-20th-century buildings and cellars lying between the church and the Guildhall.

Resurfacing of the square (late 17th century)

There was only limited evidence of the late 17th-century resurfacing, due to truncation from the frequent post-medieval to modern building activity in this area, but two small areas of the late 17th-century make-up deposits were identified in Trenches 59 and 62, directly overlying the dark silt. None of the stone surface appears to have survived in Area 3.

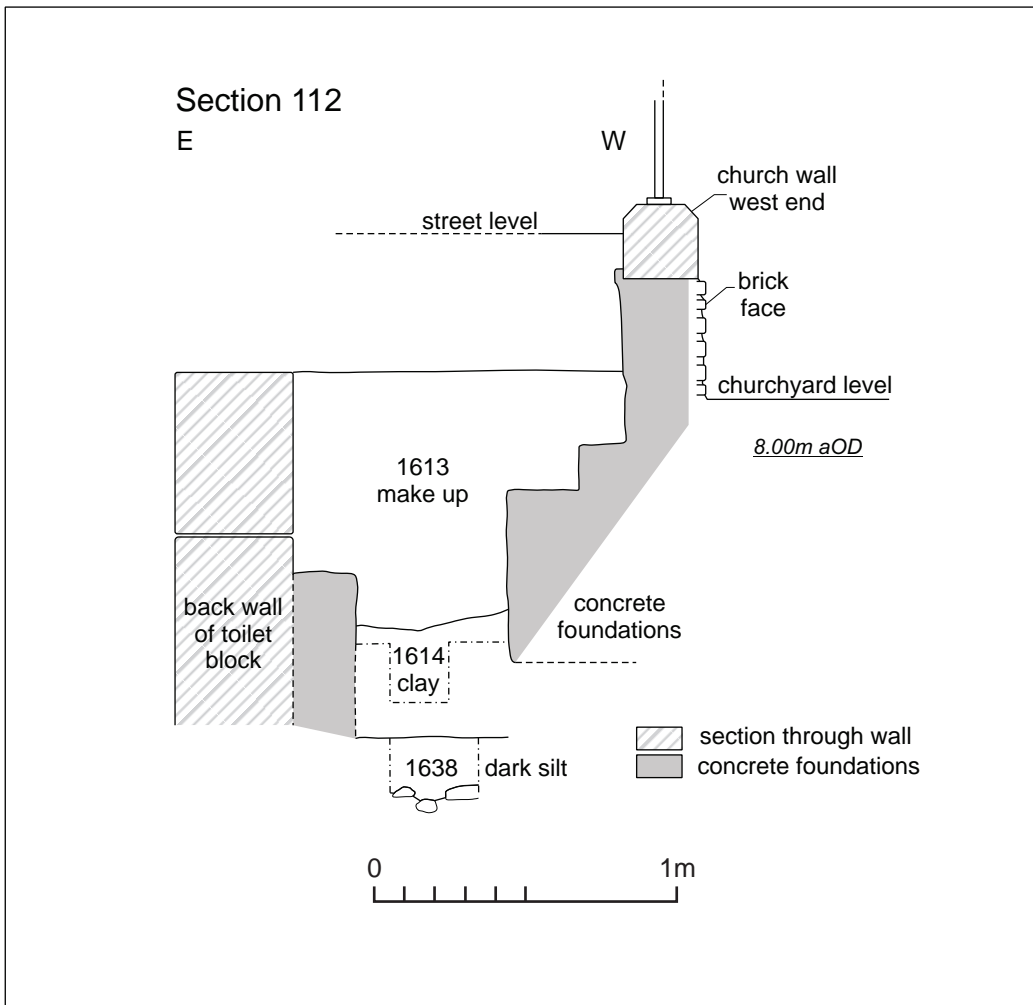
Trenches 59 and 62

In Trench 59, the dark silt (1328) was sealed by a compact brown clay (1327) with a moderate number of limestone fragments, 0.02-0.20m, forming a layer 0.2-0.3m thick. This deposit was overlaid by layer (1326), a limestone rubble layer, 0.05-0.20m thick, in an orange-brown clay matrix at 7.3m to 7.4m aOD. These deposits were truncated by cellar construction trench cut (1794) for 19th-century Building 6 and sealed by modern make-up.

Within the strip, 0.4m deep, around the south and west sides of the Guildhall, the top of the limestone rubble and clay layers were exposed, possibly part of the late 17th-century make-up, although it may relate to the late 18th-century resurfacing scheme.

Layer (1614)/(1711) in Trench 62 was a dark yellow-brown to green-grey silty clay, with occasional limestone fragments and charcoal flecks (Figs A3.2 and A3.3). It contained several sherds of Bourne D ware, Frechen Stoneware, Midland Black ware and Glazed Red Earthenware of 16th to 17th century date, oyster shell and animal bone.

This layer formed a narrow deposit, 0.5m wide, between the concrete foundations of the churchyard wall and the toilet block wall. It was up to 0.32m deep, with a surface level at 7.5m aOD and probably overlay dark silt (1638). The layer may be part of the 17th-century make-up, but its composition varies from common limestone and clay levelling layers and it is therefore possibly a buried soil deposit, relating to the early buildings constructed between the churchyard and the Guildhall, illustrated on Eyre's map of 1721 (Fig 2.5). The layer was truncated by the recent churchyard concrete wall foundations and sealed below a recent backfill or make-up deposit (1613) (Fig A3.3).



Dark silt deposits and 17th-century make-up layers, Trench 62 Fig A3.3

Building development (late 17th-18th century)

From the time of the construction of the Guildhall and the resurfacing of the market square in the late 17th century, the main development was the construction of a row of buildings between the Church and adjoining the west side of the Guildhall, as pictured on the Eyre's map of 1721 (Figs 2.5 and A3.5). A short length of stone wall, aligned north to south, and a small area of brick-laid surface, between the church and the Guildhall are probably the remains from these early buildings.

Building 5

The brick surface [1772] and stone wall [1779] were located 3.0m apart in the area on the south side of the toilet block which, although part of the row, they cannot be said to be components of the same building. However, for practical purposes they are designated as Building 5. The brick surface [1772] was laid on a possible buried garden or yard surface (1773).

Buried soil (1773)

The buried soil (1773) was a firm to friable grey, gritty clay-loam, containing a moderate amount of small gravel, <20mm, small stone, tile fragments, mortar fragments and occasional charcoal flecks. The layer covered an area of 1.0m square and was at least 0.3m thick, a possible former yard or garden layer which may have been laid as a sub-base for the brick surface [1772]. Pottery recovered from this layer included Midland Black ware, Manganese-mottled ware, Glazed Red Earthenware, Midland Yellow ware and slipwares, suggesting a late 17th to early 18th century date for the surfaces and related Building 5. Four sherds of Dutch Fine Redware pottery was also retrieved, although predominately a 16th-century vessel, it may have been kept in use, possibly due to its high status as a piece of imported tableware.

Brick surface [1772]

The flat and level brick surface [1772] was heavily truncated by adjacent brick walls [1776] of late 19th century Building 8 (Fig A3.5). There were approximately 12 light orange-brown hand-made unfrosted bricks, 230x110x70mm, and part bricks roughly grouped together and laid east-west with a number of smaller fragments spread around. To the south side of the bricks a roughly-worked limestone block with a straight side was laid square against the bricks and level with the surface at 7.85m aOD. It was most likely that the stone block had been incorporated into the brick surface and was not part of a separate feature such as a wall, abutting the surface. No bonding material was present.

It is not clear if the brick surface [1772] or layer (1773) were internal floors or an external yard area, but they were without doubt part of the 18th-century row of buildings between the Guildhall and church illustrated on Eyre's 1721 map.

Stone wall [1779]

Stone wall [1779] was 3.0m south-east of brick floor [1772] and 4.0m from the churchyard wall on a similar north-south alignment. The wall was 1.7m long and 0.3-0.5m wide, with facing stones on the east side, but truncated on the west (Fig A3.4). It was composed of roughly-worked blocks/slabs, 250-450mm, with smaller sub-angular packing stones, 50-200mm, mainly along the west side. There were at least three courses of wall stone, bonded with a firm yellow clay. The wall was bounded by a 0.4m thick layer of red-brown gravel mixed with sandy clay (1780), overlaying a thin grey clay loam layer (1783), 0.10-0.15m, sealing the top of an orange sand/gravel deposit (1784). Layer (1783) contained a single sherd of common industrially produced 19th-century pottery, suggesting these were backfill or make-up layers, most likely of recent origin.

The wall was possibly the remains of one of the early buildings that survived the later 19th-century brick structures and cellar construction.

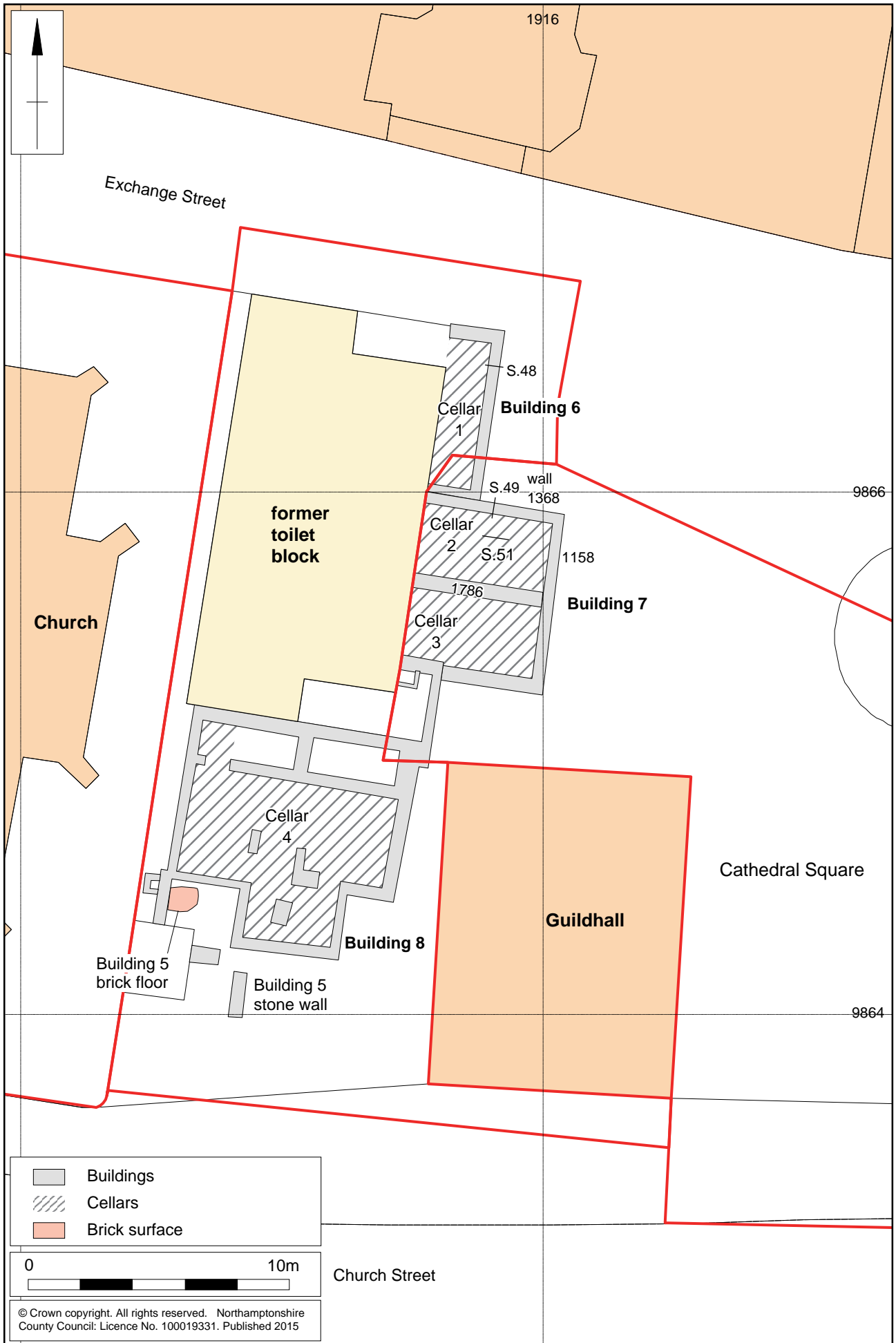


Building 5, Stone wall [1779], overlaid by recent gravel make-up (1780),
looking north Fig A3.4

Buildings between St John the Baptist Parish church and the Guildhall (19th and 20th centuries)

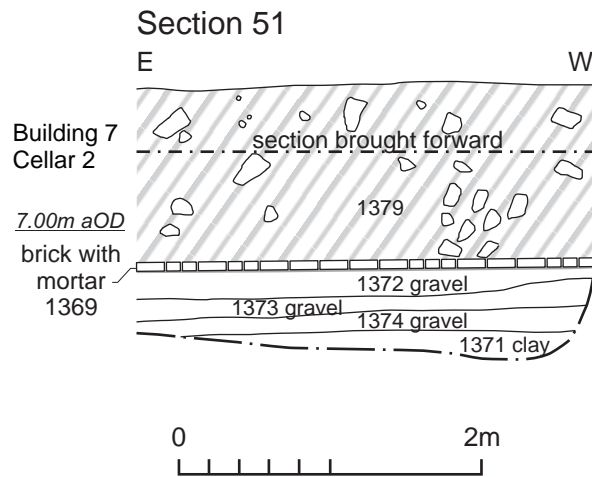
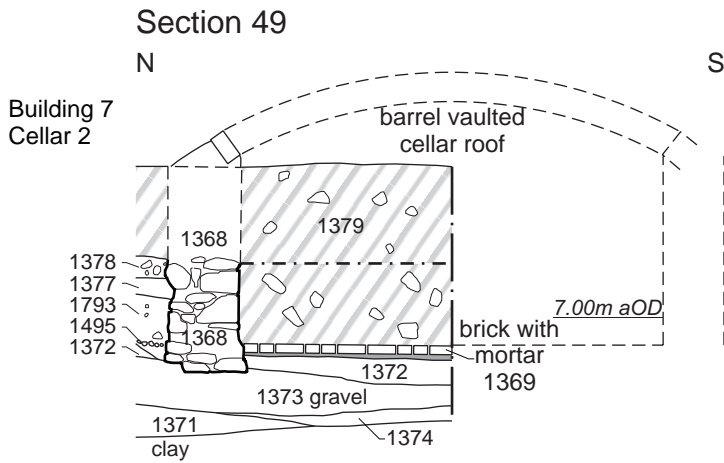
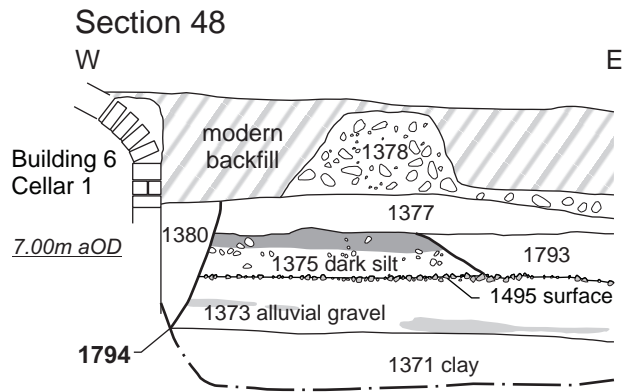
By the late 19th century, probably little remained of the earlier row of buildings in Area 3, as new larger commercial and public premises were now occupying the area between the church and the Guildhall, including the replacement of the churchyard wall. In the Market Square and the streets not only was there new granite street surfacing, but Victorian engineering was coming to the fore with the introduction of gas mains, water pipes, and a series of brick culverts for street drainage.

This area was the site of a series of buildings, dating from at least the early 18th to the 20th centuries, containing substantial remains of brick and stone foundations and cellarage of several probable 19th-century buildings (Buildings 6-8; Fig A3.5). The style of Buildings 6 and 7, pictured in photographs of Cathedral Square in the late 19th and early 20th centuries (Fig A3.7), suggest they were probably of earlier construction than Building 8, which probably dates to the latter part of the 19th century, possibly replacing earlier Building 5.



Scale 1:200

Area 3, Buildings 5-8 Fig A3.5



The buildings had been demolished in the first half of 20th century and the remains were sealed below the existing pavements. The north side of the area was heavily truncated by a 20th-century subterranean toilet block, which may have incorporated the foundation/cellar walls of Buildings 6 and 7. Although the whole length of the walls and the surfaces were not excavated, sufficient remains were encountered to create a reasonable plan of these late buildings.

These cellars probably relate to up to three commercial premises of three storeys and a probable public building (possibly a police station) attached to the Guildhall, illustrated on maps and captured in photographs of Cathedral Square around the turn of 19th and early 20th centuries (Francis Frith Collection). They possibly survived until the post-war period, when they were demolished (Fig A3.7).



The Guildhall with Buildings 6 and 7 behind, in 1896

Fig A3.7
(Francis Frith Collection)

Buildings 6 and 7

The west side of Buildings 6 and 7 were largely truncated by the toilet block, but the remains of three adjoining cellars, Cellars 1-3 (Figs A3.5, A3.6, A3.8 and A3.9), survived to the east side of it. They lay below the Cathedral Square surface, on the east side of the buildings. The remnants of these buildings were identified in Trenches 55, 59, 61, 63 and 65.

The northernmost of the three buildings was Building 6, of which part of the north wall [1615] and the wall [1370]/[1332]/[1678] of Cellar 1 survived, including part of the brick-vaulted cellar ceiling (Fig A3.6). Part of a brick drain or culvert [1679] was also identified abutting the east side of the cellar wall.

The north-west corner of Building 6 was identified as wall [1615], at the base of Trench 65 that lay east-west, adjacent to the north side of the toilet block wall. It was a 2.6m length of stone wall, with a short length, 0.5m, running north-south, composed of roughly-worked limestone blocks, 100-300mm. The north side of the wall was truncated making it no more than 0.15m wide, but the west side displayed a full width of 0.5m. Two courses of stone were visible on the internal face, with smaller stone on the outer west side that would not be visible, sealed below ground level. The internal face was heavily rendered, with a hard grey mortar, forming a flat smooth surface, probably for a cellar.

The stone wall was bonded with a yellow-brown clay, with a cream-coloured gritty/gravelly mortar bonding, behind the rendering.

The construction was similar to the probable 18th-century wall of Building 5 [1779], suggesting the possibility that it was the reuse of an earlier wall. The north wall was clearly not used as part of the toilet block construction, but the west wall does align itself with the west side of the subterranean structure and may have been used. The wall was sealed by recent service trench backfill/make-up (1641) composed of mixed limestone rubble and clay, at least 0.7m thick. This in turn was overlaid by a trench backfill of sand and gravel, 0.5m thick.

Cellar 1, present in Trenches 55, 59 and 61, was at least 2.0m wide, though the west side of the cellar had been removed by the construction of the toilet block, with the rest of the building. Its north wall was not excavated at this side of the building, but it probably would have been part of the same wall [1615] facing on to Exchange Street making the cellar c.7.0m long, north to south.

East side wall [1332]/[1370]/[1678] on its south side abutted the north side wall [1368] of Cellar 2 (Fig A3.6, section 48). It had a height of at least 0.9m, but the base of the wall and floor were not exposed. A construction trench [1794] was identified on the east side of the wall, which was steep-sided and up to 0.6m deep and up to 0.4m wide at the top. The trench cut through late 17th-century make-up deposit (1377), dark silt deposit (1375), early market surface (1495) and into natural gravel layer (1373).

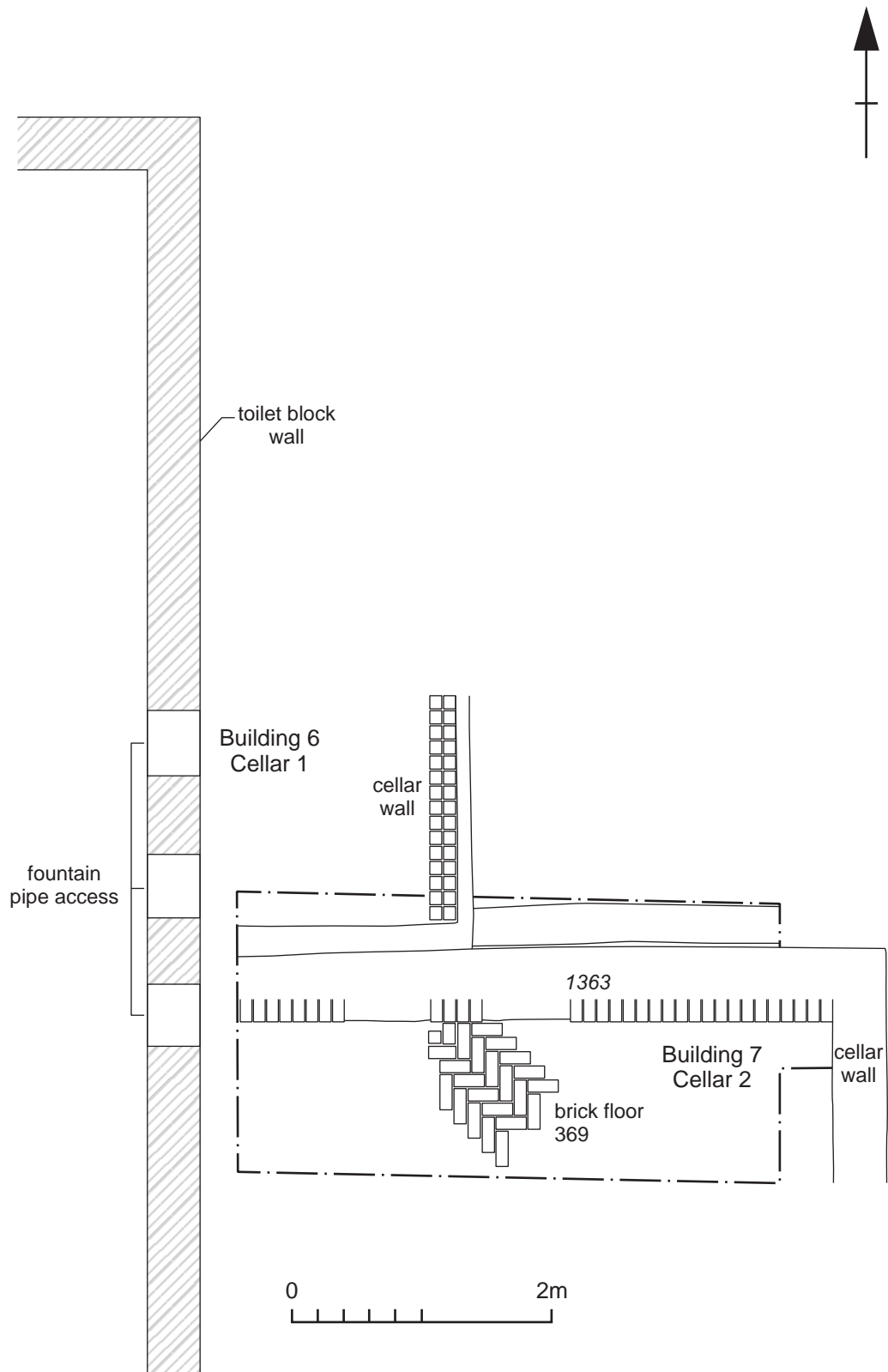
The cellar wall [1332]/[1370]/[1678] was constructed of mortared header-coursed red brick, 230x100x70mm. The inner face of the wall was bare brick, flat and well pointed, while the outer face of wall was uneven and roughly mortared, as it would not have been visible below ground level. The base of the exposed wall was at 6.75m aOD. The outer face of the wall was abutted by the construction trench backfill (1331)/(1380)(1683), a mixed dark yellow-brown to grey clay loam, gravel and limestone rubble (Fig A3.6).

The top of the wall revealed up to four heavily-mortared bricks angled to the west, the remnant of a barrel-vaulted ceiling, displaying the same header coursing, which rose to a height of 0.45m at 8.0m aOD. The cellar roof had been demolished and the room was backfilled with demolition rubble (1379).

Abutting the east side of the cellar wall [1332]/[1370]/[1678] was part of a horizontally-laid rectangular brick drain or culvert [1679], aligned north-south. Its height consisted of three stretcher laid bricks on either side with bricks laid across the top and base, making it 0.4m high and 0.3m wide. It appeared to cut backfill (1683) and was overlaid by probable drain construction trench backfill or make-up (1677) of mixed limestone, gravel and clay up to 0.8m thick. No drain fill was present.

Building 7, which was similar to Building 6, had two possible basement rooms, Cellars 2 and 3; only the eastern side of each survived. They lay adjacent to each other and were of similar size, extending 5.5m to the east, and each 3.0m wide (Figs A3.5, A3.6, A3.8 and A3.9). The cellar remains were identified in Trenches 54, 55 and 63. Although Building 7 is described as single building, it was probably two separate premises, as identified in photographs of Cathedral Square in the late 19th early 20th centuries, with each possessing one of the cellars (Cellars 2 and 3; Fig A3.7).

The respective north, east and south walls [1368], [1188] and [1786] of Cellar 2 were identified, including its brick floor [1369] and the remains of a brick-vaulted ceiling.



Scale 1:50

Building 6, Cellar 1, and Building 7, Cellar 3, Trench 63 Fig A3.8

The outer north and east walls [1368] and [1188] were constructed of mortared stonework, comprising roughly-hewn limestone blocks, 0.15-0.35m. The wall survived to a height of 1.45m at 8.0m aOD and was up to 0.5m wide (Fig A3.6). The outer face of the wall was roughly-mortared, with a heavy hard white bonding, up to 0.05m thick, while the internal stone face appeared to have been rendered with a layer of bitumen damp proofing and then whitewashed. The use of stone walls may imply they were originally part of a cellar of an earlier building, as the maps show several changes of building throughout the 18th to 19th centuries.

The south wall [1786] was constructed of brick, bonded with a hard white mortar, 0.6m wide and at least 1.1m high at 7.85m aOD on the wall top. The wall base rested directly on the natural gravel (1788) and clay (1789), with the concrete cellar floor surface 0.2m above. The face of the wall was painted with a grey emulsion that may have been damp proofing layer. This brick wall formed a common cellar wall with Cellar 3, on the south side, but the relationship at the junction of brick wall [1786] and stone wall [1188] was not within the scope of excavation.

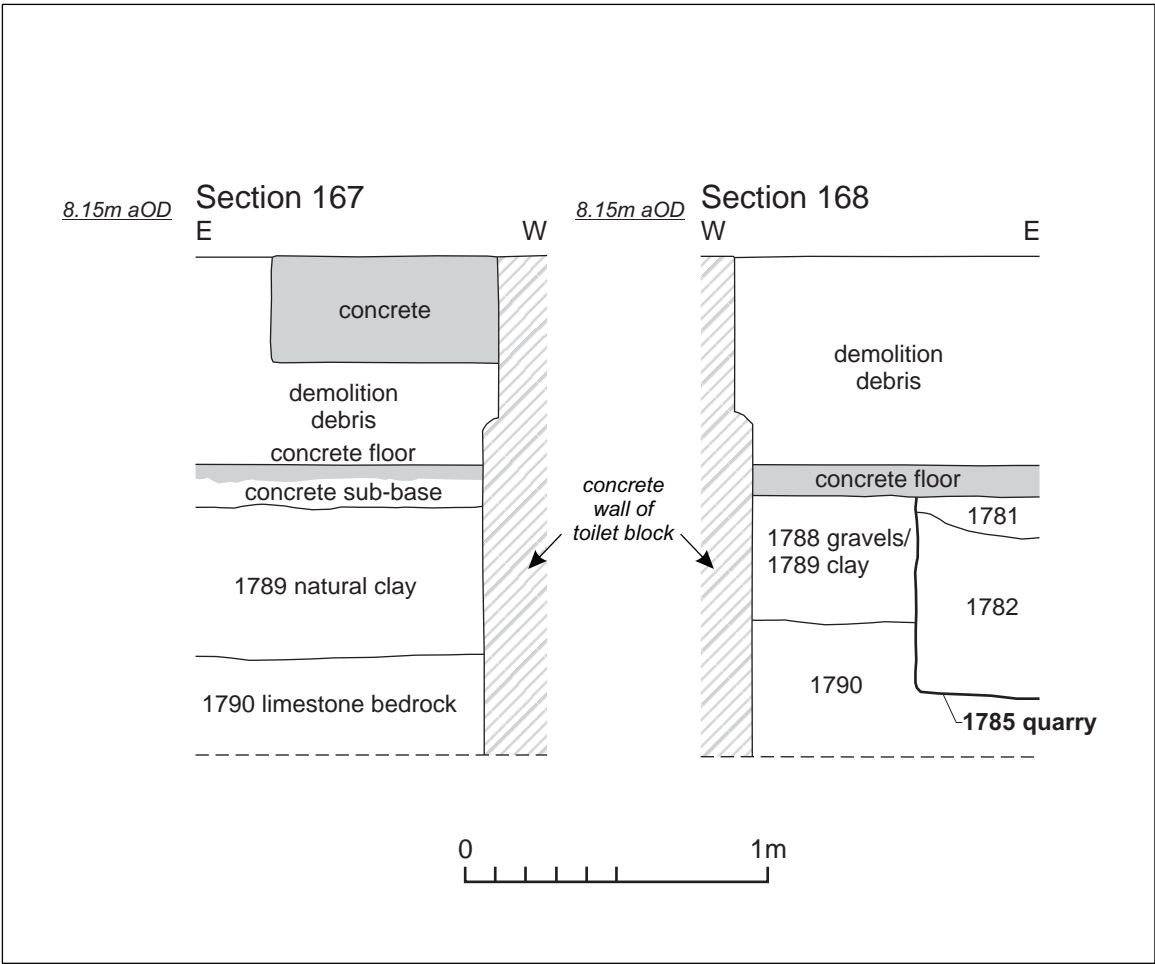
Atop of the north stone wall [1368] and the south brick wall [1786] of the cellar, was a single line of heavily-mortared bricks, pitched to the south and north respectively, which formed the remains of the brick-vaulted ceiling over Cellar 2 (Fig A3.6, section 49). The bricks, 230x100x70mm, were laid in header coursing, and the height from the brick floor to the top of the surviving barrel vaulting was 1.4m at 8.2m aOD. A projection of the cellar ceiling would have made the approximate head height of the room 1.65m at 8.4m aOD. Similar to Cellar 1 the roof had been demolished and the room was backfilled with demolition rubble (1379).

Abutting the north wall [1368] was a level brick surface laid in a herringbone pattern, square to the cellar (Figs A3.6, section 51, A3.8 and A3.10). They were laid on a bed of pale yellow mortar, 0.10m to 0.20m thick, which was placed directly onto the natural gravels (1372) and (1373). The bricks were thin and unfrogged, 220x100x40mm. The floor lay along the length of the north wall at 6.8m aOD and abutted the wall 0.15m above its base, separated by only a thin layer of mortar. The floor could be seen to extend at least 1.4m to the backfill on the south side of the cellar, with a slight slope of 0.10-0.20m.

Part of the brick floor on the south side of the cellar appears to have been removed to allow for quarrying below the cellar floor, which had extended from Cellar 3 below the neighbouring brick wall [1786] (See Cellar 7 for full description). The cellar was eventually backfilled and the floor replaced with a concrete surface at 6.75m aOD.

Cellar 3 lay to the south side of Cellar 2, which was probably part of a neighbouring premises though designated as part of Building 7. The two cellars shared brick cellar wall [1786] (as above), with an opposing brick wall c.3.0m to the south forming the other side of Cellar 3. The remains of a similar brick-vaulted ceiling as for Cellar 2, was also identified on the top the walls of Cellar 3.

Cellar 3 had a remnant concrete surface that may have been a replacement of a brick floor, as in Cellar 2, although there was no evidence of a brick surface. The concrete floor may have been added after the above mentioned quarry [1785] had become abandoned and was backfilled. The quarry was backfilled with quarry rubble debris (1782) and ash waste dump (1781).



Building 7, Cellar 3 and quarry [1785], Trench 63 Fig A3.9



North stone cellar wall [1368] and brick floor [1369], laid in herringbone style, Building 7, Cellar 2 , looking north
Fig A3.10

Quarry [1785]

The quarry appeared to have occupied most of Cellar 3, except for a 1.0m strip of natural ground, roughly parallel to the eastern wall of the toilet block wall. This was probably the foundation/cellar wall for the market frontage of Building 7. The quarry appeared to respect the south side wall and not venture beyond it. The quarry had a near vertical face cutting through a compact natural gravel (1788) and clay (1789) into the limestone bedrock (1790) to c.1.4m from the surface of the cellar floor at 6.75m aOD (Figs A3.9 and A3.11).

The natural comprised a coarse yellow-orange-brown gravel (1788) merging with underlying green-blue blocky clay (1789), both forming level layers 0.4m thick. The clay overlaid a level band of limestone cornbrash (1790) at least 0.9m thick.

The quarry cut up to 0.4m into the limestone at the face, forming a flat base that tipped gently 2.0m east to 0.6m at 5.25m aOD, where the quarry backfill (1782) was encountered. The quarry/cellar backfill prevented observing the full extent and depth of the quarry to the east, but it probably respected the east wall of the cellar as it did on the south side.

The dividing wall [1786] had been undermined and broken through by the quarry, with the quarry face extending on the same alignment to the north side of the wall. How far it continued into in Cellar 2 was not observed, but it did not continue into the north side of the room, where the brick floor (1369) lay undisturbed.

The lower part of the brick wall had been broken through, with the extension of the quarry into Cellar 2 creating a hole at least 1.6m wide and 0.6m high, no doubt to

increase the head-room by up to 1.9m from the quarry floor. Although the wall was supported by the natural layers adjacent to the toilet block/building foundation wall, a stack of at least six large roughly-quarried cornbrash blocks, 500-700mm wide and 200-300mm thick, formed a column [1787] 1.7m in height, against the west face of the quarry, to underpin and support the dividing wall [1786] (Fig A3.11).

The apparent purpose of the quarry was for the extraction of the limestone bedrock, gravel and clay probably for the use as building material. After the quarry had served its purpose, it was backfilled to 1.0m deep with quarry debris (1782) of mainly cornbrash limestone chips/fragments, 100-500mm in size, dust and pale yellow clay, including the occasional brick fragment (Fig A3.9). The quarry debris was overlaid with a dark grey gritty ash deposit (1781), derived from probable household hearth waste, to 0.4-0.6m, approximately level with the floor. It contained frequent broken glass and tableware pottery common to the 19th century. The concrete cellar floor was possibly laid as a post-quarry surface, but it was only identified over the unexcavated natural layers. It comprised a concrete and fragmented brick base, 0.15m thick, overlaid by a flat, level screed concrete floor, 0.1m thick, at 6.75m aOD. The cellar ceiling was demolished and backfilled with building debris (1379) (Fig A3.6, sections 49 and 51).

All three cellars (Cellars 1, 2 and 3) were backfilled when Buildings 6 and 7 were demolished in the first half of the 20th century. They all had a common mixed building debris fill consisting of frequent brick, limestone rubble, gravel and clay (1379).

Building 8 and cellar 4

In the open area strip to the south side of the toilet block, including Trenches 60 and 64, there was the remains of a brick building (Building 8) (Fig A3.5). This was probably a large public two-storey building, possibly a police station, pictured on photographs from the late 19th to the mid-20th centuries (Fig A4.7). The frontage on the south side of the building was shown to be aligned with the south face of the Guildhall, fronting onto Church Street, displaying prominent frontage and entrance. Not only was it attached to the west side of Guildhall, but two blocked doorways in the west side first-storey chamber show that there was access between the two public buildings. The excavations on the south part of the site, up to 4.0m wide, contained little structural evidence of the frontage walls or the southern half of the building interior, almost certainly as a result of numerous recent service features in this area, which included the electricity sub-station.

The structural remains of the north side of Building 8 were more evident, with the north wall of the building incorporated into the south side of the toilet block (Fig A3.12). This incorporated the east and west faces at the north end of the building with the remnants of interior brick walls, suggesting the possible outline of ground floor rooms. These appear to have overlaid a large backfilled cellarage, which may have also been divided into several rooms. The building was approximately 9.0m wide, between the east and west walls and the structural remains were visible for a similar distance from the south side of the north side. The building would have been c.13.0m long, north to south.

Walls [1771]/[1776] of Building 8 largely comprised mixed red-yellow unfrogged bricks, 230x110x77mm, laid in English bond coursing, up to a height of 1.8m and 0.4m wide. The bricks were bonded with hard, grey gritty cement, including the occasional charcoal fleck. The top of the surviving building walls stood between 7.88m and 8.24m aOD.



Brick cellar wall [1786] undermined by quarry cut [1785]; wall is supported on the natural gravels and clay, but also by a column of quarried limestone blocks (1787). Building 7, Cellar 3, Trench 55, looking north-east Fig A3.11

The internal face of the cellar walls were faced with more modern red frogged bricks, 220x100x70mm, laid in English bond coursing, similar to the underlying earlier unfrogged brick wall. The brick facing also had a similar mortar bonding as the earlier unfrogged bricks suggesting they may have been reused from an earlier structure. The bricks of the outer brick face, were stamped with Hicks, Gardener & Co, Fletton, one of the local brickworks. The company under this name, existed between 1891 to 1911.

Adjacent to the west side (external) of the buildings wall [1771]/[1776] was a brick-lined drain, 0.45m by 0.6m, probably for down-pipe drainage, and a short length of parallel brick wall, 1.0m long, of undefined purpose, but probably of a later date than the Building 8. The drain had a stone debris infill. Abutting the drain and the west side of the building wall was a possible garden or yard soil (1777), composed of a mixed grey-dark yellow clay loam at 7.9m aOD. It contained a moderate amount of pea grit, a few fragments of small stone, roof slate and bricks/mortar. It was disturbed by modern service trenches and sealed by a concrete sub-base for the slab pavement.

The cellar appeared to extend from the east to the west side of the building (north side only), which was possibly divided into east and west rooms, 6.0m long by 3-4.0m wide. There is an indication, from the surviving brick walls, of a dividing north-south passageway, 2.0m by 8.0m, but this is based on limited evidence. Remarkably, an external sunken stairwell [1774], leading to the entrance of the cellar, was well preserved under the demolition debris. It was located in what would have been a narrow alley separating this building, Building 8, and Building 7. The open stairwell was 3.6m long and 1.0m wide, surviving to a height of 1.8m between 7.66m and 8.24m aOD, located at the west end of the alley, adjacent to the buildings north wall.



West brick cellar wall and north cellar wall/stairwell wall [1771]/[1776], with the brick window ledge [1775] (foreground), Building 8, Cellar 4, looking south-west Fig A3.12

The cellar stairwell walls were constructed in a similar manner as cellar walls [1771]/[1776], with the underlying earlier unfrosted brick wall faced with more modern red frosted bricks,

There were six surviving steps of brick capped in concrete, each 0.22m in height, which lead down from the street level at the east end of the stairwell to the cellar threshold in the north side of the cellar wall. Part of the green painted door frame survived on the south side of the threshold, approximately 0.9m wide. The base of the stairwell had a concrete floor, 1.0m by 1.2m, that continued at the same level through the threshold into the cellar at 6.45m aOD, which remained filled with demolition debris (1778).

The brick foundation below the stairwell was up to 0.5m thick, with a ceramic drainpipe, 0.2m in diameter, flowing east for an adjoining backfilled square down-drain, 0.2x0.2m, in the north-east corner of the stairwell floor. The cellar floor and foundation thinned to 0.2m. Both the cellar and the stairwell cut at least 0.4m into the natural gravel (1788) at 6.0m aOD.

Set In the south side wall of the stairwell, 0.45m wide, a ledge of a cellar window [1775], 0.8m wide, also remained 1.7m above stairwell floor at 8.16m aOD. The ledge was composed of blue plinth header bricks, with remains of the pointing at the rear of the brick surface to hold the window frame, of which a fragment of the green painted frame was present, similar to the door-jamb (Fig A3.12).

This building was probably the remains of a police station that stood on this site in the late 19th and early part of the 20th centuries, and the subterranean rooms were possibly the police cells. It is interesting to note that the alleyway adjacent to the stairwell, between Buildings 7 and 8 was recorded as storing the city fire brigade's mobile ladder. The ladder is visible in a photograph of the west side of the market square in 1904,

standing in the alley way between Buildings 7 and 8, its top as nearly high as the church nave roof (Francis Frith Collection).

Building 8 probably was not demolished until the post-war period, with the buildings levelled to ground level and the cellars backfilled with demolition material (1778). The debris comprised mainly brick and cement debris, including moulded stonework, that were possibly window lintels and building fittings such as electric light fixtures and a metal toilet chain. The building was sealed by a concrete layer for the street pavement at 8.35m aOD.

During the open strip, c.0.4m deep, along west sides of the Guildhall, the top of the late 17th- or late 18th-century limestone rubble and clay make-up layers were exposed. Set into the surface in a group, 4.0x1.0m, were two large pieces of limestone masonry over 1.0m long and several smaller roughly-hewn limestone blocks. The stonework may have been a dump of building material, but some of the smaller blocks appeared to be aligned (north-south and north-east to south-west) and mortared together, possibly forming part of a structure, but only a small part of it was exposed, which made it unclear whether it was an *in-situ* building or just demolition material.

Telegraph pole (1904-1950s)

The truncated base of a large telegraph pole was located in Trench 62 between the north-west corner of the churchyard wall and the north-east corner of the toilet block, just off Exchange Street. The telegraph pole was set in recent backfill/make-up (1613) between the churchyard wall and the toilet block. The pole was cut off at ground level and measured 0.45m in diameter (18 inches), with the buried base probably set into concrete.

The pole was visible in a photograph of 1904, behind the buildings between the Guildhall and the church, and in a photograph dating to the 1950s, after the demolition of the buildings between the Guildhall and the church. It was probably removed in the 1960s development of the Square. The pole stood as high as the surrounding buildings, displaying several dozen cable insulators for individual telephone lines, that no doubt served the businesses' and residences around Cathedral Square.

Granite street surface

The last of the surfaces to be laid before the modern 20th-century pavements and roads was an extensive level surface of granite setts, small roughly-shaped sub-rectangular blocks, replacing the late 18th-century pitched stone surface. This surface was only identified *in situ* in two small areas, one below the Cathedral Gateway (See Area 1) the other on the north side of the square, close to the toilet block. From contemporary photographs this surface appears to be extensive throughout the square and the neighbouring streets.

The granite sett surface (1473) close to the toilet block survived only as a small irregular patch, 1.0m long and up to 0.6m wide, composed of six rows, aligned north-south, of roughly-shaped rectangular granite blocks, 150-170mm long by 80mm wide and 120-130mm thick, laid lengthways (Fig A3.13). The surface was placed in a bed of coarse yellow sand to a depth of 0.20-0.40m.

It formed part of the level market/street area, with the surface of the granite blocks displaying considerable smoothing and flattening from wear. At a later date, probably in the early 20th century, a layer of pitch/bitumen was laid sealing the granite surface, forming a flat, level layer and an infilling between the blocks to the level of the sand sub-base. The granite surface was later overlaid by concrete/gravel, with a sand sub-base for paving slabs.

Pictorial evidence from the Francis Frith Collection suggests the granite surface was in use by the 1870s, probably the responsibility of the Municipal Borough Council, the newly-created city authority in 1874. Contemporary photographs between 1898 and 1904 clearly show this was an extensive level surface across the Square and along neighbouring streets of Church Street and the Long Causeway. Similar views photographed in 1919 show the granite sett surface had been sealed below a level surface of tarmacadam, which was evident from the surviving surfaces. The laying of tarmac road surfaces became common as the motor car became a more popular mode of transport, especially at the start of the 20th century (Fig A3.13).



East side of the toilet block, 19th-century granite sett surface (1473), surfaced with tarmacadam, looking west Fig A3.13

20th-century developments

The underground toilets occupied the area, c.8.0m by 16.0m, to the north side of Area 3 to c.3.0m below the ground level at 5.7m aOD, cutting into the natural gravels and clay, removing all evidence of earlier activity. The toilet walls may have incorporated the parts of the foundation/cellar walls of Buildings 6 and 7. The entrances to the segregated ladies and gentlemen's toilets were accessed by a flight of concrete steps at the north-east and south-east corners of the structure.

Adjacent to the east side of the southerly entrance was a small subterranean space, 3.0m by 1.5m and 1.4m high. The brick walls and floor were rendered with a flat surface of hard concrete, capped with a reinforced concrete roof. The north wall abutted the south wall of Cellar 3. A small square brick structure, 0.5m square, lay in the north-west corner, that was possibly a drain for a down-pipe, but was full of building debris. The structure may have been a water cistern to supply the toilets below.



Underground toilets, during conversion into the electricity sub-station; the floor deepened to accommodate the transformer, looking south-east Fig A3.14

Electricity substation

A partly sunken electricity substation was positioned adjacent to the east side of the churchyard wall in the southern part of Area 3, truncating a part of the west side of Building 8 (Fig A3.15). It was enclosed behind railings, constructed in a similar style as the ones surrounding the churchyard, on a low brick wall. Centred around the substation was a mass of buried electricity cables and other services, which had heavily disturbed the ground, removing much of Building 8. The 1967 Ordnance Survey map shows the underground toilets and an electricity substation to the east of St John's church in the area formerly occupied by the buildings.

Prior to the 21st-century development scheme, the area above the subterranean toilets formed a slightly raised platform placed with public seating at 8.75m aOD. The proposed development was to convert the north side of the toilet block into the pump room for the new fountain array (on the north side), and to place the relocated electricity sub-station in the south part. The floor of the toilet block would be partly sunken to accommodate the new structures, reducing the roof to an equal ground level (Fig A3.14).

The excavation evidence of the 20th-century activity was present as utility trenches, especially around the electricity sub-station as noted above and the north side of the toilet block, where they were laid along Exchange Street, leaving little evidence of archaeological remains. Overlying the service trench backfills and make-up layers, which lay between 0.65m to 1.15m thick, the ground between the Guildhall and the churchyard wall was laid with a concrete and gravel make-up for a slab pavement, apart from the electricity sub-station standing area.



Sunken electricity transformer, before its relocation to the converted toilet block, looking south-west
 Fig A3.15

Concrete and gravel make-up layers (1003)

Concrete and gravel layer (1003) formed a sub-base, between 0.05m-0.12m thick, creating a levelling and make-up layer for much of the concrete slab surfaces, that were probably introduced during the 1980s development.

Concrete pavement (1001)

Overlying the concrete levelling layers, the street pavements (1001) were laid with square concrete slabs, 600mm by 600mm thick, on a bed of yellow sand (1002) up to 0.07m deep, forming flat surfaces, but still retained the general incline to the south side of the square.

The paved surfaces displayed a slight rise from Trench 65 at 8.25m aOD on the north side of the toilet block to 8.50m aOD in Trenches 54 and 55, on the toilet blocks east side. From there the pavement gently sloped south to the open stripped area on the west side of the Guildhall, adjacent to Church Street at 8.35m aOD, producing a slight raised area in the centre of the square. This does not take into account the raised platform over the toilet block mentioned above at 8.75m aOD.

AREA 4: CHURCH STREET

Background

Area 4 incorporated Church Street, from the north end of Bridge Street to the junction of Cowgate and Queen Street. The street is 170.0m long by 12.0m to 19.0m wide, between the Church of St John the Baptist, the Guildhall, the former Corn Exchange and Cathedral Square on the north side and the frontages of the commercial premises on the south side (Fig A4.1). The early 12th-century market place would have originally occupied all this area, and the premises on the south side would have faced north across the open market place, until the early 15th century when the church was built.

The John Speed map of 1610 showed the development of the building in the south-east corner of the market place (Building 3), occupying what would become the north side of the street. The west side of the church had also become occupied by a line of tenements known as Butchers Row, with the southern end fronting onto Church Street. On the opposite, south side of the street, two neighbouring 17th-century burgage plots still stand. The Guildhall was erected in 1671, in the south-west corner of the square adjacent to the east end of the church. Thomas Eyre's 1721 map showed that a similar row of tenements had arisen on the east side of the church and the Guildhall, with their southern aspects forming frontages onto Church Street (Fig 2.5).

Surveys of the city in the 19th century showed the area to the west side of the church became occupied with a succession of prominent structures such as the Sexton's House, a theatre and a 19th-century Corn Exchange. By the late 20th century this area had become dominated by a single multi-storied concrete commercial structure, which included the Post Office, that faced onto Church Street.

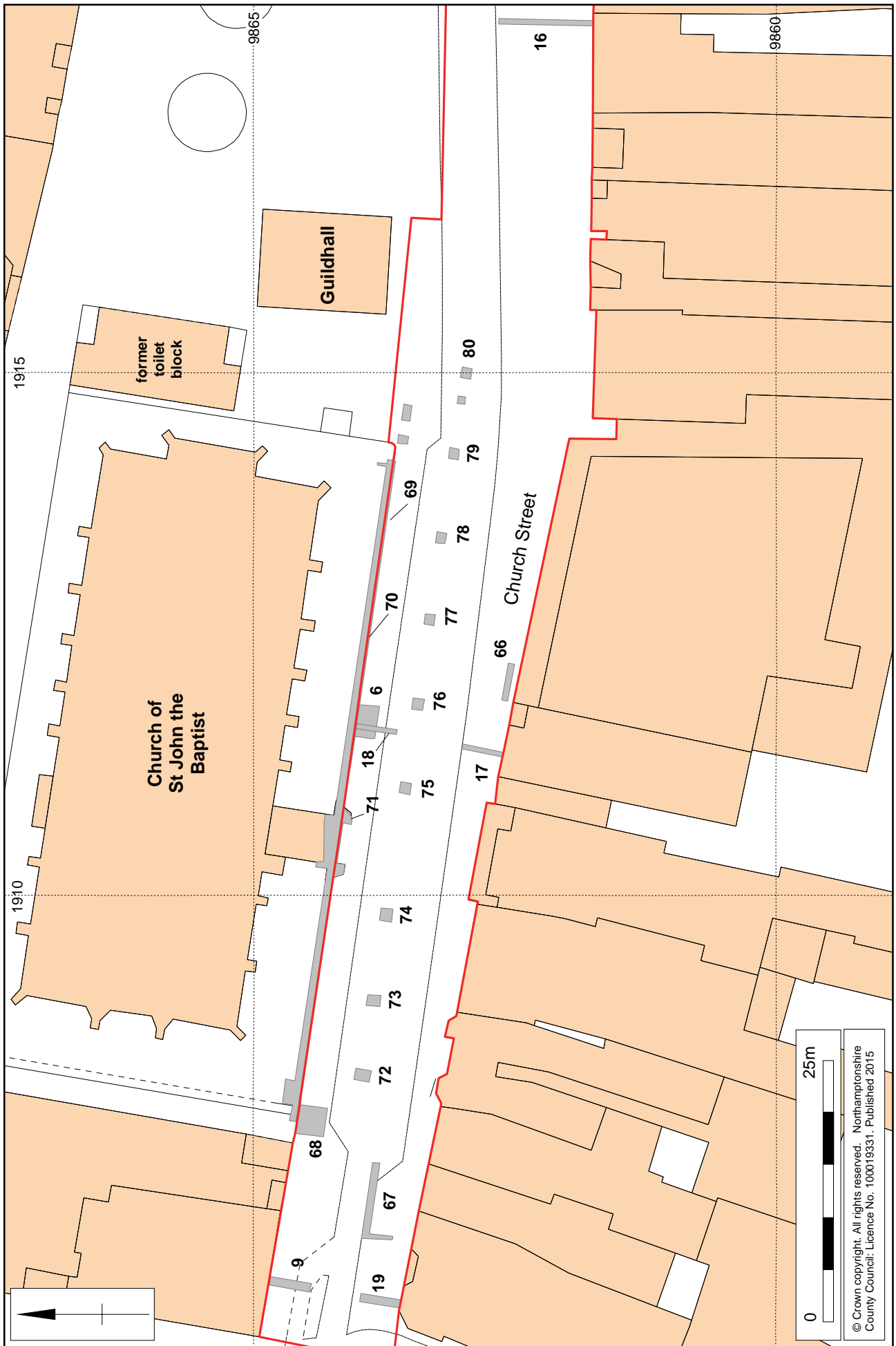
The trenches in Area 4, Trenches 6, 9, 16-19 and 66-80, and the open strip exposed parts of the street development, from the early market place surfaces to the late 18th-century paving. Little building activity was recorded along the length of Church Street, except for the southern length of the churchyard wall adjacent to the path. The east end of Church Street contained the remnants of Building 4 and small areas of street surfaces and silting deposits. This area was recorded in Area 2, to keep a continuity and relationship with the building activity (Building 3) in that part of the site.

Archaeological evidence

Natural (Trenches 6 and 68)

The natural geology was only encountered in Trenches 6 and 68, both of which lay across the pathway on the north side of Church Street, adjacent to the churchyard wall. Trench 6 was 7.0m to the east of the church porch and cut through a series of street levels to the 12th-century market surface, which overlay natural alluvial deposits (622). These were composed of dark orange-brown clay and gravel at 6.75m aOD, at least 1.5m below the top of the existing pavement. Trench 68 lay adjacent to the south-west corner of the churchyard, which contained similar natural material at the base of the trench, at 6.4m aOD, c.2m below service trench backfill and the street level.

An extensive stratum of yellow to orange-red-brown river terrace sands and well sorted gravels were encountered throughout the development area, the River Nene lay approximately 0.5km to the south. The sands and gravels usually overlaid or in some places were mixed with blocky blue-grey green clay. Some of the natural gravel was probably excavated and re-deposited for some parts of the early market place surface.



Scale 1:500

Location of trenches in Church Street, Area 4 Fig A4.1

© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Northamptonshire County Council: Licence No. 100019331. Published 2015

Medieval activity (12th-15th centuries)

12th-century market place surface

De Bec's 12th-century market surface was evident in only two of the trenches, Trench 6, adjacent to the churchyard wall and in Trench 67, on the south side of Church Street, close to the Yorkshire Bank, at the junction with Cross Street.

The survival of the sequence of street levels in this trench has produced a key-hole view of the development of Church Street, from at least the late 14th or early 15th centuries and possibly earlier until the present day (Figs 3.10 and A4.2). The later street levels respected and used the church enclosure wall until the latter part of the 19th century when the wall was levelled to the surface of the last pitched-stone surface and replaced by the present wall and railings. The surfaces also appear to display an increasing quality of the construction, with a constant respect for the alignment and position of Church Street, indicating an important thoroughfare from the west to cathedral precincts.

In Trench 6 the earliest of the surfaces, (617), directly overlay the natural dark orange brown clay and gravel deposits (622). It comprised a patchy stone layer of small limestone fragments and cobbles, mixed with re-deposited natural gravel, 0.03m to 0.04m deep, compacted into the natural, producing a fairly level surface at 6.8m aOD, 1.5m below the existing pavement level (Fig A4.2, section 4). The surface was most likely part of the early market surface, but no finds were recovered from this layer.

In the early 15th century, the surface was probably cleared of the dark silt and superimposed over it was a metalled road surface (619) and a raised path (615)/(614), retained by a large pitched stone kerb [616] (Fig A4.2).

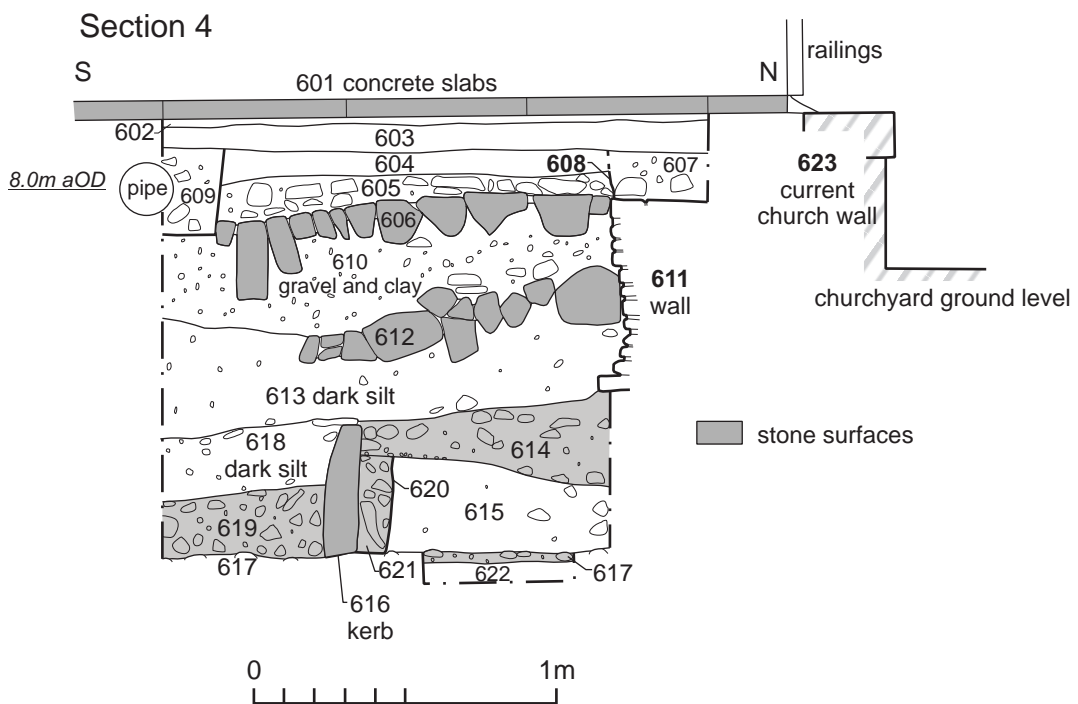
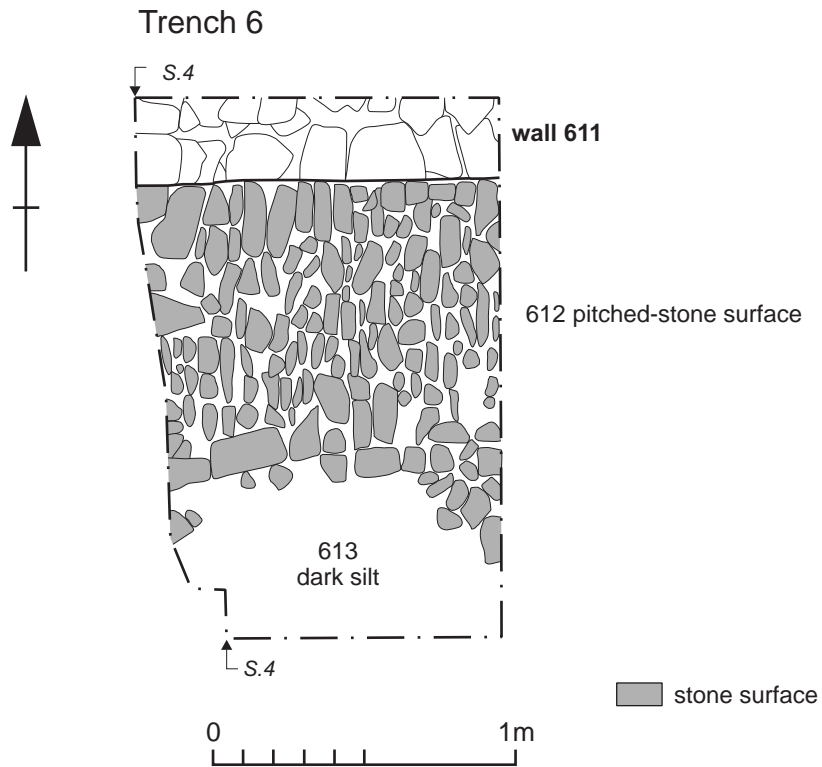
Surface (1576) in Trench 67 was a compact, uneven layer of sub-angular limestone fragments, >100mm, at least 0.05m thick at 7.3m aOD. The layer was not excavated to its full thickness, so it was not entirely clear if it was the earliest of the surfaces overlying the natural deposits, but a possible part of the successive late 17th-century resurfacing. The surface appeared to be in a more robust condition at the edge of the market area, close to the frontage of the tenements, compared with surface (617), which was less well preserved in the open area of the market place, where it was exposed to greater wear and tear of the market activities. The surface eventually became sealed below dark silt deposit (1575).

The 0.5m drop in the street level between the two trenches displays a distinct slope in the ground level from the north to the south side of the market place, following the general drainage plan observed throughout the development area.

Dark organic silt deposit (12th to 17th centuries)

The waste from the tenements and the market, especially from the animal market, appears to have formed a continual accumulation probably from the 12th century through to the 17th century. The result of this accumulation was the formation of an extensive fine black silty organic deposit, across the square, largely sealing the stone market square surface (Fig 3.10).

The pottery recovered from the deposit dated from the 12th-17th centuries was predominately Bourne D ware (1450-1637). The deposit also contained a variety of other finds comprising animal bone, brick, tile, household artefacts and street losses.



The dark silt from the early phase of the market place was observed in two of the trenches, one at the either end of the Church Street, Trench 16 at the east end and Trench 67 to the west.

The dark silt (1575) in Trench 67 was similar to where it was excavated elsewhere, common throughout the square and neighbouring streets, forming a level layer over stone surface (1576) at 7.4m aOD. The silt was 0.10m to 0.15m thick and contained a moderate number, 20%-30%, of angular limestone chips and fragments, 100-600mm, and the occasional animal bone fragments. The stone was mixed into the dark silt, but it may have been part of a temporary resurface, which became trampled and submerged. It was sealed below probable late 17th-century stone surface (1574). No other finds were recovered from the silt.

In Trench 16 the dark silt (16-06) was a much more gritty deposit, exposed as a roughly level layer at the base of the trench, at 7.0m aOD. Recovered from the surface of the silt were several sherds of Bourne D ware of late 16th to 17th century date and a sherd of a Midland Black ware. The depth of the layer was undetermined.

None of the early silting deposit was present over the early market surface (617), which was probably as a result of its removal prior to the construction of the Church of Saint John the Baptist at the beginning of the 15th century. Anecdotal evidence says the area of the church site was cleared of the blood contaminated ground (dark silt) left by the butchers' market, probably on the west side of the church, leaving an excavated hollow in which the church was constructed.

The excavated hollow to remove the surface silting, no doubt extended beyond the precincts of the church into the surrounding area. This probably included what became the north side of Church Street (Trench 6), where a probable contemporary street level (619) and raised pathway (614) were constructed, adjacent to the churchyard wall (Fig A4.2).

Construction of the Church of St John the Baptist (15th century)

Churchyard wall

Evidence of the early stone churchyard wall was located on the south and west sides of the church, with the remains lying approximately 6.0m square to the church facade. The present modern churchyard wall on the south side of the church was fortuitously constructed just to the north side of the early stone churchyard wall, close to the north face of the early wall, with the remains of it preserved below the modern pavement. No evidence of an early wall was observed on the north and east side of the church, which had probably been replaced by the recent churchyard wall construction.

It would seem likely that when the churchyard wall was constructed, a similar wall would have been erected around the area of the cemetery, although no wall has survived, except for part of the western churchyard wall, that would have formed a common boundary.

The churchyard wall on the south side of the church produced the best evidence for the remains of the early enclosure structure, especially between the church porch and the south-east corner of the churchyard, of 35.0m. The wall was excavated and recorded in several places along this length.

Wall [1650] was excavated in Trench 69 at the east end of the churchyard, also in Trench 70, 15.0m to the west and Trench 71 adjacent to the east side of the porch buttress. Two elevations of the wall were also recorded on the north facing side of the wall, showing two possible phases of wall development, a lower wall [1660]/[1706] and the overlying later wall [1650]. It was also recorded in Test Trench 6, 10.0m to the west

of Trench 70 as wall [611], which may also display the two phases of walling (Fig A4.2 and A4.3).

The stone churchyard wall was originally a freestanding structure of roughly-faced limestone slab/block construction, with possible clay bonding. It was up to 0.5m wide and survived to at least 12 courses, of which the upper courses may be part of a later reconstruction. The wall remains were up to 0.75m high at 7.85m aOD to 7.95m aOD. Where the base of the wall was observed it had lain between 7.2m and 7.3m aOD, displaying a slight rise to the west.

The date of the churchyard make-up deposits, on which the freestanding churchyard wall was erected, suggests that the enclosure of the church yard was not contemporary with completion of the church, but was probably added in the second half of the 15th century. In the first few decades of the 15th century the church appears to have been left open to the market and the surrounding streets.

It is not clear if the ground around the church was made-up in any way during the early years or if steps led up to the church entrances at this time, but by the end of the century the ground was raised and the churchyard wall had been built, possibly as a result of the encroaching of the dark silt, upon the area around the church.

The detail of this length of wall will be discussed in relationship to the respective surfaces in Church Street (below) and in the Churchyard (Area 5).

The shorter area between the porch and the south-west corner was not exposed as the other side was and, due to the limited time available, the wall was not investigated, but the wall remains were most likely preserved in this area, also on the south side of the modern churchyard wall and below the modern pavement.

It should be mentioned that the north face of the early churchyard wall [611]/[1650] was constructed approximately in line with the entrance of the porch, making the porch slightly off-set from the street frontage compared to the modern churchyard wall [623], which was built approximately in line with the porch entrance. This probably was the same position for the walls on the west side of the church porch.

Late medieval Church Street (15th century)

Trench 6 was located in Church Street to the south of the modern churchyard wall of the Church of St John the Baptist (Fig A4.1). It was superimposed over the north end of Trench 18, where there was an area free of services below the modern pavement. Trench 6 measured 3.0m east-west by 1.8m.

The excavation revealed a series of three probable street levels below the present pavement, overlying the 12th-century market surface (Figs 3.10 and A4.2). The earliest of the street levels was a late medieval street surface and pathway, probably constructed at the same time as the churchyard wall during the 15th century. The street was composed of a roughly-metalled road (619) and a raised path (614) retained by large pitched-stone kerb [616]. The north side of the path was defined by the stone churchyard wall (611) constructed on the surface of layer (614). Overlying the medieval street level were two later post-medieval pitched-stone surfaces. All of the thoroughfares respected the present east-west Church Street alignment.

Street and pathway

During the second half of the 15th century and following the clearance of the dark silt and the construction of the church, the ground around the church was made-up with two possible deposits (1672) and (1674) to form a churchyard surface, which would become defined by the churchyard wall [611].

The stripping of the dark silt appeared to extend beyond what became the alignment of the churchyard wall and across to the south side of Trench 6, at least 1.5m into Church Street. The churchyard make-up layers (1672) and (1674) also appeared to continue beyond the yard area, into Trench 6 (Church Street), possibly as deposits (615) and (614) respectively. These make-up deposits would form a level, stable base for the freestanding churchyard wall [611], with layers (615) and (614) adjacent to the south side of the wall and forming the make-up for the pathway (Fig A4.2 and A4.3).

Make-up deposit (615)

At the base of Trench 6 the early market surface (617), the ground was made up with introduced deposit (615) of dark grey, gritty clay, with a thickness of 0.32m, at 7.1m aOD that sloped gently northwards thinning to 0.20m.

A thin patch of pea-gravel, c.0.2m wide and up to 0.02m thick, to the south of layer (615) may have been part of a possible patchy metalled surface visible over make-up layer (1672) of late 15th century date, in the area of the churchyard. If this was the case, it would suggest it was a possible pre-churchyard enclosure surface and the overlying make-up layer (614)/(1674) and the wall [611] were introduced at a later date, but they were certainly present by at least the turn of the 15th century .

Path surface (614)

The introduction of a make-up layer created a raised surface level for the churchyard surface (1674) and path surface (614), which were divided by the construction of the freestanding churchyard wall [611]. The laying of the path (614) raised the ground level 0.30m to 7.34m aOD, on which the wall [611] would stand. From the south wall face the path (614) sloped gently southwards for 0.65m to a vertical construction cut for the stone road side kerb [616], 7.24m aOD. To the north edge of the kerb [616] the path would have been c.0.8m wide, with the kerb up to 0.15m wide.

Layer (614), comprised a compacted grey silty-clay, containing a few small limestone chips and fragments, 20-100mm, with the occasional burnt stone and a small patch of charcoal flecks at the base on the north side. A single sherd of Bourne B ware pottery, c 1200 to 1500 date, was recovered from this surface, which places its establishment well within the period of the construction of the church, but the evidence (above) suggests it was probably introduced in the later part of the century. The street appears to have been eventually inundated by the dark silt (613), sealing the path (614) and abutting the south side of the churchyard wall [611], during the 16th to 17th centuries.

Stone roadside kerb [616]

The vertical construction cut [620] cut through layers (614) and the underlying layer (615), forming a narrow slot, that was c.0.20m wide and at least 0.42m deep, with a flat base on the early market surface (617). Although layers (615) and (614) were no longer present on the south side of the slot cut they were probably present when the kerb was introduced. The kerbstones were placed on the south side of the slot, and grey silty clay fill (621) with small to medium limestone packing on the north side.

There were at least three large roughly-rectangular worked limestone slabs, aligned east-west, parallel to the wall [611], forming part of a roadside kerb [616]. The kerb stones were 100-150mm wide and stood on the surface of (617), 400-450mm high at 7.24m aOD, level with path surface (617). Any gaps between the kerbstones appear to be packed with large rounded cobbles, c.100-120mm in size.

Layer (619)

To the south side of the stone kerb [616], layers (615) and (614) appear to have been removed down to the early market surface (617). This would have left the kerbs unsupported on the south side, but a road surface (619) was introduced abutting the south face of the kerbs to a height of 0.24m, at 7.0m aOD, which lay approximately 0.20m below the top of the kerb and the path surface. The road surface (619), also displayed a gentle slope to the south thinning slightly to a depth of 0.19m.

Layer (619) was a roughly flat surface, comprising of a grey gritty clay, with frequent sub-angular limestone chips, >80mm, which formed a compact metalled surface that was probably part of a road laid along Church Street. No finds were recovered. It was later sealed by a make-up layer (618), which raised the ground level to the top of the kerbstones.

Churchyard wall, south side

The churchyard wall on the south side of the church produced the best evidence for the remains of the early enclosure structure, especially between the church porch and the south-east corner of the churchyard. The wall was excavated and recorded in several places.

Wall [1650] was excavated in Trench 69 at the east end of the churchyard, also in Trench 70, 15m to the west, and Trench 71 adjacent to the east side of the porch buttress. Two elevations of the wall were also recorded on the north facing side of the wall, showing two possible phases of wall development, a lower wall [1660]/[1706] and overlying wall [1650]. It was also recorded in Test Trench 6, 10.0m to the west in Trench 70 as wall [611], which may also display the two phases of walling (Figs A4.2, A4.3 and A4.4). The detail of this length of wall will be discussed in relationship to the respective surfaces in Church Street (Area 4) and in the Churchyard (Area 5).

The shorter area between the porch and the south-west corner was not exposed in the same manner as the other side and due to limited time available, the wall on this side was not investigated, but the wall remains were most likely preserved in this area, also behind the modern churchyard wall.

Churchyard wall [611]

In Trench 6, the south facing side of wall [611] is visible on the north side of path (614) and was erected on this surface (Fig A4.2). The wall comprises roughly-faced blocks/slabs of limestone, 120-240mm long by 30-60mm thick, with twelve courses remaining to a height of 0.65m, which were possibly bonded with a grey clay. The top of the wall was at 7.9m aOD. The bottom stone course of the wall was slightly offset by 0.05m, probably to form a sound foundation layer to support the freestanding wall. The upper four courses of the wall may be a later reconstruction as they display a slight offset to the stonework below, but this may be due to shifting in the wall in relationship to the later phase of the raised pathway (612).

The wall is quite possibly the remains of the original enclosure wall, aligned east-west, for the St John the Baptist Parish Church which, if contemporary with the underlying layers (614) and (615), places its construction in the late 15th century. The wall was at least 0.30m to 0.35m wide, but the north side of the wall was obscured by the construction of the present church wall (623).

Churchyard wall [1650]

In the trenches at the far end of the south-east length of wall, only the top of the structure was observed, with at least two courses visible, which in Trench 69 displayed the full width of the wall at 0.55m, but in Trench 71 the wall was truncated on its north side by the modern wall construction, reducing it to 0.35m wide (Fig A4.4). The top of the walls lay at 7.9m aOD.

The surviving faces of the wall were composed of roughly-worked, sub-angular limestone blocks, 100-300mm, with smaller limestone fragment packing, 50-150mm, with an indication of lime mortaring amongst the packing and on the south face, adjacent to the late 18th-century pitched stone path (1642).



Early churchyard wall [611], Trench 6, looking north

Fig A4.3

In Trench 70 only the bottom few courses of the wall survived robbing, which probably occurred during the construction of the new churchyard wall, although anecdotal evidence suggests that parts of the wall were in a state of collapse, prior to its replacement. What remained of the wall were three facing stones, 150-250mm, on the north side, similar to the construction at the other recorded sections of the wall. The overlying fill was recorded as modern backfill (1649), but it may be part of the natural decay and collapse of the wall. However, due to the lack of finds, this could not be determined either way.

Post-medieval Cathedral Square (16th-17th centuries)

Throughout the life of the early market square surface and neighbouring streets, localised maintenance and repairs were undertaken, which appears to have been a temporary and intermittent process as a response of the continuing incursions of the dark silt, which continued to accumulate in the main open area of the square and the streets surrounding it into the 17th century.

Resurface/make-up (618)

Probably during the 16th to 17th centuries the medieval street surface (619) was made-up and levelled with a substantial deposit (618), a mottled orange-grey-brown loamy clay with a few small stone/brick fragments and charcoal fleck inclusions (Fig A4.2).

The made-up road level was 0.2m thick, raising it to the top of the kerbstones (616) and path surface (614), if not slightly overlapping them. The new road surface had a fairly flat surface, sloping gently southwards together with the pathway (614) from the wall face at 7.30m aOD to 7.15m aOD, on the south side of the trench. The road would have no doubt continued to have been used as a thoroughfare along Church Street, but the pavement probably could no longer be distinguished between the two.

The raising of the road surface was most likely a result of the continuing problem of the ever accumulating dark silt that eventually engulfed the road and pathway in Church Street.

The dark silt was encountered in five of the trenches along Church Street, from Trench 16 at the east end, in Trenches 6, 70 and 71 adjacent to the churchyard wall and Trench 67 at the west end of the street.

Dark silt (16-06)

Trench 16 was a narrow service test trench, 9.0m long and 0.4m wide, aligned north-south from the premises on the south side of the street. The southern half of the trench was heavily disturbed by modern buried services along the front of the commercial properties. The excavation at the north end, c.3.0m below c.1.0m of modern backfill and make-up (16-04), produced the top of a dark silt (16-06) overlaid by a late 17th-century pitched limestone pavement (16-05).

The layer (16-06) was a firm dark grey clay-silt deposit, at c.7.0m aOD. It contained a sherd of Oolitic shelly ware (1200-1500), five sherds of Bourne D ware (1450-1637) and a single sherd of Midland Black ware of 17th century date.

Dark silt (613)

Trench 6 displayed a substantial layer of the silt deposit (613), which overlaid path (614), the road surface (618) and abutted the south face of the churchyard wall [611] (Figs 3.10 and A4.2). The layer comprised a soft, dark grey silty-clay, including a few small stones, gravel, coal fragments and oyster shell. It was up to 0.4m thick, with an undulating surface at 7.5m aOD, into which a probable late 17th-century, pitched limestone surface [612] was laid, which also abutted the churchyard wall. The pitched-stone surface was set into dark silt, making an uneven layer between 0.2m to 0.35m thick.

Pottery of 17th century date were recovered from silt layer (613), including eight sherds of Bourne D ware and two fragments of a Midland Black posset pot similar to the finds from silt deposit (16-06) in Trench 16. The recovery of the oyster shell from the dark silt is significant in that the fish market was located on the south side of the market place and during these times oysters were still a food stuff of the common folk.

Dark silt (1703) and (1704)

In Trench 70, the dark silt (1703) abutted the remains of the south side of wall (1650) and merged with layer (1704), which was essentially the same deposit of dark grey clay loam, with the occasional limestone chip, grit and charcoal fleck, but with a slight cassy-green tinge. Both deposits were at least 0.22m thick, but they were cut by a possible pit (1710) adjacent to the wall. Only layer (1704) retained a surface level at 7.5m aOD. A sherd of Bourne D ware (1450-1637) was recovered from layer (1703).

Dark silt (1689)

Only the small part of the dark silt (1689), 0.45 wide, was visible in Trench 71, into which a probable late 17th-century pitched limestone surface [1688] was laid, similar to surface [612] in Trench 6. It was composed of a firm dark grey clay-loam, 0.15m thick, 7.7m aOD, distorted by the introduction of the pitched-stone surface. No finds were recovered.

Dark silt (1575)

At the west end of Church Street the dark silt (1575) was excavated in Trench 67, overlying the early market place stone surface (1576), up to 0.12m thick at 7.5m aOD. It comprised fine dark grey-black organic clay-silt deposit, mixed with a moderate number, 20%-30%, of angular limestone chips/fragments, 60mm, a possible indication of attempted temporary resurfacing that has been trampled into the silt. It was sealed by stone surface (1574). No finds were recovered from the dark silt deposit.

The overall trend in the level of the dark silt displays a west to east slope, with the lowest point in the easternmost Trench 16 at 7.0m aOD, rising to a level area of c.7.5m between Trenches 6 and 67, but with distinct variations in its thickness.

Redevelopment of the square (late 17th century)

Throughout the major part of the 17th century little obvious change occurred around the area of the market square. It was not until the restoration of Charles II that there was any public and political will to improve the conditions of the city centre streets. Development included the construction of the Guildhall in 1671. It should be noted the early burgage tenement buildings probably still dominated the square and the street frontages at this time, two of which, of 17th century date, still exist fronting onto the south side of Church Street, opposite the west end of the church (Figs 3.23 and 3.33).

To escape the dire conditions created by the dark silt, the square and the streets levels were also raised and resurfaced in stone. A large quantity of cornbrash rubble and clay was brought into the square, raising the ground level above the dark silt level. Overlying the make-up deposits was a surface of compacted small to medium, surface worn sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, which exhibited a slight incline to the east side of the square to encourage drainage, so as to negate the possibility of further silt accumulations on the square.

In Church Street it appeared that the street was partially resurfaced with pitched limestone, with a raised pitched-stone pavement adjacent to the churchyard wall.

It was probably during this phase of raising of the ground level and resurfacing that the demolition and levelling of the tenement block, Building 3, in the south-west corner of the square was undertaken, opening up the area at the east end of Church Street.

The major resurfacing throughout Cathedral Square and the neighbouring streets was especially prominent along Church Street where the 'new' street surface was encountered in at least 13 trenches, (Trenches 6, 16, 19, 66, 67, 70, 71, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79 and 80) from the east to west end.

Church Street, for the most part, appears to be laid with a pitched-stone road surface and also a 'new' pitched-stone pavement was constructed on the north side of street, adjacent to the churchyard wall. Due to the profuse buried service activity beyond the church frontage there is little evidence that the raised pathway continued along the entire length of the street, or if a similar pavement occurred on the south side. It is possible the path was laid specifically for the use of the church and the attendance of the parishioners.

The pitched-stone path was identified adjacent to the south side of the churchyard wall on the north side of the street in Trenches 6 and 71. The road was surfaced with a compacted layer of smaller chips and fragments than the path and was identified in Trenches 6, 16, 19, 66, 67, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79 and 80.

Pitched-stone path surface [612], Trench 6

By the late 17th century the street level had been enveloped by dark silt deposit (613), which appears to have been remedied by the construction of a pitched-stone path surface [612], on the north side of Church Street (Figs 3.27 and A4.2). The stone path [612] was c.1.0m wide and abutted the south side of the churchyard wall [611].

The stone path [612] was set into the dark silt layer (613) and was constructed from vertically-pitched limestone blocks, aligned north-south, 30-100mm thick and 100-200mm in height. The compacted surface of the path was fairly rough and uneven at 7.75m aOD with an incline into the street at 7.5m aOD, probably for drainage, but the road had lost its stone surface, exposing the dark silt deposit (613) beneath.

On the southern edge of the path some of the pitched stones were aligned east-west, suggesting the formation of a rough kerb line. Some smaller laid limestone fragments extended from the southern edge of the path for 0.25m, forming a ragged protrusion over the top of layer (613), which may be the remains of a metalled road surface. The path, although a solid surface, was particularly rough with a slope which would not have made a particularly comfortable walking surface, although it would have been dry and it avoided the silt.

Churchyard wall [611]

It should be noted that the churchyard wall may have been reconstructed at this time or at some stage post-dating the laying of the pitched path surface. The wall shows the top four courses slightly offset to the south at the level with surface [612], but this may be due to natural shifting in the wall in relationship to the raised pathway and there was also no obvious change in the construction work (Figs A4.2 and A4.3).

In Trench 70, which lay adjacent to the churchyard wall, there was no evidence of the pavement, suggesting it had been robbed out, possibly for the stonework, or otherwise destroyed. Pit feature [1710] cutting the underlying dark silt (1703)/(1704) and abutting the south side of wall [1649] may be evidence of robbing.

Pitched-stone path surface [1688], Trench 71

Although only 0.3m of the width of this path surface was visible, adjacent to the church porch, the same circumstances were applied here, as with surface [612] in Trench 6, with the two similar-sized slabs of pitched-limestone, set into the dark silt (1689) and aligned north-south (Fig A4.5). The surface also clearly displayed the slope, to the south, but the north side was cut by modern wall construction slot [1649].

Both pitched-stone surfaces were overlaid by make-up gravel (610) and (1687) for the late 18th-century pitched-stone surface [606] and [1642], respectively.

Pitched-stone path surface [16-05], Trench 16

Part of a possible pitched-stone pavement [16-05], at least 1.5m wide and composed of pitched-limestone, aligned north-south and up to 0.2m high, was laid into the surface of dark silt (16-06). The surface was uneven, but it was fairly level at 7.1m aOD and its north edge lay 7.5m from the building frontage.

Trenches 75, 76, 77, 78, 79 and 80

A series of nine 1.0m sq pits (Trenches 72-80) were excavated aligned east to west along Church Street, c.5.0m from the frontage of the south face of the churchyard wall, to hold upstanding granite blocks, to be used to demark the parking area for church patrons (Fig A4.1). The trenches were spaced out 7.0m apart, except in front of the church entrance where they were 11.0m apart, with an overall length of c.68.0m between Trench 72 at the west end to Trench 80 at the east.

Each of the nine trenches were excavated approximately between 0.5m and 0.6m below the new street level, with the 17th-century metalled surface (1657) exposed at the base of six of the trenches (Trenches 72, 73, 74, 78, 79 and 80).

The surface (1657) was composed of pitched-limestone sub-angular slabs and fragments, 50-150mm, largely aligned north-south, including a moderate number of small pebbles/gravel, 10-50mm, and the occasional cobble, >700mm. The surface was uneven with the stones displaying much wear.

Lying on the surface of the stone were compacted patches of yellow sandy-loam, containing a few pebbles and gravel, which may be the remains of resurfacing to produce a more even level.

There was a general slope of the street eastwards from Trench 72 at 7.8m aOD at the west end to 7.5m aOD in Trench 80 on the east side. Trenches 74 and 78 contained the only surfaces overlaid by a dark silt deposit (1659). In the other trenches the silt had been removed and the surface sealed below a recent make-up/levelling layer (1658) or fuel ash levelling material, which also overlaid the silt (1658) in Trench 78.

Stone road surface (1470), Trench 66

Trench 66 was 4.0m long and 0.4m wide, aligned east-west, located approximately in the central part of Church Street, adjacent to the southern frontages.

A length of 1.0m of road surface (1470), lay along the length of the trench, 0.6m below the ground level. It comprised a flat, level surface of sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, >80mm, with the occasional large limestone fragment, >200mm, which displayed much rounding from wear. The layer was overlaid by modern make-up.

Stone road surface (1574), Trench 67

This was a L-shaped service trench, 0.3m-wide, 5.0m east-west by 3.0m north-south, at the west end of Church Street, adjacent to a bank frontage and close to the junction with Cross Street.

The road layer, 0.15m to 0.2m thick, was composed of red-stained, sub-angular limestone chips/fragments and the occasional rounded cobble, >100mm. The surface was a very compact, level, but slightly undulating at 7.6m aOD. The surface was sealed below silt deposit (1573).

Stone road surface (19-05), Trench 19

This trench was located 5.0m west of Trench 67, against the wall of a bank at the junction with Cross Street. The trench was 4.0m long and 0.4m wide and aligned north-south. The trench largely contained modern services, but approximately in the centre, 0.7m from the ground level at 7.55m aOD a small remnant of a metalled surface (19-05), 0.5m wide, survived.

The surface was composed of a compacted, level, but uneven stone surface of well-worn limestone chips/fragments, 80-100mm, sealed below recent trench backfill or make-up deposits.

Street level

The street level appeared to follow the general trend with a slope from the west to the east end of Church Street. The level of the street surface in Trench 16 was 7.1m aOD, rising to 7.8m aOD in Trench 72, 100.0m to the west along Church Street.

Trenches 19 and 67, 20m west of Trench 72, show an apparent drop in the level of the Church Street surface to 7.60m aOD and 7.55m aOD respectively. This drop in slope against the normal trend may be the result of the junction with Cross Street, where the ground probably sloped into that road, having a natural slope southwards, towards the river.

Churchyard pitched-stone surface/drain

The street and square improvement scheme may have included the churchyard, with the surfacing of pitched-stone gently tipping from the church wall to an open pitched-stone drain adjacent to the churchyard wall. The surface was only present in the south-eastern part of the churchyard, the other areas had been truncated and levelled by later activity.

Surface silting (late 17th-18th centuries)

The problem of the silting in the area of the market square and the Guildhall appeared to have been resolved by the 17th-century remodelling. However, the dark organic silt continued accumulating in the area, centred on Butchers Row, including Church Street, Queen Street, Cowgate and Cumbergate, up to 0.16m thick. The continuing presence of the dark silt in these streets was probably due to their location in the area of the well-established butchers' market that still produced an excess of waste material.

The churchyard escaped the worst of the street silting as it was enclosed by a wall, although it did accumulate some silt over the pitched-stone surface, especially in the open drain. The silting in Church Street was only identified Trenches 67, 74 and 78.

Dark silt (1573), Trench 67

This formed a firm to compacted layer of grey clay-silt, with small red mottles containing the occasional small stone/pebble, gravel and grit. It was 0.05-0.10m thick, with a surface level at 7.65m to 7.70m aOD.

Dark silt (1573), Trenches 74 and 78

Dark silt (1573) was also observed in Trenches 74 and 78, comprising a dark grey clay-silt with a small green cassy-tinge, including the occasional small limestone chip, 50mm in size, grit and charcoal fleck. The layer was 0.1m to 0.16m thick, with a surface level at 7.80m aOD in Trench 74 and 7.65m aOD in Trench 78.

The respective levels of the dark silt in Church Street exhibits a general slope of the dark silt to the east, but with an uneven to undulating surface.

Redevelopment of the square (late 18th century)

During the next 120 years, from the time of the construction of the Guildhall and the resurfacing of the market square, there was little apparent development in Church Street itself. The waste clogged streets of Peterborough appeared to still have been a major problem at the end of the 18th century, probably due to the neglect of the Feoffees, the authority responsible for the maintenance of the roads. In 1789 the Feoffees were relieved of their responsibilities and in 1790 the Peterborough Pavement and Improvement Commission was established. The Commission was enacted to clear the thoroughfares and resurface the streets.

Their first act included the right to enforce the streets to be cleared of signs that caused a hindrance, to compulsorily purchase and demolish buildings and the creation of

footpaths for pedestrians. The new authority appears to have made a decision to undertake a similar process to the late 17th-century construction, by raising the square and street level by the introduction of limestone cornbrash and clay make-up deposits, which was mainly applied to the central market square area in front of the Guildhall, with an overall surface gently tipping east.

The make-up deposits were overlaid with a gravel sub-base into which was set a substantial surface of pitched-limestone 'cobbles' aligned north-south, with shallow open gutters, 0.5m wide, of pitched-limestone set east-west, to facilitate drainage to the east. This surface was observed as truncated areas in the southern part of Cathedral Square, but it can be assumed it was a much more extensive surface throughout the square and the adjacent streets. A largely intact length of the pitched-stone path and gutter was uncovered to the north side of Church Street, adjacent to the churchyard, undisturbed by recent buried services.

Although large quantities of limestone cornbrash and clay make-up deposits were introduced to the central market square area, the streets appear only made-up with the gravel sub-base. The gravel make-up was recorded Trenches 6, 70, 71, and in an open area strip on the south side of Church Street (Figs A4.2 and A4.5).

Gravel sub-base (610), Trench 6

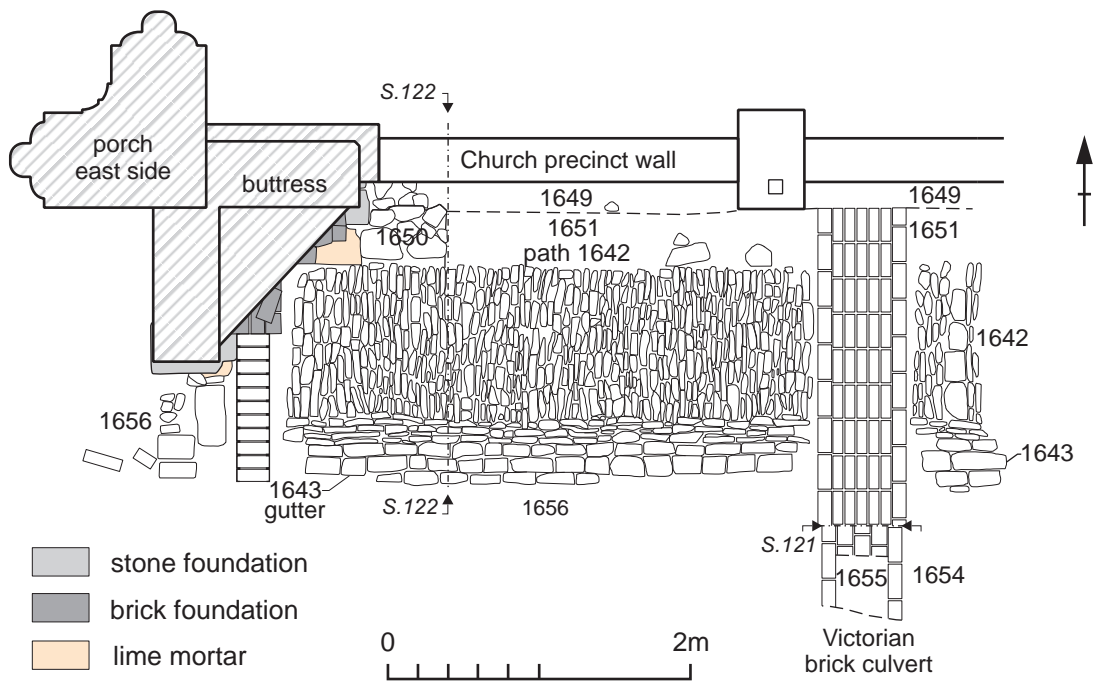
A large deposit of small to medium-sized red-orange-brown gravel, >2mm, mixed with a silty clay matrix (610) was used to make-up the ground, sealing the 17th-century pitched-stone surface [612] and dark silt layer (613). It abutted the south side of wall [611] and extended beyond the edge of the excavation, most certainly south across the width of the street when it was first laid.

Placed into the surface of the gravel and abutting the churchyard wall was the pitched-stone pavement, aligned east-west, with adjacent pitched-stone gutter [606]. The gravel layer was 0.3m thick, thinning to 0.1m in part, between the pitched-stone surface [606] and underlying pitched-stone path [612], with a level at 7.90m aOD.

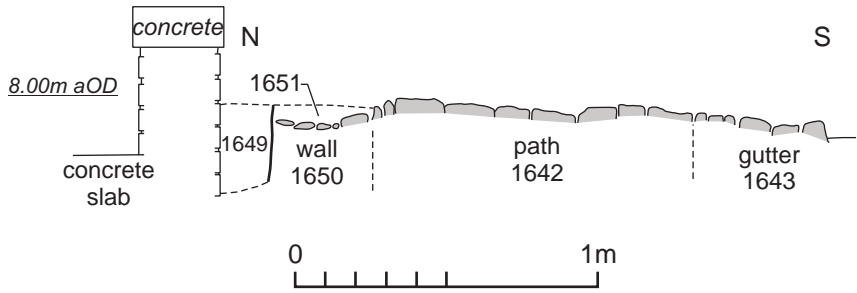
The gravel below the pavement adjacent to the wall, showed distinct grey staining, probably as a result of percolating rain water between the pitched stones, whereas the gravel had retained more of its original red-orange-brown colour below the deeply rammed limestone blocks of the pitched-stone gutter, which would have removed any surface water. No finds were retrieved from the gravel deposit.

Gravel sub-base (1687)/(1701), Trenches 70 and 71

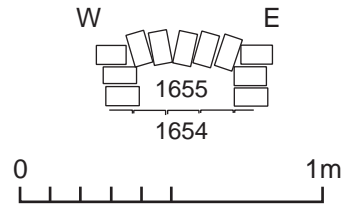
These two trenches also lay adjacent to the churchyard wall, containing the same red-orange-brown gravel layer (1687)/1701), as layer (610) in Trench 6, forming the sub-base for the same pitched-stone pavement [1642].



Section 122



Section 121



Scales 1:50 & 1:25

18th-century pitched-stone surface and 19th-century brick culvert Fig A4.4



18th-century pitched-stone surface cut by brick culvert, looking east

Fig A4.5

In Trench 71, the gravel make-up (1687) overlay the 17th-century pitched-stone path [1688], but in Trench 70 there was no evidence of the pavement below the gravel make-up (1701), suggesting it may have been robbed out, possibly for the stonework. Feature [1710], sealed below the gravel, cut the underlying dark silt (1703)/(1704) and abutted the south side of wall [1649]. This feature may be evidence that the path was robbed out, but it was not clear if feature [1710] was a pit or part of a linear feature.

Feature [1710] was a U-shaped cut, 0.56m wide and up to 0.4m deep. It was filled with a green-grey loamy silt (1702) that included a moderate amount of sub-angular limestone chips/fragments, 20-70mm, patches of yellow-brown mortar and the occasional gravel, but no other finds were retrieved.

The feature was overlaid by gravel sub-base (1701) that was up to 0.3m thick and exhibited grey staining from rain water seepage, similar to layer (610). In Trench 71, only a 0.1m thickness of gravel (1687) was visible, but in both trenches the pitched-stone path [1642] was set into the gravel surface and they had a similar level of 7.85m aOD. A sherd of Midland Black ware of 17th century date was recovered from the gravel sub-base.

Gravel sub-base (1469)

On the south side of Church Street, opposite to the Guildhall, an open stripped area revealed parts of the pitched-stone surface [1468] and the underlying gravel sub-base (1469).

An exposed patch of similar red-orange-brown gravel in a silty clay matrix (1469) formed a small flat and level surface, 1.5m by 1.5m, into which the pitched-stone [1468] was set. The gravel was at least 0.1m thick, with a surface level of 8.0m aOD.

One of the best examples of the surviving late 18th-century pitched-stone resurfacing occurred in Church Street, with exceptionally well-preserved remains forming a pavement up to 1.0m wide, along the length of the north side of the street flanking the churchyard wall. The south side of the pavement tipped gently into an adjoining pitched-stone gutter, c.0.5m wide, with a parallel alignment east to west. A metalled road surface similar to the path, lay to the south side of the drain, although little of it appeared to survived the recent buried service trenches and road construction.

The pitched-stone pavement was excavated in Trenches 6, 69, 70 and 71, which showed it flanking the remains of the south wall of the churchyard [611]/[1650], between the south-east corner of the churchyard and the east side of the church's stone porch entrance. The general area stripping, between the trenches, stopped just above the level of the pitched-cobble surface, enabling its entire length of c.35.0m to be observed, of which c.20.0m of it was cleaned and recorded (Figs A4.2, A4.4, A4.5 and A4.6).

The pavement also survived on the west side of the church porch, with the stripping exposing parts of the pitched-stone path, gutter and road surface up to c.20.0m to the west, but only its extent was plotted and the surface levelled. The 6.0m area in front of the church porch, between the two length of paths, was heavily disturbed by modern activity and service trenches, carrying utilities into the church.

Other preserved parts of the road surface was probably observed in Trench 67 at the west end of Church Street and in the open stripped area opposite the Guildhall.

Pitched limestone pavement [606]/[1642] and drain [1643], Trenches 6, 69, 70 and 71

All four trenches linked by the open strip along the frontage of the churchyard wall displayed the particularly well-preserved remains of an 18th-century footpath and attending gutter. In Trench 6, the pitched-stone path and gutter were designated as

context [606], whereas in the later trenches (Trenches 69, 70 and 71) the path was numbered [1642], the drain [1643] and the open strip area [1468].

The gravel deposit (610)/(1701)/(1687), was used to make-up and level the ground. The compacted vertically-pitched limestone surface [606]/[1642], aligned north-south, was rammed into the gravel, abutting the top of wall remains [611]/[1650]. The roughly-worked pitched-limestone blocks/slabs, 60-350mm long by 20-100mm wide and 100-150mm high and formed a level, although uneven path surface. The surface of the cobbles were much rounded by pedestrian usage. It was noted that the occasional whole red brick was placed in the surface, either during the original construction or as later replacements for broken or decayed stones.

Although the pavement was a single construction along its entire length, the path displayed a distinct and deliberate gradual increase in width, from 0.8m adjacent to the south-east corner of the churchyard, to 1.0m wide at the church porch entrance. The pavement also displayed a very gradual rise in its level from the east in Trench 69 at 7.93m aOD to the west in Trench 71, at 8.05m aOD. Filling the gutter was a stony silt deposit (1646), which appears to have spread, infilling the gaps between the pitched cobbles of the path with silt (1645).

The entrance of the porch was slightly off-set from the street frontage, in line with the north side of the churchyard wall [611]/[1650], compared with the modern churchyard wall [623], which had its south facing elevation built in line with the porch entrance.

The path on the west side of the church porch, though not cleaned to the same degree, could be seen to exhibit a similar widening from the south-west corner of the churchyard at 0.7m to 0.9m adjacent to the west side of the church porch. The path along this length appeared to remain at around a level of 8.05m aOD. Similarly the gutter was observed laid to the south side of the path.

It was noticeable that stone buttresses were added to either side of the entrance of the porch, which projected into Church Street for c.1.0m, blocking over half of the pitched stone pavement (at least 0.6m of the 1.0m path). This would suggest the buttress was added at a later date, possibly when the pitched stone surface was supplanted and sealed by a wider flag stone pavement and kerb, which were pictured in mid-19th-century print, of a view of the south side of the parish Church, across Church Street by artist J S Clarke. No evidence of the flagstone pavements were uncovered in Church Street, but a make-up layer (605)/(1647) overlying the pitched stone path may be the sub-base for the flag stones.

Drain [1643]

The southern edge of the pitched-stone pavement inclined slightly into an open street gutter [1643]/[606], 0.5m wide, laying parallel (east-west) to the path, but constructed of perpendicular, pitched-stone laid east to west (Figs A4.4, A4.5 and A4.6).

The stonework was composed of similar-sized, tightly-packed, pitched-limestone blocks/slabs, 100-300mm long, 40-80mm thick and 100-150mm in height, laid in parallel lines, but with narrower stones at the top edge of the slope on either side, about four lines either side of the gutter and three to four lines of the larger limestone blocks at the bottom of the slope and along the base.

The stones on either side of the gutter were slightly pitched, producing a slight incline to the base, even though the top of the south side of the gutter was partly truncated by a service trench [609], 0.40m wide, aligned east-west, a probable disused Victorian iron gas main that was laid east-west down Church Street.

The base of the gutter was formed by a single line of the exceptionally large, roughly rectangular-shaped, vertically-pitched blocks, 200-300mm long by 100-120mm wide and up to 250mm in height. The slightly deeper set, flat side of the stone, formed a narrow channel at the gutter base. Overall a shallow gutter, 0.5m wide and 0.10m to 0.16m deep was created, lying parallel with the path.

Similar to the path the gutter displayed a gradual fall in gradient from the west to east, from 7.92m aOD in Trench 71 at the west end, to 7.84m aOD in Trench 69 to the east. This follows the common story of eastward drainage down Church Street, probably to Bridge Street and south down to the river. Even with a general drainage flow eastwards the gutter eventually became filled with a stony silt deposit (1646).

As reported above, gravel layer (610)/(1701)/(1687), below the tightly-packed stone blocks for the gutter, had retained its natural orange-brown colour, but below the path surface the percolation of rain water had stained the gravel grey.

As well as the truncation by the probable Victorian gas main, the 'old' churchyard wall, the pitched-stone pavement and gutter were perpendicularly cut across by at least three Victorian brick culverts, in the area between the church porch and the south-east corner of the churchyard. They appeared to be related to the drain-pipes from the church roof, which the culverts lay approximately opposite, but modern activity and drainage services in the churchyard, have removed evidence of the connection between the two.

The culverts were 0.60m wide and the top of the culverts lay at approximately the same level as the pitched-stone pavement, probably sealed by the introduction of the later flagstone pavement.

Road surface remains [606], Trench 6

In Trench 6 the fragmented remains of the north-south pitched limestone road cobbles (only 0.5m of width visible) on the south side of the gas main [609] was constructed similar to the path, and lay at approximately the same level at 7.97m aOD. It was overlaid by recent make-up/levelling material.

Similarly the remains of the gutter and road surface was also observed adjacent to the pathway between the west side of the porch and the south-west corner of the churchyard, but only its extent was plotted.

Road surface (1572), Trench 67

In Trench 67, there was disturbed remains of the road surface (1572) at 7.75m aOD. The layer was composed of sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, >200mm, forming an uneven and slightly undulating surface, but due to recent levelling activity it could not be determined if it was of a pitched construction. The surface remains were sealed by recent make-up/levelling material (1571).

Pitched-stone surface [1468]

In the open stripped area on the south side of Church Street, two small parts, 1.0m square and 2.0m square, of the pitched-stone surface [1468] were uncovered at 7.6m aOD. It was composed of vertically-pitched, medium-sized limestone blocks/slabs, 50-100mm, aligned north-south, overlaid by dark silt (1467).

Street level

Similar to the pitched-stone pavement and gutter, the surviving elements of the road surface display a general slope to the east, although road surface (1572) in Trench 67 had a drop in level towards the west, similar to the underlying late 17th-century surface (1574). This again may be the effect of the ground sloping to the road junction with

Cross Street and partly due to recent truncation from recent levelling as mentioned above.

Surface silting (late 18th to 19th centuries)

Following the late 18th-century pitched-stone resurfacing, the thoroughfares and square seem to have been kept mostly clear and accessible by the gullies and probable street maintenance, with debris and silt accumulation of only tens of millimetres, but it still increased noticeably up to 0.15m in parts of the open drains and the streets.

General light silting was recorded along the length of excavated path and gutter from the east corner of the churchyard to the church's porch entrance in Trenches 69, 70 and 71 and the adjoining open area strip. The silting was not observed in Trench 6, and may have been removed as part of overlying make-up layer (605).

In the open stripped area on the south side of Church Street, opposite to the Guildhall, the frequently occurring dark silt deposit (1467) was still present overlying pitched-stone road surface [1468].

Drain silting (1645)/(1652) and pavement silting (1646)/(1653), Trenches 69, 70 and 71 and open area strip

The silting deposit (1645)/(1652), 0.03m-0.05m thick, spread over the pitched-stone pavement [1642] and the silt (1646)/(1653) infilling the gutter [1643] up to 0.14m thick were essentially the same material. The deposit was composed of compacted yellow-brown sandy clay silt, containing frequent limestone chips/fragments, 40-200mm, and occasional pebbles and cobbles, >150mm, but these were more frequent in the deeper gutter fill. The silt did not entirely seal the path, but was mainly trapped in the gaps between the pitched-stone cobbles. The silt was overlaid by 19th-century make-up (605)/(1647).

From the silt deposits a rich and abundant collection of pottery was retrieved, dating from the 17th century to the mid-19th century, which included Frechen stoneware, Midland Blackware, glazed red earthenware, slipwares, brown and Nottingham stonewares, white salt glazed stoneware, creamware, pearlware and mass-produced 19th-century products.

General street losses include fragments of glass bottles and three corroded coins; two probably halfpennies of the 18th to early 19th centuries and the other a possible 18th-century farthing or trade token. Other finds include a copper alloy fitting, button and pin, a lead disc and 13 fragments of clay tobacco-pipe stems.

Why so many stone inclusions and domestic pottery sherds were to be recovered from the pavement outside the church was not clear. It was possibly the result of introducing a spread of a soil over the path, which included the limestone fragments and pottery, to make a more even path over the uneven pitched-stone cobbles. The source of this material is unknown, but the contents most likely suggest a domestic location. This layer in the course of time, due to the effect of weathering, appears to have been largely washed into and filled the gutter.

Dark silt [1467], south side of Church Street

The only recurrent dark silt deposit identified in Church Street following the resurfacing was layer [1467]. It was located in the open stripped area, as two large patches, 2.0m x 2.0m and 3.0m x 7.0m, overlying pitched-stone surface [1468], on the south side of the street. The dark silt was composed of a firm, dark grey gritty silt, with the occasional small stone inclusion, forming a flat and level layer at least 0.06m thick, between 7.65m to 7.7m aOD. A sherd of Westerwald stoneware of 17th century date was recovered.

The modern square (19th-20th centuries)

By the 19th century probably little remained of the early burgage tenement blocks, as the new larger commercial and public premises were now dominating the square and the street frontages, although two 17th-century buildings still exist fronting onto the south side of Church Street, opposite the west end of the church (Fig 3.23 and 3.33).

The changes were partly due to the response of the local government, initially the Improvements Commission, but in the late 19th century this authority was replaced by the Municipal Borough Council in 1874.



The late 18th-century pitched-limestone pavement [1642] and gutter [1643], abutted by the robber trench fill (1651) of the 15th-century churchyard wall [1650], looking west Fig A4.6

St John the Baptist Church

The church structure went through some considerable changes in the 19th century, with extensive restoration work undertaken in the early 19th century and in the 1880s. A pair of buttresses were added to either side of the church porch entrance, possibly between 1819 and 1820, as part of the work instigated by the St John's Act of Parliament granted in 1819. The addition of the buttresses to the porch may be due to the structural problems caused by the porch being one of the rare buildings to have a large stone-built room above it, contemporary with the church's early 15th-century construction. Anecdotal evidence suggests the room above the porch was still unsafe to use at the time of the current works (Figs A4.8 and A4.9).

Churchyard wall and porch buttresses (early 19th century)

The buttresses were added to the south-east corner and south-west corner of the porch frontage, with one either side, aligned south into Church Street and the other two orientated east and west on their respective sides to the north side of the existing, possibly 15th-century, churchyard wall, which they may have abutted. Although no wall remains were visible on the south side of the buttresses, due to more recent reconstruction work, a print of the parish church in the mid-19th century, by artist J S Clarke, clearly shows the stone churchyard wall, standing at approximately head height with sloping coping stone and the buttress rising above the north side of it. The buttresses were 1.0m long and 0.45m wide, at the present street level, rising close to the top of the wall of the room above the church porch, also visible in the 19th-century print.



The Guildhall and the church in 1890, looking north-east; the building between them was possibly a police station, demolished in the mid-20th century Fig A4.7
(Courtesy of the Francis Frith Collection)

It is interesting to note that in J S Clarke's picture, the early churchyard wall appears to continue beyond the existing east end of the churchyard, enclosing a timber building. This appears to be confirmed by Eyre's map of 1721 (Fig 2.5) and Smith's map of 1862 (not illustrated), which show the east-west walls on either side of the church extending to enclose a line of buildings along the east side of the churchyard. The yards or gardens of this line of buildings appear to face west onto the east end of the church. An open access at the south-east corner the churchyard into Church Street and the square is also visible on Smith's map. The 1886 Ordnance Survey map (not illustrated) shows the buildings have been totally incorporated into new larger properties facing east into the square and south into Church Street, with the east churchyard wall as it stands now.

Porch buttress [1690], Trench 71

With the removal of the modern churchyard wall, a section showing the relationship between the east porch buttress, the earlier churchyard wall and the 18th-century pitched-stone pavement was made more evident (Figs A4.4, A4.8 and A4.9).

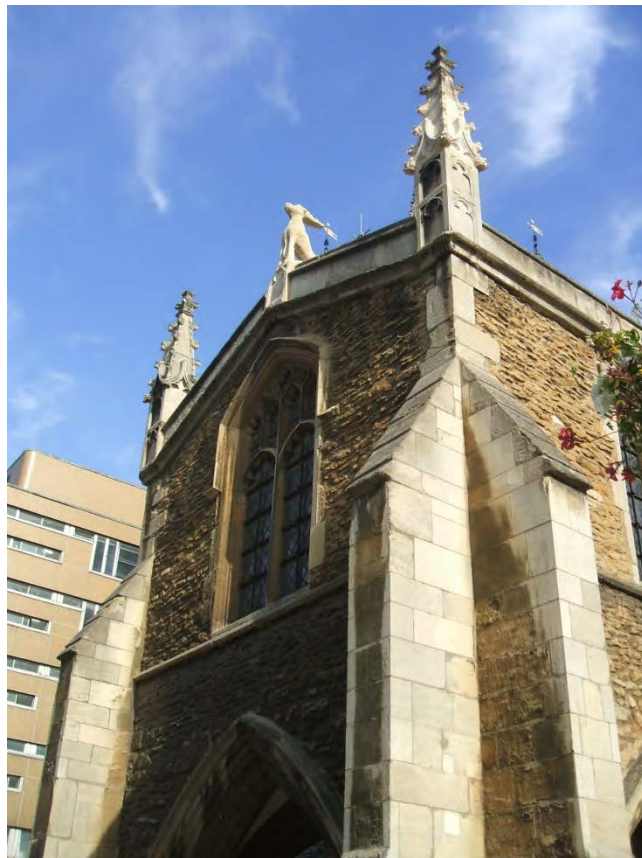
The buttress was recorded from its sub-base make-up to a height of 1.0m. The sub-base for the buttress was a compact, dark yellow-brown, clay loam (1691), with a few sub-

angular limestone chips/fragments, 50-300mm. It was probably laid over the late 17th-century pitched-stone churchyard surface, though this relationship was not visible in this area (see Area 5, Churchyard of St John the Baptist), but it was at least 0.2m thick, with its surface at 7.7m aOD.

Upon the sub-base make-up the base of the buttress consisted of a broad, flat, level ashlar stone slab, 700mm wide and up to 200mm thick, off-set on either side of the buttress by 0.05m, with round moulded edges 50mm wide. The slab lay concealed just below the existing churchyard pavement. Overlying the base-slab was a pair of almost equally-sized ashlar blocks, 300x350mm, laying side by side. The ashlar blocks supported a pair of overlying moulded pieces of stone, which formed part of an off-set, 0.25m in height, around the east and north sides of the buttress, at approximately street level.

The south side of the buttress would have lain close to the north face of the churchyard wall, where no off-set was present. The 19th-century print shows the area between the south directed buttress and the churchyard wall to be in-filled by a low diagonal wall, a similar, but more recent structure was added to the area between the south and east facing buttresses after the old wall had been replaced by the later wall and railings. The buttress on the west side of the porch went through comparable construction work, as on the east side.

As noted above the stone buttresses aligned north-south added to either side of the entrance of the porch extended into Church Street for 1.0m, blocking over half of the 18th-century pitched-stone pavement. This may relate to the laying of a wider flagstone pavement and kerb, which was also pictured in J S Clarke's print of the parish church.



The 15th-century church porch, with 19th-century buttresses at the corners and showing the window of the room above the porch Fig A4.8



The 15th-century church porch, with the 19th-century buttresses at the south-east corner, looking south-east Fig A4.9

Flagstone pavement (early 19th century)

With the partial blocking of the 18th-century pitched-stone path by the buttresses, it was most likely they were replaced by the wider flagstone pavement pictured in mid-19th-century print of the parish Church.

The print shows a flagstone pavement and kerb raised above the still pitched cobbled road surface, on both sides of the church porch. The kerbs turn into the porch entrance, with the cobbled surface in between, but none of this survives in front of the entrance, which was heavily disturbed by recent activity. No evidence of the flagstone pavements were uncovered in Church Street, but there was a Yorkshire flagstone surface below the church porch, which may well be contemporary with the street flagstone paving. The flagstones were also present below the smaller north side church porch and in areas on the east and west sides of the church. The only possible evidence of the paved streets was a make-up layer overlying the 18th-century pitched-stone path, which may be the sub-base for the flagstones.

Make-up/levelling layers (604)/(605)/(1647), Trenches 6 and 69

The possible sub-base for the flagstone pavements was a make-up layer (605) and (1647), overlying the pitched-stone path and silt in Trenches 6 and 69. Layer (605)/(1647) was composed of compact orange-brown silty clay, containing frequent chips and fragments of angular limestone, 20-120mm, including pea gravel and grit. The make-up may have included a layer similar to (604), overlying (605).

Abutting the south face of the churchyard wall, the layers were 1.3m wide and truncated on the south side by gas main trench [609]. They formed a fairly level and flattish surface from 8.05m in Trench 69, rising slightly to 8.10m aOD in Trench 6.

Layer (605)/(1647) contained glazed red earthenware, Nottingham stoneware and cream ware pottery of 17th to 18th century date. It also included a copper alloy stud, an iron nail and two glass fragments.

Churchyard wall (19th century)

In the later part of the 19th century the medieval stone churchyard wall was demolished and replaced, with a 'new' low wall, with wrought iron railings, opening up the yard area and the lower part of the church to street view. The wall extended around the entire perimeter of the churchyard, with the exception of the wrought iron gated porch entrance, including new entrances of stone-clad plinths and iron gateways at the two extremities of the churchyard facing Church Street and Exchange Street. Stone steps led down from these entrances into the churchyard. Although most of the original 19th-century wrought-ironwork survived, the supporting walls themselves were replaced in the 1980s.

The 'new' wall and railings along the south side of the yard, facing onto Church Street, was offset back into the churchyard away from the medieval wall, which was reduced to the existing street level, leaving at least 12 of the lower courses intact, sealed below the pavement. The 'new' churchyard wall and railings were attached to the end of the buttresses aligned east-west on either side of the church porch entrance. This was possibly part of the restoration work undertaken by the church in the 1880s.

Robber/construction trench [608]/[1651], Trenches 69, 70 and 71

Trenches 6, 69, 70 and 71 displayed similar robbing of the early church wall by robber/construction trench [608], cutting through the edge of flagstone pavement make-up layers (604)/(605)/(1647) adjacent to the south face of the wall to, or below the 18th-century pitched-stone pavement level. The north side of the trench was largely truncated by the construction trench for the 20th-century replacement wall, except where it abutted the south side of the buttresses or the churchyard gateway plinths, which remained untouched until the present development. The trench was at least 0.55m wide and 0.35m deep, backfilled with a dark yellow-brown sand-loam (1651), containing pieces of lime mortar, the occasional small stone/gravel and a few sherds of redeposited pottery of 17th to 18th century date.

The replacement of the flagstone pavement was most certainly undertaken at this time, abutting the 'new' churchyard wall, which was quite possibly associated with the resurfacing of the road surfaces with granite setts, which can be pictured in a late 19th-century print, with a north-east view of Church Street, looking towards the south facing frontage of the Corn Exchange and the parish church. The resurfacing of the street surfaces may have been the initiative of the newly created Municipal Borough Council.

Buildings on the north side of Church Street

This area was the site of many buildings, from at least the 17th to the 20th centuries. There was little evidence of surviving frontage structure of the building facing onto Church Street, largely due to recent activity, but Ordnance Survey map and photographic evidence show this building was attached to the west side of the Guildhall, which now has two blocked doorways in the side of the first storey chamber, showing that there was once access between the two buildings.

This building was probably the remains of a police station that stood on this site in the late 19th and early part of the 20th centuries (Fig A4.7). It was probably demolished in the post-war period.

During the 19th century the block of buildings to the west of Butchers Row had become dominated by a single building, presumably the theatre, which stood on the site from

1798-99 to 1846, fronting Church Street. The theatre was demolished and replaced with the new Corn Exchange building which opened on 30 September 1846.

Victorian utility services (19th century)

Buried Victorian services and engineering were present in many of the trenches throughout the square in the form of gas mains/water pipes, and a series of brick culverts for street drainage, now redundant and more often than not truncated by more recent services (Figs, A4.4, A4.5, 3.43 and 3.44) The effect of this comprehensive network of drainage culverts was to prevent surface water developing and washing away silt and other debris off the streets, creating a cleaner and more habitable environment in the city centre.

At least three Victorian brick culverts were noted in Church Street, cutting perpendicularly through the 'old' churchyard wall and across the pitched-stone pavement and gutter in the area between the church porch and south-east corner of the churchyard. The culverts were most likely for the outflow rain water from the drainpipes off the church roof, which lay approximately opposite, but modern activity in the churchyard has removed evidence of the connection between the them.

Culvert [1654], in Trench 71, was the only one of the three to be excavated, 4.0m away from the east side of the porch. It was aligned north-south, truncated at its north end by the construction trench [1649] for the modern churchyard wall, and extended 2.7m south into the street, where it was truncated by the disused Victorian gas main laid east-west down Church Street and recent road development. The culvert was 0.6m wide, constructed in a trench, with its top approximately the level with the pitched-stone pavement, at 7.95m aOD (Fig A4.4).

The culvert was constructed of red fired unfrogged bricks, 220x110x60mm, laid header to header, five bricks wide at the base, two bricks in height, 0.15m, and capped by a shallow barrel-vaulted top of seven bricks, with an overall height of 0.32m. The bricks were bonded with a yellow-brown mortar. The internal measurements of the culvert was 0.30m wide, with a maximum height of 0.15m. Five of the bricks of the capping at the north end of the culvert appear to have been remortared, slightly out of place, probably as result of being removed at some time, to allow access into the culvert, possibly for either maintenance or clearing debris.

The southern end of the culvert had been partially uncapped, revealing the structure to be entirely full of a dark brown-black sandy clay silt (1655), with frequent pea gravel and occasional small stone, 100-400mm, but no finds were recovered.

Similar to the pitched-stone pavement, the culvert was also probably sealed by a make-up layer, similar to (605) for the introduction of the flagstone pavement.

Disused Victorian Gas Main

A disused iron gas main, 0.16m (6 inches) in diameter, lay no more than 0.5m below the street level. It could be traced down the north side of Church Street, from Cathedral Square to the east side of the church porch, truncating the late 18th-century pitched-stone street surface, and the Victorian brick culverts. It most probably continued up Church Street to Cowgate, but no other remains were observed (Fig A4.6).

Granite street surface (19th century)

The last of the surfaces to be laid before the modern 20th-century pavements and roads was an extensive level surface of granite setts, small roughly-shaped sub-rectangular blocks, overlying the late 18th-century pitched-stone surface. Although none of the granite setts were found in the excavations in Church Street, the surface is pictured in a late 19th-century print in a north-east view of Church Street, looking towards the south

facing frontage of the Corn Exchange and the parish church, possibly produced in the 1870s.

20th-century developments

The 20th century was a time of major developments and changes which indirectly affected Church Street, which included the diversion of the A15 and A47 road routes through the city centre in the 1930s. The A47 now passed along the Long Causeway, and through Church Street up to Cowgate.

During the 1950s the demolition of the buildings between the church and the Guildhall were undertaken, extending the pedestrianised area of Cathedral Square. In 1964 the Corn Exchange was demolished, with the Norwich Union building taking its place and opening in 1966. In the 1980s the late 19th-century churchyard wall was rebuilt, but the 19th-century gateway plinths remained and majority of the 19th-century railings survived into 21st century.

The route of the 'new' tarmac road surface through Church Street was observed in Trenches 16 and 67, with a compacted level make-up layer for the road, in the seven of the pits which were all 1.0m square (Trenches 72, 74, 76, 79, 80).

The compacted make-up layers in these trenches was a mix of dark yellow-brown to grey sandy clay and brick/limestone rubble, >200mm. The remains of the tarmac road surface was between 0.15m and 0.2m thick, with a road surface level of 7.9m aOD, in Trench 16 at the east end of Church Street, rising to 8.12m aOD in Trench 67 towards the west end of the street, close to the junction with Cross Street. When the road became restricted in the 1970s-80s, with the pedestrianisation of Cathedral Square, it became sealed below concrete slab and block pavements.

Recent services, make-up layers and backfill

The trenching and open stripping along the length of Church Street encountered multiple drainage and utility services, especially below the pavements by the building frontages where the shops and commercial premises required such services. The remains of some of the early and now disused subterranean Victorian services were encountered, such as the iron gas mains and brick culverts, as referred to above.

The open area strip along Church Street involved the removal of the pavement and road surfaces and underlying make-up deposits and backfills, to 0.4m below the existing surface, which also exposed some utilities. Much of the exposed surface consisted of recent make-up deposits and backfill material, which included an extensive make-up/levelling material in the form of fuel ash.

Fuel ash deposit (19-03)

The coarse black fuel ash deposit, 0.1m to 0.2m thick, was mostly located across the west end of Church Street, forming an extensive thick, robust levelling and make-up layer for much of the block paving and concrete slab street surfaces. It was most probably a waste material derived from power stations introduced during the 1980s development.

Street surfaces

Overlying the make-up/levelling layers, the street pavements were laid with square concrete slabs and the road with brick-block paving, which formed flat surfaces, but still retained the general incline from the west to the east side of the square.

The pavements consisted of square concrete slabs, 600x600x60mm, and the block paving for the road was dark grey composite stone bricks with chamfered edges,

200x100x80mm, laid on a bed of yellow sand (602)/(902)/(16-02)/(1702)/(1802)/ (1902), between 0.04m to 0.1m thick.

The paved surfaces along Church Street displayed a gentle rise to the west from Trenches 16 at 8.00m aOD at the east end of the street, to Trench 19 at 8.24m aOD at the junction with Cross Street.

AREA 5: THE CHURCHYARD OF ST JOHN THE BAPTIST CHURCH

Location and topography

The church and churchyard lay within a hollow that was enclosed by the churchyard wall and railings, prior to the development. This was a rectangular area of 64.0m by 32.0m, between Church Street to the south and Exchange Street on the north side. The 17th-century Guildhall lay to the east and the alleyway adjacent to the Norwich Union Building/Corn Exchange formed the boundary to the west (Fig A5.1). The corners of the churchyard had gated entrances and steps into it, except at the south-east corner, which had a wheelchair ramp and the north-east corner of the churchyard which contained the subterranean boiler room for the church.

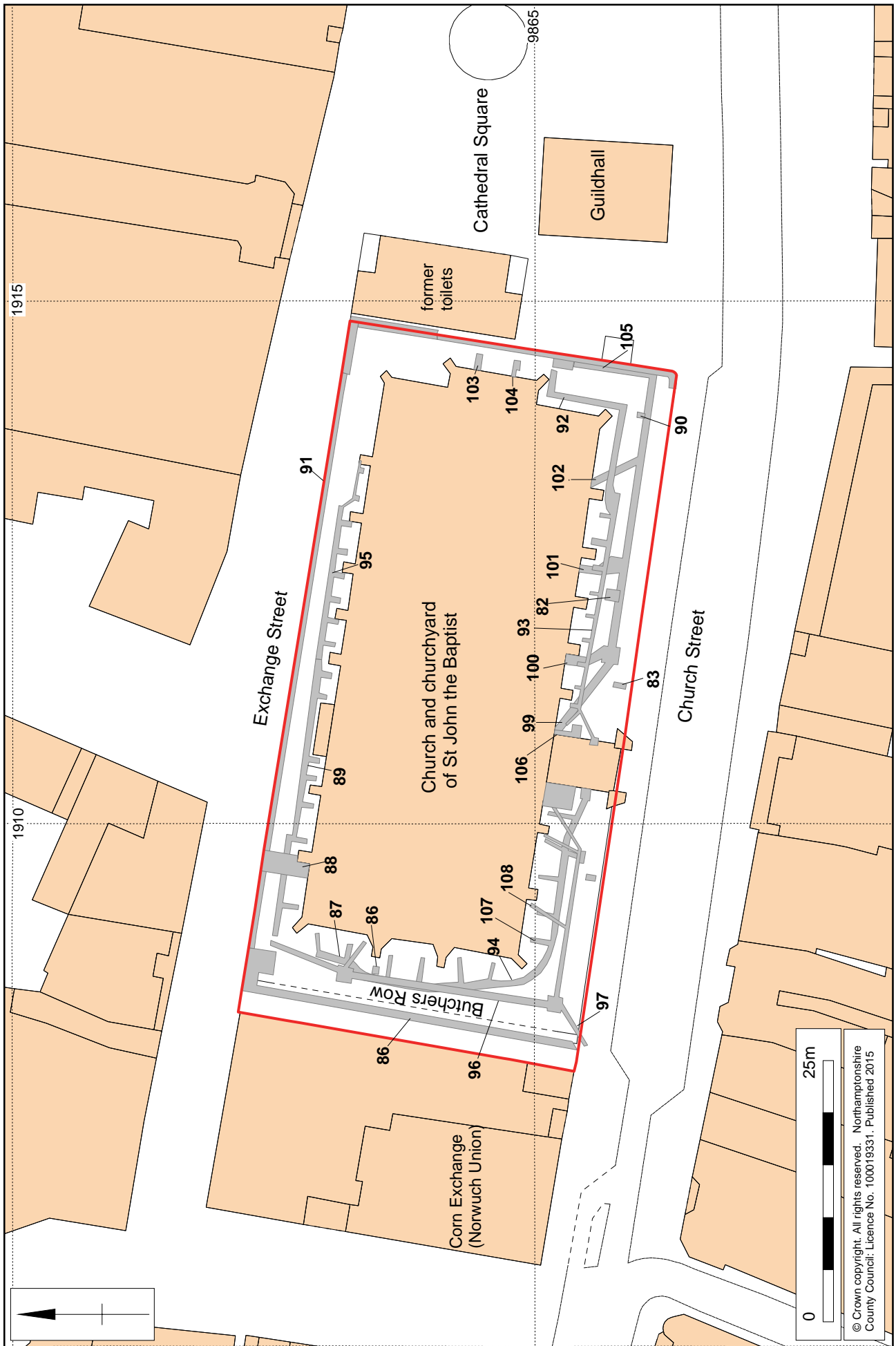
The pre-development surface of the churchyard was composed of concrete slabs with a flagstone surface below the south and north church porch-ways and an area covering the north-west part of the yard. The existing churchyard surface was flat and relatively level, between 7.63m aOD and 7.82m aOD, rising to 8.1m aOD where the boiler room resided in the north-east corner of the yard. This surface lay below the surrounding raised street surfaces which had generally retained the natural slope of the landscape from the north to south slope, as well as an west to east slope.

The churchyard surface at the south-east corner was 7.76m aOD, which lay 0.35m below the adjacent pavement surface in Church Street. At the south-west end of the yard the surface was at a similar level of 7.77m aOD, that was 0.65m below the neighbouring street surface. The highest point above the yard surface was in Exchange Street at 1.0m above the north-west corner of the churchyard that lay at 7.78m aOD. This dropped to 0.25m above the churchyard surface at the east end of Exchange Street, opposite the north-east corner, where the boiler room was located.

The historical context for the sunken surface level of the church and the churchyard was as a consequence of the north side churchyard having been truncated and levelled off, either during the time of the church construction or at a later date, with periodic episodes of raising of the street level over the centuries.

The groundwork stripping was 0.4m deep, essentially across the area enclosed by the churchyard wall. The yard area around the church was relatively narrow, with an east side that was between 2.0m and 5.0m wide, due to the protruding altar area of the choir, a north side that was c.4.0m wide and the south side c.6.0m wide. The west side stripping extended up to 8.5m from the church wall, 1.5m beyond the existing churchyard wall. The excavation to the west of this is included in Area 8 (Corn Exchange). The demolition of the south and west walls of the churchyard were included in the recording of this area. The area strip covered 850m² and the excavated service trenches were numbered 81 to 108. The north-east corner of the churchyard was excluded from the groundworks as it contained the subterranean boiler room for the church.

The stripping and the new service trenches excavated around the church exposed churchyard deposits and surfaces, including that of the early market square. Remains of the early churchyard wall was also revealed along the south and west sides of the church. Most significantly, part of a cemetery containing a number of burials were revealed to the west side of the early churchyard wall. Given the numerous individual trenches in this area, only those specifically referred to in the text are located on Figure A5.1.



Scale 1:500

Location of trenches in the churchyard, Area 5 Fig A5.1

Archaeological evidence

Natural

The open strip of the churchyard exposed the underlying natural compact blocky grey-green-blue clay (1720), overlaid by bands of natural red-orange sand and gravels (1733), which were probably alluvial deposits in origin, possibly river terraces. These deposits were exposed quite extensively directly below the existing concrete churchyard surface, along the north side of churchyard and the northern half of the area to the west side of the church. This area had been levelled off to produce a flatter and more even churchyard surface. The natural level along the north side of the church was 7.50m aOD to 7.55m aOD in the north-western part of the churchyard.

The natural was also exposed in Trenches 94, 95, 96, 97, 99, 105, 106, 107 and 108. The natural (1720) was exposed along the length of the north side of the church in Trench 95 to 0.3-0.4m deep. On the west side of the church the natural gravel (1541) was also exposed to 0.28m deep in a small, shallow Trench 87 at 7.58m aOD.

Trenches 94 and 96, which lay along the west part of the churchyard, also contained a similar natural blocky grey-blue clay (1752), overlaid by the orange-red sand and gravel (1733), up to 1.0m deep (Fig A5.2). Although the natural in the north half of the churchyard had been clearly levelled off at 7.6m aOD, the southern end displayed a gradual incline of the natural gravel to the south, close to the south-west corner of the church, at 7.15m aOD, overlaid by the early market surface (1750).

At the south-west corner of the churchyard in Trenches 97 and 98, the sand/gravel (1733) was recorded at 7.0m aOD, 0.4m thick, sealed below stone market surface (1750) as well.

Trenches 107 and 108 on the south side of the church to the west of the porch contained natural compact, blocky grey-blue clay (1752), at 6.84m aOD and 7.0m aOD respectively, up to 0.25m thick. The natural was sealed below clay and rubble make-up (1751).

On the south side of the church, to the east of the porch in Trenches 99 and 106, the natural red-orange sand and gravels (1670) lay at 7.0m aOD and 6.93m aOD respectively, up to 0.15m thick and overlaid by stone surface (1671).

On the south-east side of the churchyard, in Trench 105, the natural orange-red gravel (1670) lay at 6.88 aOD. Even with the truncation of the ground on the north side of the churchyard, the natural landscape still displayed an incline from the west to the east and from north to south, reflecting the steepening of the ground towards the river, to the south of this area.

Early medieval activity

Pre-market place feature, pit [1748]

Large pit [1748], a possible pre 12th-century market place feature was identified on the west side of the church in Trench 96. Although it was only seen in a trench no more than 0.4m wide, it was at least 5.0m wide with gently sloping sides. The feature had a generally flat, level base 0.4m deep on its north side, shallowing slightly to 0.3m on the south side (Fig A5.2, section 154).

The pit was filled with an unconsolidated mixed dark yellow-red to grey-brown, friable silty sandy loam (1749), with a few small stone, gravel and charcoal flecks, but no finds. The fill was sealed below stone cobble surface (1750), suggesting it was a pre-market place feature or possibly contemporary with the market place, but had been backfilled

and the area surfaced. The surface appeared to display a greater thickness over the feature, but this might have been to compensate for the softness of the fill. The feature may have been a quarry pit for the natural gravel (1733), which stops at the level of the natural blocky clay (1752) at the pit base, though the unconsolidated fill could indicate a backfilled tree hole, from the landscape clearance for the construction of the market place.

Buried soil

The lack of buried soil overlying the natural appeared confirm that topsoil stripping occurred throughout the development area, encompassing the market square and parts of the contemporary street plan, prior to the introduction of the market place surface.

Abbot de Bec's market place surface (1145 AD)

Limited remains of the early market place surface (1719) on the north side of the churchyard were confined to two small areas. One area was about 1.0m square in the middle of the north side and the other was visible in section below make-up layer (1717) and the concrete slab porch entrance on the north side of the church. The surfaces were level at 7.55m aOD, but slightly undulating and directly overlying the natural sand and gravel (1720). The surface was composed of gravel, small pebbles a few sub-angular limestone chips/fragments, 40-100mm, but no finds were recovered. The surface was most probably more extensive and probably overlaid by the remains of a later 15th-century churchyard make-up layer (1718).

Although the northern half of the west side of the churchyard was heavily truncated leaving only the natural deposits exposed, the market place surface was well preserved on the south side in the open strip as layer (1732) and in Trenches 94, 96 and 97 as layer (1750) (Fig A5.2). In Trench 110, in the north-south alley pathway, 2.5m wide, between the churchyard and the Norwich Union Building, was surface layer (1528).

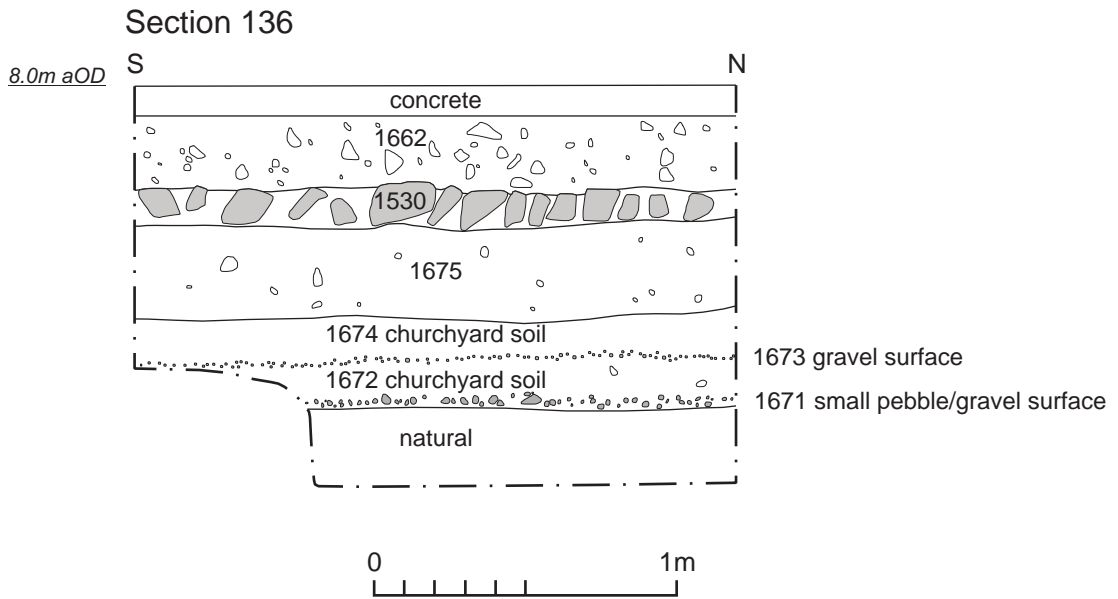
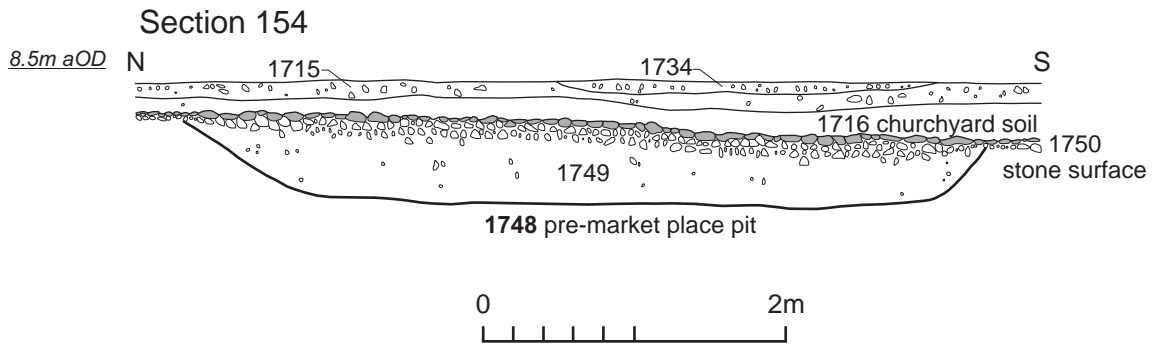
Surface (1732), open strip

The market surface (1732) exposed by the open strip was located mainly to the west of the early churchyard wall [1736]. There were multiple grave cuts in the church cemetery surface, which had been established on this side of the wall, probably in the 15th century (Fig A5.3). The area, 5.0m by 2.5m lay opposite the west entrance of the church, between 7.48m aOD and 7.63m aOD. The compact surface was composed of frequent limestone chips and fragments, 50-200mm, small pebbles and gravel, >50mm, overlying natural gravel (1733). A small strip of the surface (1750) at 7.45m aOD, was recorded (see description below) closer to the church, which also overlaid natural gravel (1733).

Surface (1750), Trenches 94, 96, 97 and 98

Trench 94 and 95 were both long service trenches, aligned north-south, down the west side of the church and Trenches 97 and 98 were located close to the south-west corner of the churchyard. They all contained remains of market place surface (1750), comparable to surfaces (1719) and (1732), forming an extensive layer. It was composed of firm to very compact limestone fragments and chips, 50-200mm, including the occasional cobble, pebbles and gravel, 50-100mm, overlying the natural clay (1752) and natural gravel (1733). It formed a fairly flat surface, with shallow undulations, between 0.1m to 0.2m thick, but thinned out and patchy in places. The surface of the stones displayed rounding and ware from much use (Fig A5.2).

The surface was visible in the open area and Trenches 94 and 96, opposite the west entrance of the church, where it could be seen sloping gently from the north to south at 7.55m aOD to 7.05m aOD in Trench 98.



Scale 1:50

12th-17th century market surfaces, Trenches 96 and 105 Fig A5.2

Both surfaces (1732) and (1750) were sealed by a probable 15th-century churchyard make-up deposit (1737), similar to layer (1718) overlaying surface (1719) on the north side of the church.

Surface (1528), Trench 110

The surface was only visible in the section of the trench, which lay below and on the same north-south alignment as the alley pathway. It was comparable to stone surface (1750), composed of very compact rounded limestone fragments and chips, 30-700mm, including the occasional pebbles and gravel in an orange clay matrix. It formed an uneven, but level surface at 7.17m aOD. The surface was at least 0.15m thick, sealed below churchyard make-up (1527).

Surface (1671)

Like the other surfaces, this surface was composed of sub-angular to rounded limestone chips and fragments, 50-100mm, small pebbles, orange-red-brown gravel and the occasional large cobble, >100mm. The surface was slightly uneven, with variations in composition, becoming patchy in places. The upper surface of the stone also exhibited rounding from wear. The surface overlaid natural gravel (1670).

The surface displayed a gradual slope from Trench 97 in the south-west corner of the churchyard at 7.1m aOD, to 6.9m aOD in Trench 105 on the east side of the church. Like the surfaces on the north and west sides the surface was overlaid by probable 15th-century churchyard buried soil (1672) or make-up layer (1676).

Dark organic silt deposit

There were no remains of the overlying dark silt over the market place surface in this area, since it appears to have been entirely removed in the preparation for the construction of the Church of St John the Baptist. However, the introduction of a make-up soil of cess-like green-grey silt formed a new occupation layer around the church.

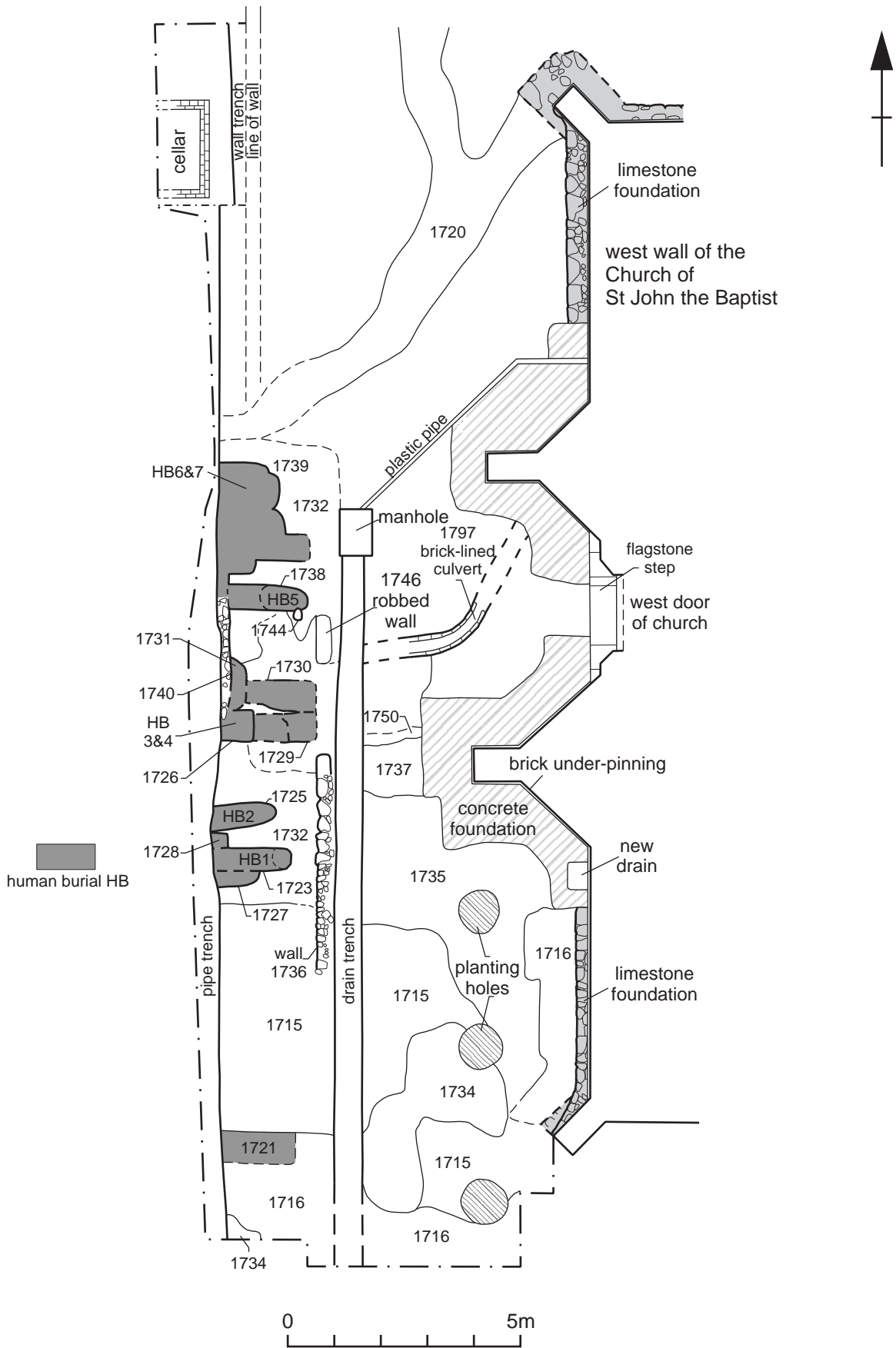
Late medieval to early post-medieval (15th to 16th centuries)

Construction of the Church of St John the Baptist (early 15th century)

Construction of the new parish church was undertaken at the west end of the medieval market square, during the early years of the 15th century (1402-1407). It was erected after the removal of the dark silt from the area of the church site, leaving an excavated hollow over market surface. Level foundations had to be built as the market place surface noticeably sloped away to the south and east, as recorded above.

In Trench 105, at the east end of the churchyard, the church floor level was 7.85m aOD, 0.93m above the market surface level at 6.92m aOD. The level of the market place surface close to the west end of the church was 7.55m aOD, which placed the church floor only 0.3m above, indicating the probable adjustment that had to be made in the construction depth of the foundations.

A series of slightly green and cess-like churchyard soils (1672)/(1716)/(1718)/(1737)/(1674) and intervening thin patchy gravel surface (1673) appears to have been an introduction to level up the ground around the church, varying from 0.06m to 0.60m deep. The pottery recovered dates the soils to the middle to late 15th century. It was on the surface of layer (1674) that the churchyard wall was constructed, suggesting the church was initially open to the market place and adjacent streets after its completion, but was probably enclosed by the wall at least by the turn of the 15th century.



The base of the former churchyard wall was evident to the south and west sides of the church, lying c.6.0m from and parallel to the church facade. The freestanding wall was of roughly-faced limestone construction, with possible clay bonding, with at least 12 courses surviving, of which the upper courses may have been part of a later reconstruction. No evidence of an early wall was observed on the north and east side of the church.

Church foundations (early 15th century)

The foundations of the church wall and its buttresses were observed as an off-set construction around the length of the church where the groundworks had stripped the churchyard level down 0.4m, exposing the top courses. The foundations were only observed to any great depth in the section of some of the new service trenches (Trenches 99, 100, 101, 102, 107 and 108).

The off-set footings for the church wall and the buttresses were generally between 0.1m to 0.45m wide, with some exceptionally wide foundations around some buttresses at 0.5m to 0.8m wide, which may have required greater support due to softer underlying geology. They were constructed of roughly-hewn limestone blocks and slabs, 200-600mm in size, 80-180mm thick, which mainly formed the facing stone, with smaller packing stone behind, 50-200mm, bonded with an orange-brown clay.

The deepest foundations observed were in Trenches 107 and 108, where the foundation wall was at least 1.02m and 0.90m in depth respectively, both cutting into the natural clay (1752). In Trench 102, the foundations were visible for a height of 0.84m, in Trench 101 they were 0.78m, Trench 100 they were 0.75m high and in Trench 99 there was at least 0.48m visible.

The level of the top of the foundations was between 7.92m aOD and 7.6m aOD, with highest level at the east end of the church and the lowest at the west end, suggesting a slight slope in the foundations. This may have been the result of subsidence and the subsequent under-pinning below the arches of the tower, carried out in the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

Churchyard and cemetery make-up layers (15th-16th centuries)

Following the construction of the church, a grey cess-like green soil layer (1527)/(1672)/(1716)/(1718)/(1737) was introduced, probably laid across the entire churchyard and cemetery to the west side of the yard area over the now redundant market place surface. In two areas, adjacent to the church wall foundations, a clay rubble dump (1676) in Trench 100 and a similar dump (1751) in Trenches 107 and 108 was present in its place, but a direct relationship between the two layers was not observed.

Soil (1527)/(1672)/(1716)/(1718)/(1737) formed the first of series of deposits around the church, but a full width of the deposits was not uncovered (Fig A5.3). Successive gravel surface (1673) and similar grey cessy-green make-up/levelling layer (1533)/(1674) were introduced over (1672), which were encountered in Trenches 92, 93, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105 and 106, in the south and east parts of the churchyard. This area would have had the lowest ground level, due to the natural slope and would therefore require the greater make-up to create a more level churchyard surface. These layers were most likely present prior to the construction of the churchyard wall, and may have extended beyond its eventual boundary, as in the case of (1672) and (1533)/(1674), which were probably equivalent to respective layers (615) and (614) in Trench 6, on which the wall was clearly erected (Fig A4.2).

These layers all probably abutted the church wall foundations, with layers (1672) and (1673) appearing to slope away from it to the south and east, probably to effect drainage. Make-up layer (1674), levelled the yard area, with a slightly undulating surface,

with the ground rising slightly towards the south-east corner of the churchyard, then dropping away eastwards.

Churchyard surface/make-up layer (1718)

Make-up layer (1718) was a patchy layer located in the churchyard on the north side of the church, which was most probably more extensive, but it had been heavily truncated. The layer was composed of a grey silty loam (1718), with small red mottles and few cess-like green patches, that included frequent grit and small gravel, but no artefactual finds were found. The layer was quite thin, 0.01-0.02m, but it increased to 0.05m where hollows occurred in the stone surface. The deposit was sealed by make-up layer (1717).

Churchyard and cemetery surface/make-up layer (1716)/(1637)

The layer (1716)/(1637) was exposed in the open strip on the west side of the church, extending across the churchyard and the cemetery, including Trenches 94, 96, 97 and 98. It was a similar material to (1718), consisting of a friable yellow-brown loamy-silt, with cess-like grey-green mottles, 0.06m-0.24m thick. It included a few small gravel/grit, the occasional sub-angular limestone chip/fragments, small pebbles, >100mm, and charcoal flecks. The deposit was sealed by make-up layer (1715).

Cemetery surface/make-up layer (1527), Trench 110

Layer (1527) was visible overlying market place surface (1528) in the section of a modern service trench, which lay in the cemetery area on the west side of churchyard wall [1736]. Make-up layer (1527) was a similar firm grey cessy-green, loamy silt, 0.15-0.20m thick, very gritty, with a moderate number of small limestone chips and pebbles, >30mm. The deposit was overlaid by a recent stone foundation/revetment [1526] for the remains of possible earlier brick churchyard wall [1525].

Churchyard surface/make-up layer (1672)

Around the south and east sides of the churchyard, make-up layer (1672) was present in Trenches 92, 93, 99, 102, 105 and 106. It was friable dark grey loamy silt, 0.1-0.2m thick, with a slight green cessy tinge, containing the very occasional small pebble, sub-angular limestone chip, small gravel/grit, >50mm, and charcoal fleck. The fill included oyster shell, animal bone and pottery of 15th-century date, including Lyveden Stanion B ware, Glaphorn Ware and Bourne D Ware.

Overall, this early churchyard surface was slightly undulating, but continued to display a general slope north to south, with thin patchy layer (1718) on the north side of the church at 7.54m aOD, sloping to layer (1716)/(1737) in Trench 97 in the south-west corner of the churchyard, at 7.23 aOD. The layer (1672) had a gentle incline east to Trench 105 on the east side of the church at 7.0m aOD.

As noted above layer (1672) was probably laid before the construction of the churchyard wall, as it appeared to extended beyond its boundary as layer (615) present in Trench 6 at 7.1m aOD.

Make-up layers (1676) and (1751)

The make-up material (1676) and (1751) was located on the south side of the church, in Trench 100 to the east side of the church porch and in Trenches 107 and 108 to the west side of it. The layer was also deposited against the church wall foundations.

Make-up (1676) present in Trench 100 consisted of frequent, 60-70%, compacted sub-angular limestone rubble, 50-250mm, mixed with grey clay loam. The layer was an undulating layer, 0.12-0.20m thick, and deposited directly over De Becs market place surface. It was visible for no more than 2.5m from the church wall and was not present in Trench 106 at 3.5m from the wall. It had a level at 7.13m aOD and no finds were recovered.

Trenches 107 and 108 contained the same make-up layer (1751), a mixed dark yellow-brown clay loam and re-deposited blue-grey clay, with a moderate amount of sub-angular limestone rubble, 50-150mm, overlying natural clay (1752). It formed a flat, level layer, 0.25m to 0.30m thick, abutting the church wall at c.7.14m aOD and was not visible any further than 3m from the church wall. No finds were recovered from this layer.

Gravel surface (1673)

Overlaying layer (1672) was a thin and patchy gravel surface (1673) in the south-east part of churchyard in Trenches 92, 93, 99, 105 and 106, comprising an intermittent layer of mixed red-orange-brown gravel and clay, 0.03-0.06m thick (Fig A5.4). It was a comparatively flat and level surface, but much worn and degraded, and may have been only laid as a temporary measure, before it was overlaid by layer (1674).

Churchyard surface/make-up layer (1533)/(1674)

Make-up layer (1674) was located around the south and east sides of the churchyard in Trenches 92, 93, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105 and 106 (Figs A5.2, section 136, and A5.4). It comprised a similar firm, cess-like grey-green, loamy silt, 0.10-0.28m thick, as layer (1672), including the occasional small pebble, sub-angular limestone chip, >50mm, small gravel/grit and charcoal fleck. It overlay layer (1673) and was sealed by make-up/levelling layer (1675). It was also present in Trench 82 as layer (1533), overlaid by make-up deposit (1536).



Late medieval and post-medieval make-up soils (1673), (1674) and (1675) in Trench 105 on the east side of the church, looking north-west Fig A5.4

As mentioned above this layer was introduced to raise the churchyard surface to an equitable level, although it appeared to slightly undulate, from the east of the porch in Trench 99 at 7.35m aOD to 7.48m aOD in Trenches 92 and 102 close to the south-east corner of the church, dropping to 7.23m aOD in Trench 105 on the east side.

In common with layer (1672), this layer also appeared to extended beyond the churchyard boundary probably as layer (614) in Trench 6, on the surface of which the churchyard wall was constructed, probably in the latter part of the 15th century.

Churchyard wall (15th century)

The remains of an early churchyard wall on the south side of the church was recorded below the modern street pavement on the north side of Church Street in Area 4 above. The north facing elevation of the wall [1660]/[1706] was also excavated, on the south side of the sunken churchyard, facing the church, also between the church porch and the south-east corner of the churchyard. It was recorded in two places, sealed behind the now demolished 1980s retaining churchyard wall (Fig A5.5).

A short length of the churchyard wall [1736] was also excavated and recorded on the west side of the church, preserved below a probable 17th-century make-up layer (1715). Both lengths of wall lay approximately 6.0m square from the church façade. The early churchyard wall was not evident on the east and north sides of the church, which had probably been replaced by the recent churchyard wall construction.

It would seem likely that when the churchyard wall was constructed, a similar wall would have been erected around the area of the cemetery, although no trace of this remained, except for part of the western churchyard wall [1736], that would have formed a common boundary (Fig A5.3). An access through the wall, between the churchyard and the cemetery possibly lay opposite the west door of the church but, like the cemetery, the levelling across the west side of the churchyard, probably removed the wall in the north area.

The wall [1650]/[1706] was recorded in two places along on the north facing side of the south churchyard boundary. One length of the wall [1650], excavated for 2.5m, lay 10m from the south-east corner of the churchyard and a 3.0m length of the uncovered wall [1706] lay around 10.0m from the west side of the church porch. The two lengths of excavated wall lay 8.0m apart.

Two elevations of the wall may have had two phases of wall development, the 15th-century wall [1660]/[1706] and a probable late 17th-century reconstruction [1650]/[1705] overlying the earlier wall. Wall [611], in Trench 6, also appeared to display two phases. It lay 1.0m to the west of wall [1650]/[1660].

Similar to the south facing side of the wall described in Area 4, the north face of the wall was composed of roughly-faced limestone slab/block construction, with possible clay bonding. Up to eleven courses were exposed, of which the upper six courses were off-set, probably associated with the later reconstruction. The height of the wall was 0.4-0.7m. It was noticeable that the off-set of the wall in the churchyard side was 0.2m lower than the Church Street off-set, no doubt relating to the difference in the level of the adjacent surfaces.

The west wall [1736] had a comparable construction to the south churchyard wall, but with only three stone courses visible, up to 0.12m high. The wall was up to 0.35m wide, but the east side had probably been truncated by a service trench aligned north-south. This wall also appeared to have two phases of wall construction. The base of the wall was not observed on the churchyard side of the excavation.

It appeared likely that in the first few decades of the 15th century, the church may have been left open to the market and the surrounding streets, bounded only by the introduction of the churchyard soil surfaces, until the introduction of layer (1674) on which the south wall was erected, probably in the second half of the 15th century.

With the construction of the churchyard wall, the church became isolated and protected from the problem of the enduring dark silting that beset the market place and the neighbouring streets. The effect of this was that while the surfaces of the market place and streets were raised and resurfaced to escape the silt build-up during the following centuries, the church continued to occupy an ever deepening hollow. The churchyard wall became a retaining structure as the street levels rose, which may have necessitated the possible late 17th-century reconstruction.

The churchyard surface did go through phases of being raised and resurfaced, but there was no external pressure, such as the silting, to do so repeatedly as in the outside streets. Evidence of such resurfacing could be seen with the 16th-century churchyard make-up (1675) and overlying 17th-century pitched-stone surface [1684]/[1686], both abutting the north face of the south churchyard wall.

The west side wall [1736] appeared to cut churchyard make-up layer (1716) and the underlying market surface (1732) and natural (1733), most likely to create a more level base for the construction of the wall, with the south side wall that did display a slight slant to the east.

The shorter length of wall between the porch and the south-west corner was not exposed on the churchyard side and probably remained preserved below the modern pavement.

Early churchyard wall [1660]/[1706] (15th century)

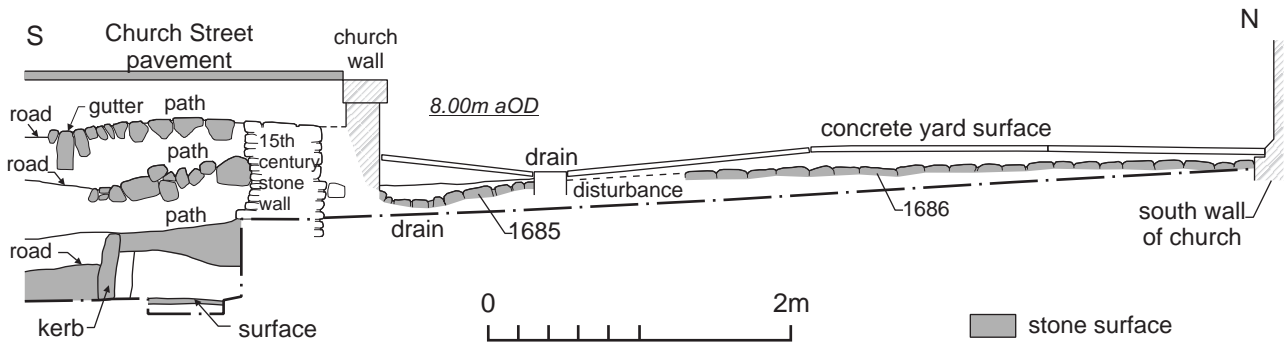
The two north facing elevations of the south churchyard wall [1660] and [1706] displayed two and six courses of the early wall respectively, without the base being visible. The wall was composed of narrow, roughly-hewn sub-angular slabs/blocks, 20-40mm thick and 60-200mm long, forming a flat, vertical face, with possible clay bonding. The height of wall [1660] was 0.15m and wall [1706] was 0.4m high (Fig A5.5).

The level on top of the wall [1660], where the off-set occurred was 7.63m aOD and on wall elevation [1706] it lay at 7.5m aOD, which appears to suggest the wall was constructed on a slight incline from the west to the east.

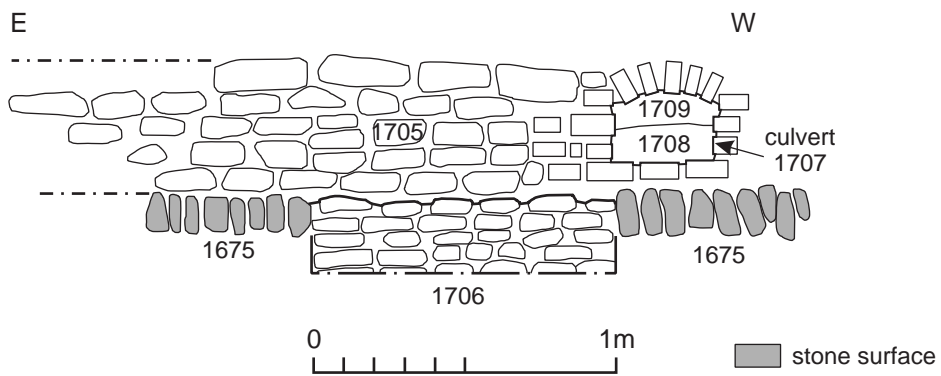
The surviving six courses of the later wall reconstruction [1650] and [1705] lay off-set between 0.05-0.10m to the south of the north face of walls [1660] and [1706], creating a small step. The wall was between 0.3-0.4m high, with a level on top of the two walls ranging from 7.8m aOD to 8.0m aOD.

The reconstruction of the churchyard wall [1650] and [1705], probably occurred at the same time the 17th-century pitched-stone surface [1684]/[1686] was laid, which abutted the top of the north face of the wall [1660] and [1706], which probably resulted in the off-set between the walls.

Section 146



Section 183



Scales 1:50 & 1:25

Churchyard and Church Street surfaces Fig A5.5

Early churchyard wall [1736] (15th century)

Wall [1736] was a surviving c.4.2m length of the churchyard boundary on the west side of the church, which probably cut churchyard make-up layer (1716) and the underlying market surface (1732) and natural (1733). It comprised roughly-worked, sub-angular slabs/blocks, 20-100mm thick and 100-400mm in size, with up to three courses visible with a height of 0.12m and bonded with a firm, red-brown clay. The wall was two stones wide, 0.35m, with a surviving flat, vertical west face, but the uneven east side was probably truncated by a north-south service trench (Fig A5.3).

The west face of the wall contained a line, 1.9m long, of six of the larger limestone slabs, 200-400mm, at the north end, with the smaller stone forming the wall face at the south end and probably the central packing on the east side. The different stone size possibly represents the two phases of wall construction, with the larger stone of the late 17th-century phase overlapping the smaller stone of the early phase, in a similar way to wall [611] in Trench 6, on the south side of the churchyard wall. The top course of the wall, composed of the larger facing stone at the north end was 7.43m aOD and the smaller stone at the south end was 7.39m aOD. The wall was sealed by probable 17th-century make-up layer (1715).

At the north end of the wall there was the remnant of a possible unexcavated robber trench [1746], 0.5m long, with a squared north end, which was probably the truncated end of the wall (Fig A5.3). The robber trench may have marked the wall terminal, which could have formed one side of an entrance between the churchyard and the cemetery, but no evidence of the wall survives to the north side.

Church cemetery (15th-16th centuries)

A remnant of the cemetery survived to the west side of the church, at the western edge of the modern yard area, below the modern churchyard wall and the alley pathway running north-south that separated the churchyard and Norwich Union Building. Just as the blood contaminated ground had been removed for the construction of the church so was the area for the cemetery, onto the former market square surface. After the surface was scoured of this overburden, a layer of cess-like grey-green occupation soil (1716)/(1527) was introduced to level up the ground, in a similar way that occurred in churchyard.

The occupation soil (1716)/(1527) formed the 'new' cemetery surface into which an estimated 17 graves aligned east-west were cut, with at least seven individual burials visible. Although the cemetery soil was a relatively thin layer, no more than 0.24m thick, the graves were cut through the underlying former market place surface (1732), below which the majority of the burials lay. The visible burials appeared to lie at a shallower depth, but this may have been the result of the cemetery soil undergoing truncation by later levelling activity (Fig A5.3).

The graves were filled with a similar soil (1724), from which pottery dating between the 13th to 18th-centuries was recovered. Some of these finds were most likely residual material from the market surface, while the occasional piece may be contamination.

The ground to the west of the burials had been heavily truncated by 19th-century development and more recent building (Norwich Union Building), removing the western extent of the cemetery. The cemetery had probably lain between Exchange Street and Church Street, extending up to the east side of Queen Street, creating an area of approximately 600m².

The records suggest that the Church of St John the Baptist never had a burial ground and the burials of the townsfolk had been placed in the grounds to the north side of the abbey. These burials represent a previously unknown cemetery, probably created at the

same time the church came into service at the start of the 15th century and probably continued functioning as a burial ground until at least the time of the Dissolution in the mid-16th century, when the burials were probably hereafter interred in the grounds of the newly consecrated cathedral.

It should be noted that Cross Street, which joins the south side of Church Street and was formerly known as Dead Man's Lane, is aligned with the area that was once the cemetery, suggesting it derived this name from being seen as a common route from which many of the arrivals to the burial ground would have come.

The landscape around the church at the time of its construction not only sloped from the west to east, but it also had a gradient from the north side to the south, continuing down to the river. Probably in the post-Dissolution period an effort was made to make the area more level, probably for the construction of Butchers Row, which meant the lowering of the ground on the north and west sides of the cemetery. This event appears to have removed all evidence of any graves in the north area and reduced the ground level over the burials that were exposed on the west side, which lay between 0.15m to 0.35m below the modern churchyard surface. This landscaping may have occurred in the period of the late 16th century, but it clearly had been undertaken by the early part of the 17th century, as buildings on the west side of the church are depicted on John Speed's 1610 map of Peterborough (Fig 2.3).

Some of the shallower burials were also truncated by a recent service trench and the modern churchyard wall. None of the burials were lifted as they still lay in consecrated ground and the church requested they remained undisturbed. Each of the burials was covered in a sheet of permeable construction material, before being sealed in a layer of consecrated soil. They were then enclosed in concrete and slabs to protect them from the new construction work.

Cemetery surface

Following the establishment of the church, the market place surface (1732) within the churchyard and the cemetery was overlaid by a soil deposit of cess-like grey-green silt (1716)/(1727) as described above. It would be assumed that the cemetery came in use from the time of the consecration of the Church in the early 15th century and continued as a burial ground through to the 16th century and possibly into the early 17th century. Although the cemetery surface has been truncated and was slightly undulating, it displayed a gradual rise from the south area, Grave cut [1721] at 7.37m aOD to 7.64m aOD on its north side, Grave cut [1739].

Burials

All the burials, except grave cut [1721], were confined to a narrow strip of ground, 10.0m long north-south and no more than 2.3m wide, with the mainly overlapping grave cuts lying approximately parallel to each other, aligned east-west (Fig A5.3). The east end of the grave cuts formed a rough line respecting the edge of the burial ground, defined by the remains of the north-south boundary wall [1736] with the churchyard.

On the west side the majority of the graves were truncated by service trench [1547], aligned north-south, which lay below the north-south alley pathway separating the churchyard and Norwich Union Building. The area to the west of this, as noted above, has had frequent and large scale building activity over the previous two centuries, removing all evidence of the cemetery in this area. Similarly the area to the north side of the burials had been landscaped to create a more level surface, also removing any evidence of graves.

The area to the south of the exposed burials was still covered by a 17th-century make-up layer (1715), which covered an area of c.5.0m, sealing part of the south-east corner

of the cemetery surface layer (1716)/(1737) and any graves within it. A small area of layer (1716)/(1737) lay in the very corner of the cemetery, with only a single possible grave cut [1721] visible.

Grave cuts and burials

There were at least ten individual grave cuts [1721], [1723], [1725], [1727], [1728], [1729], [1730], [1731], [1738], [1741], a possible shared grave [1726], a possible family plot [1740] and a single group of at least seven undefined inter-cutting graves [1739]. All the grave cuts and burials were aligned east to west and although most of them cut or were cut by neighbouring burials, they all cut cemetery soil layer (1716) and the underlying market place surface (1732) (Fig A5.3).

The remains of seven articulated burials were visible in the graves cuts; Burial HB1 [1723]; Burial HB2 [1725]; Burial HB5 [1738]; a double burial, Burials HB3 and HB4, in grave cut [1726], and two burials, Burials HB6 and HB7, in multiple grave cut [1739]. Of these burials the skull in Burial HB1 was most likely an adult, as were Burials HB2 and HB7 where only the feet were visible. However, Burials HB3, HB4, HB5 and HB6 were possibly child burials, indicating the probable high mortality rate in the lower age groups.

There was no obvious groupings of burials by age, but there may have been a relation to status and family burial plots, although this is only conjecture as none of the burials were excavated and the limited evidence from the remaining area of the cemetery.

Grave fill (1724)

The fill (1724), common for all the graves, was a firm dark grey crumbly loamy silt, with a few sub-angular limestone chips/fragments, 20-100mm, occasional small pebbles, gravel, grit, charcoal flecks and animal bone fragments. It was essentially a combined mix of the cemetery make-up layer (1716), the underlying market place surface (1732) and natural gravel (1733). The pottery recovered was generally dated between the 13th and the early 18th centuries. Some of the pottery is probably residual material, with some later contamination. Any pottery recovered was noted with the individual grave cut and burial numbers. Possible grave cut [1721] retained its own fill number (1722).

Grave cuts [1721], [1723], [1725], [1727] and [1728]

Although grave cut [1721] formed a possible isolated burial, the area to the north of it was sealed by a 17th-century make-up layer, concealing possibly many more burials.

A group of four burials were separated on either side by open ground at least 0.4m wide on its south side and 1.3m to the north side, suggesting some form of status or position. Burial HB1 in grave cut [1723] might have been a priest (see below).

Possible grave cut [1721], 1.5m long and 0.7m wide, had an undefined south side and the north side was overlaid by the edge of later 17th-century layer (1715). The grave was truncated at both its east and west ends by recent service trenches. The fill (1722) was a grey loamy silt with a cess-like green tinge, including occasional limestone chips, >50mm, grit and charcoal flecks, as well as some shell and animal bone fragments. This could be a grave cut, but it may just be a slight variation of cemetery make-up layer (1716). The level of this grave was 7.41m aOD.

Grave cut [1723], Burial 1

Grave cut [1723] had straight and parallel sides and was at least 1.65m long and 0.45m wide. It was truncated at its west end by service trench [1547], with the rounded east end of the grave slightly cut by a recent churchyard surface drain, just avoiding the skull of Burial HB1 exposed at the end of the grave. The grave cut surface (1732) and possibly two earlier graves [1727] and [1728] on the south and north sides respectively.

The grave fill (1724) contained five sherds of Cistercian ware and a sherd of Glazed Red Earthenware, giving the burial a possible date between the late 15th to the early 17th centuries, prior to the development of Butchers Row on the site of the cemetery. The level of the grave was 7.4m aOD.

The skull lying at the east end of this grave was the only part of Burial HB1 exposed (Fig 3.12). The burial appeared to be lying in a supine position, with the skull tilting slightly to the north exposing the left side. The forehead of the skull and the upper jaw was broken during the machine stripping, with teeth missing from both the upper and lower jaw. The four teeth in the upper jaw and two in the lower jaw that were visible were well worn and flat. It also appeared that the back teeth on the left side of lower jaw had been lost during the person's lifetime as cavities to hold the teeth in the jaw bone had healed up. The top of the skull also displayed three rough patches, possibly some form of pathology.

The unusual circumstances relating to this burial was that it appeared to be laid with its head at the east end rather than the usual west end, which is expected with most Christian interments, so the person should rise and face east on the day of the Last Judgement. An explanation for this was that it was possibly the burial of a priest, that are known to be buried in this opposing position, so he would be facing his flock to guide them on the day of the resurrection. The significant location of the grave in a permanent location close to the east end of the church may support this theory.

Grave cut [1725], Burial HB2

The grave cut had parallel sides, with a rounded east end and was at least c.1.45m long and 0.5m wide, but its west end was truncated by service trench [1547]. This grave contained Burial HB2, of which the some of the phalanges of possibly the right foot were visible at the east end of the grave (Fig A5, 6). The grave lay to the north side of graves [1723] and [1728] cutting surface (1732).

Five bones of the right foot of Burial HB2, laid in a probable supine position, were exposed at the east end of grave [1725]. The bones were in good condition and there was no indication that any trauma had occurred to the foot (Fig A5.6).

A sherd of Midland Black ware was retrieved from the grave fill (1724), placing the possible burial date in the late 16th century or early 17th century, close to the end of the functioning life of the cemetery. The level of the grave was 7.43m aOD.

Grave cut [1727]

Grave [1727] cut surface (1732), which in turn was cut on its north side by grave cut [1723] and at its west end by service trench [1547]. Only the south side of the grave remained, with a rounded east end. It was at least 1.0m long and 0.35m wide, with a level of 7.37m aOD. No burial was visible and no finds were recovered.

Grave cut [1728]

A small fragment of the east end of the grave remained, 0.35m long, which had undergone heavy truncation by service trench [1547] and by grave cut [1723]. It displayed a straight north edge and a very square east end, 0.35m wide, at 7.45m aOD. The grave cut surface (1732) and no burial was visible, nor were any finds recovered.

Graves [1726], [1729] [1730], [1731] and [1740] were wider than the usual grave cuts, between 0.5m to 1.3m wide. They were possibly family burial plots, containing more than one burial, as in the case of grave [1726] containing a double burial (Burials 3 and 4). Other large grave cuts in this group were [1729], [1730], [1731] and a very wide square stone-lined plot [1740], over 3.0m wide.



Burial HB2, looking west, showing foot bones (Scale 20mm) Fig A5.6

Grave cut [1726], Burials 3 and 4

Grave [1726] was a sub-rectangular cut, possibly truncating the west side of grave [1229] and intercutting with the north side of graves [1731] and [1740]. It was truncated on its north side by service trench [1547] and partly across the east end by the modern churchyard wall trench. The grave was 0.8m long and 0.65m wide, containing the truncated remains of two burials side by side, Burials HB3 and HB4, at 7.48m aOD. The fill contained a sherd of Lydden Stanion B ware pottery of 13th to 15th century date, which may suggest that the burials were possibly 15th century.

Only the mid-leg region of these burials survived truncation by service trench [1547] and possibly by burial [1740] on the west side and the modern churchyard wall trench across the east end. The burials appeared to be laid side by side in a supine position.

Burial HB3 comprised the lower right femur, 150mm long, part of the left and right tibias, 240mm long, and both patellas, but only the right one was *in situ* (Fig A5.7). The legs lay parallel, but the right tibia was broken in two and the lower piece was disturbed, with the patella lying the grave fill.

Burial HB4 comprised the upper part of the left and right tibias and left fibula, 150-220mm long, truncated just below the knees (Fig A5.7). The legs lay parallel, but the right tibia was broken in two and the lower piece was disturbed, similar to Burial HB3.

The surviving bone in both burials were in good condition, but there was some possible trauma to the back of the right knee in Burial 3. The small size of the bone for both burials suggests they were juveniles and as they were buried together they were probably siblings, that had died under similar circumstances.



The tibiae of burials HB3 (left) and HB4 (right), looking west Fig A5.7

Grave cut [1729]

Possible grave [1729] was cut at its west end by grave cut [1726] and heavily truncated by recent levelling of the churchyard. An 0.7m length of the east end survived, the west end shallowing out onto the natural gravel (1733), between 0.05-0.10m deep and a level of 7.5m aOD. It had straight, parallel sides and a square east end, respecting the line of the early churchyard wall, but intercut with the south side of grave cut [1730]. The absence of a visible burial in this truncated grave possibly denotes its removal by the recent activity.

Grave cut [1730]

Cut [1730] was also a possible remnant of a grave, lying adjacent to the north side of intercutting grave [1729] at 7.53m aOD. It was truncated at its west end by the construction trench for the modern churchyard wall and a recent service trench at the east end, where it thinned out onto the natural gravel (1733). The grave was 1.2m long and 0.6m wide with square terminals, a straight north edge and a slightly rounded south side, which may indicate two overlapping burials. No burial was visible and no finds were recovered.

Grave cut [1731]

Just the very east end of grave [1731] remained, truncated by burial plot [1740] on its western side. The east end was very broad and rounded, up to 1.2m wide, with only a short 0.4m length surviving at 7.48m aOD. It also possibly intercut with the west end of grave cut [1730] and the modern churchyard wall trench cut across them both. Any burials surviving in this grave, would have been largely removed by the late excavation of burial plot [1740].

Grave cut [1740]

This was a very broad grave cut, probably a family plot, that was at least 3.0m wide along its roughly straight eastern edge, defined by a line of flattish limestone slabs. It

was no more than 0.3m long, as it was cut short by the service trench running north-south [1547]. The limestone edge comprised a single course of roughly-shaped slabs, 100-300mm long, and at least two stones wide, 0.25m, with no obvious bonding. The stone formed a roughly flat and straight outer face, that may have been one side of a border to a square or rectangular plot, at 7.57m aOD. It is possible the stone may have been a foundation for a low standing wall to clearly define a family burial plot. Although most of the plot was truncated by a modern service trench, probably leaving little evidence of any burials, it appeared not to be cut by any other burials. This may suggest that it was a late addition to the cemetery, possible surviving intact until the closure of the burial ground.

On the north side of the surviving cemetery was a group of at least nine intercutting graves [1738], [1739] and [1741]. They may have been a group of lower status burials, clustered together to be close to the church as possible, due to the belief of its greater spiritual influence. Graves [1738] and [1741] were the only two in this group that could be defined and related. Three burials were also visible amongst these grave cuts, Burial HB5 in grave [1738] and Burials HB6 and HB7, within the grave cut group [1739].

Grave [1738], Burial HB5

Grave [1738] was 1.0m long and 0.5m wide, with straight, parallel sides and a rounded east end, at 7.43m aOD. It was probably cut at the west end by grave [1741], that lay on the same alignment, and was cut slightly by a posthole [1744], perhaps for a grave marker.



The in-situ ribs (right) and pelvis (centre) of burial HB5, with displaced and relocated skull fragments in the area of the legs, looking south Fig A5.8

Approximately six of the right ribs, the left pelvis and fragments of the skull and lower jaw were exposed during the excavation. The ribs and the pelvis lay *in situ* and in fairly good condition, but the skull and jaw were fragmented and lay in the approximate position of

the feet. This may be the result of the truncation of the west end of the grave by later grave cut [1741], which possibly removed the skull of Burial HB5, with it being reburied at the feet. Although the skull was fragmented, it was in good condition and the three teeth in the lower jaw were also in good condition and showed little wear. The small size and the good state of the bones and teeth, plus short length of the grave may suggest this was another child burial.

Grave marker [1744]

A grave marker may be represented by an unexcavated oval posthole [1744], 0.20-0.25m, that cut the south edge of the grave [1738], close to the east end. The fill (1745) was a mixed dark grey loamy-silt and yellow-brown clay (Fig A5.3).

This posthole could have been the position of a grave marker for Burial HB5, but it may have had another function. No other such features were present, which perhaps suggests grave markers were rare, which is why much of the overlapping of grave cuts occurred.

Grave [1741]

Only the east part of grave [1741] remained, truncated by burial plot [1740] on its west side and possibly cutting the west end of grave [1738]. The surviving sides were straight and parallel, up to 0.7m long and 0.45m wide, at 7.6m aOD. No burial was visible nor were any finds recovered.

Grave [1739], Burials HB6 and HB7

This was an area, 2.0m by 2.5m, of multiple grave cuts where the relationships were unclear as they contained a common fill (1724). There appeared to be at least five separate grave cuts, as well as two exposed burials, Burials HB6 and HB7, that were not related to the visible cuts. Where the grave cuts could be seen they had straight and parallel sides, with flattish to rounded east ends of the graves. The west side of the area was truncated by service trench cut [1547], aligned north-south. The level of this area was between 7.48m to 7.63m aOD. The pottery recovered included a sherd of Sandy Shelly ware and two sherds of Glazed Red Earthenware, dated between the 13th and the 17th centuries.

The burials directly overlaid one another on the north edge of the grave area (1739), but no grave cuts for either could be discerned. Upper Burial HB6 only consisted of the left and right femur, laid in a supine position, lying at 7.63m aOD, but truncated below the hip joints by service trench cut [1547] and above the knee joints by the modern church wall trench. The remaining bones were 220mm long and 30mm in diameter, converging towards knee joints. The bone was in good condition and their short length and close proximity to each other suggests this was also a juvenile burial (Fig A5.9).

Only the left and right feet of Burial HB7 were visible, 0.25m apart at 7.48m aOD, appearing on the respective sides of the femurs of overlying Burial HB6 (Fig A5.9). The metatarsals and the phalanges of the feet could be seen and appeared to be in good condition. It was possible the feet were from two separate burials.



The femurs of burial HB6 and the underlying feet of burial HB7, looking west Fig A5.9

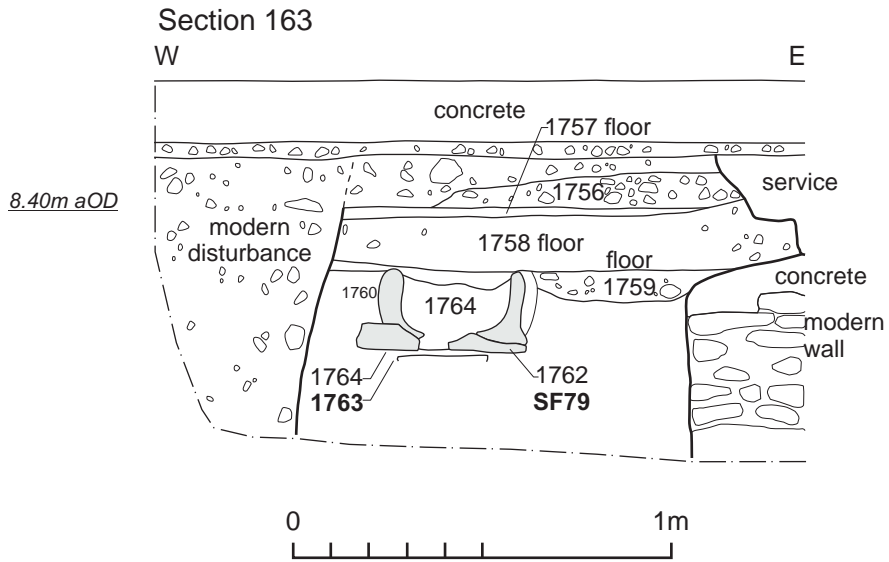
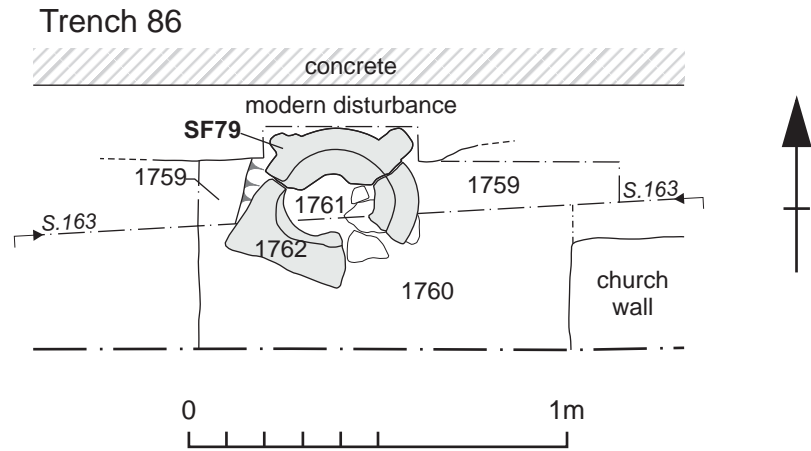
Post-medieval (16th to 17th centuries)

Butchers Row

The John Speed map of 1610 shows no indication of the church cemetery, but illustrates an established row of tenements, arranged north-south adjacent to the west side of the parish church, known as Butchers Row (Fig 2.3). Clearly there had been a change in land use with the closure of the cemetery. It was sealed by a limestone rubble and soil layer (1715), that was 0.10m to 0.30m deep, dated from the mid-16th to 17th centuries. The abandonment of the cemetery may relate to the period of the 16th-century Reformation.

Sexton's house

When the row was first constructed the premises were probably commercial in use and, as the name denotes, they were all or partly connected with the butchers' trade. On Eyre's map of 1721 the building at the north end of Butchers Row can be seen to extend into the churchyard, and was known to be the premises of the church sexton (Fig 2.5). It is possible that since the parish church was relocated to the square in the early 15th century, the north-east corner of the cemetery may have always been occupied by the Sexton's house. This would have been the ideal location, as the sexton's job included being the town's gravedigger. This could be an explanation why the north part of the churchyard was not occupied by burials.



Although Butchers Row was well recorded in documentary and cartographic evidence, few physical remains survived. The only remains in this area comprised three or four overlying floor surfaces of clay and mortar in the location of the Sexton's House at the north-western corner of Trench 86. Below the earliest floor was a broken decorated medieval stone mortar, 0.40m in diameter, set into the natural gravel. It had a hole in its base with a slate roof tile underneath it, and a green cess-like silt accumulation around the base of the bowl, suggesting it had been used as a urinal. The mortar had been backfilled with ash before it was sealed below the floor (Figs 3.21, A5.10 and A5.11).

The outline of the Sexton's building in the churchyard may have been defined by the remains of a later added flagstone surface in the churchyard, but no remains of the building had survived (Fig 3.23). The remains were located just beyond the north-western corner of the churchyard wall, on the south-facing section of Trench 86. Other than the mortar itself, no finds were recovered from any of the deposits associated with the Sexton's House.

Floor 1759

A compact layer of dark yellow-brown clay, 0.04-0.06m thick, containing occasional fragments of charcoal, mortar flecks and gravel had been laid directly over the natural gravels (1760). The top of the layer formed a flat, level surface at 8.29m aOD and appeared to be the remains of a beaten clay floor, possibly associated with a room in the Sexton's House. Pit [1763] had been cut through this surface (Fig A5.10).

Pit [1763] and mortar (1762)

In the north-west corner of Trench 86 pit [1763], 0.50m long, 0.50m wide and 0.26m deep, was sub-square in plan with vertical sides and a slightly concave base. It had been excavated through the natural gravels (1760). A thin deposit of dark yellow-brown silt (1764) with a green cassy tinge lay at the base of the posthole, a rectangular piece of Collyweston roof tile, 0.24m long and 0.18m wide, was laid flat within it. Overlying the silt deposit was a reused medieval stone mortar, probably dating from the late 13th or 14th centuries (1762). The mortar, which was made of Barnack limestone, was broken and the pieces had been packed tightly around the edges of the posthole (a detailed description of the mortar is included in Section 4.2, Finds and environmental Evidence). The top of the mortar lay at 8.29m aOD, the same height as the floor into which it had been set. It was packed with a disuse fill of fine, powdery ash (1761) containing occasional-moderate flecks of charcoal and mortar flecks. There were a series of distinct lenses of the ash, varying slightly in colour from a pale purple-grey to a pale orange-pink, indicating a series of separate dumping events (Fig A5.11).

Floor surfaces (1758), (1757) and (1756)

Overlying surface (1759) and pit [1763], was a layer of compact yellow-brown clay (1758), 0.20-0.22m thick, with occasional mortar flecks, charcoal and gravel, the top of which lay at 8.37m aOD. There were distinct lenses of more ashy material within the layer, possibly indicating separate dumped deposits. The top of the layer was relatively flat, indicating that it may have been a floor surface in its own right, although it appears more likely to have been a make-up layer on which to lay surface (1757) above.

Layer (1757), 0.02-0.03m thick, comprised a hard white-cream lime mortar floor. Although only small fragments of the floor survived, the layer seemed to be rising at the eastern end of the section, perhaps suggesting it was close to the edge of a room (Fig A5.10).

This floor surface was overlaid by layer (1756), 0.05-0.10m thick, and comprising firm pale yellow-brown clay loam with frequent mortar chips. The top surface of this layer had been truncated by modern make-up layers and it was not possible to determine whether it formed another internal floor surface or perhaps a demolition layer.



Pit [1763] containing reused medieval mortar (1762)

Fig A5.11

The successive floor layers had been cut to the east by a deep modern feature, possibly associated with the former Norwich Union building, to the west by an electric cable trench and to the south by further modern disturbance.

Churchyard wall robber trench

The cemetery probably went out of use between the latter part of the 16th and early 17th centuries and it was during this time that the wall [1736], aligned north-south, standing between the cemetery and the churchyard, was most likely removed, allowing the development of Butchers Row.

A surviving length of the churchyard boundary wall, 4.2m long, on the west side of the church was excavated and at the north end of the wall there was the remnant of a possible unexcavated robber trench [1746]. It was 0.5m long and 0.3m wide, with a squared north end that appears to represent the truncated end of the wall, which may have marked the wall terminal (Fig A5.3).

The fill (1747) of the robber trench was dark yellow-brown clay-loam, with frequent limestone chips, pebbles and gravel (0.01m-0.04m), but no finds were retrieved.

Churchyard surface (17th century)

The resurfacing of the churchyard with a pitched-stone surface (1530)/(1535)/(1545)/(1686), appears to have been carried out in the 17th century, possibly as part of the improvement scheme that was undertaken in the streets and square in the latter part of the 1600s. It only survived as a relatively intact surface on the south side of the church, in an area 12.0m from the east side of the church porch to the south-east corner of the churchyard, elsewhere it had been removed by later activity.

The stone surface was set in a clay loam sub-base layer (1536)/(1675), that sealed the earthen churchyard surface (1674). The sub-base make-up was present up to the east side of the church porch.

The surface displayed a gentle slope from the church wall to an open pitched-stone drain [1684] abutting the top of the north face of the early churchyard wall [1660]/[1706]. It was probably during this time of the street improvement that reconstruction of the churchyard wall [1650]/[1705] was also undertaken.

The make-up layer (1536)/(1675) was observed in Trenches 90, 92, 93, 99, 100, 101, 102, 105 and 106 overlaid by the pitched-stone surface, which was present in Trenches 82, 90, 93, 101, 102, 105 and in the open strip in the area between the east side of the porch and the east side of the churchyard.

Make-up/sub-base for pitched-stone surface (1536)/(1675)

The make-up layer was a compacted mixed grey and yellow-brown clay-loam deposit, containing a few small limestone fragments, >50mm, pebbles and gravel, including oyster shell and Bourne D Ware pottery (1450-1637). The layer was 0.08m to 0.54m thick, although the thin areas of the deposit had more than likely undergone some truncation where the stone surface had also been removed.

The layer had a generally flat surface with the greatest depth of the make-up, 0.4m-0.54m, abutting the church wall, becoming thinner towards the churchyard wall at 0.1m-0.2m, which created a north-south slope. The level of the layer in Trenches 93, 99, 100 and 101 close to the church wall was 7.65m aOD to 7.74m aOD, sloping south to the north face of the churchyard wall at 7.30m aOD. The layer also exhibited a general slope from the west to the east. In the westernmost Trench 99, the deposit lay at 7.74m aOD, sloping to 7.50m aOD in Trench 105 on the east side of the churchyard.

Churchyard pitched-stone surface (1530)/(1535)/(1545)/(1686) and drain (1684)

The stone yard surface was composed of tightly-packed pitched limestone slabs and blocks, aligned approximately north-south, with a slight pitch to the east. The sub-angular stone slabs and blocks were 50-200mm long and set 0.10-0.16m deep in the underlying make-up layer (1536)/(1675). The surface, including the occasional pebble, formed an slightly uneven churchyard pavement, with the upper surface of the stone displaying rounding from wear, which suggests it had been in regular use (Fig A5.5).

Following the same incline as the underlying make-up layer the stone surface also had a slight slope to the south from the church wall at 7.8m aOD towards the open pitched-stone drain [1686] at 7.4m aOD. The pitched-stone surface similarly sloped to the east side of the churchyard from 7.8m aOD in Trench 83 to 7.6m aOD in Trench 105. Some areas of the yard surface was overlaid with grey clay loamy silt (1531)/(1661)/(1685).

An 8.0m length of open drain, aligned east-west, was exposed to the south side of the pitched-stone surface, adjacent to the early churchyard wall, but the modern churchyard wall lay over the drain and partly truncated it. A narrow line of the yard stone surface [1686] survived to the south side of the modern wall, abutting the early wall [1660]/[1706]. Although the drain was not fully visible, it would have formed a shallow hollow that was probably 0.5m wide and 0.06m deep. The base of the drain lay between 7.36m aOD and 7.46m aOD, with a slope to the east.

Similar to the yard area the drain was constructed of roughly-worked, pitched-limestone blocks/slabs, 100-300mm long and up 60mm thick, but aligned east-west, following the direction of the drain itself. The base of the drain consisted of up to two wide flat-faced blocks, 60mm, with narrower slabs rising up the sides. The north side joined the yard surface, but the south side was truncated by the foundations of the modern churchyard

wall. The drain was filled with a greeny-grey loamy silt (1685), which also spread over onto the yard surface.

Churchyard wall [1650]/[1705] (late 17th century)

The reconstruction of the churchyard wall may have been undertaken at the same time as the 17th-century pitched-stone surface was laid. The wall may have been standing for close to two centuries, without any major refurbishment, and would have therefore possibly been in a poor state of repair. The wall appears to have been dismantled to the level of the pitched-stone surface and rebuilt from there, with remains of the early wall sealed below the ground level.

The two exposed north facing elevations of the later south churchyard wall reconstruction, [1650] and [1705], displayed six surviving courses which lay off-set between 0.05-0.10m to the south of the north face of early wall [1660] and [1706], creating a small step.

The 17th-century wall comprised narrow, roughly-faced, sub-angular slabs/blocks, 100-300mm long and 30mm thick, forming a vertical face, with no obvious bonding material. It was 0.35-0.45m high, at 7.95m aOD.

Churchyard surface silting (1531)/(1661)/(1663)/(1685) (late 17th to 18th centuries)

A thin deposit of surface silting, 0.02-0.06m thick, was present across the pitched-stone surface and filling the open drain to 0.1m deep. It comprised a firm dark grey to yellow-brown loamy silt, with a green cess-like tinge, containing a few small stones/pebbles, >50mm, grit, and the occasional limestone fragment, >100mm.

It included oyster shell, animal bone and tile fragments, with single pottery sherds of Glazed Red Earthenware and Slipware of late 17th to early 18th century date. Pottery sherds of Sandy Shelly ware, Bourne D Ware and Cistercian ware were also present, but these were probably residual.

The pitched-stone surface and the silt layer were sealed by a make-up layer (1662) that was probably introduced in the 18th century and may have become another churchyard surface and the sub-base for a late 18th-century flagstone pavement.

Late 18th century redevelopment

With the establishment of the Improvements and Pavements Commission in 1790, Cathedral Square and the streets underwent a further resurfacing as part of the improvement scheme. As part of this development, advertisements were placed asking for cobbles, Yorkshire flagstones and kerbstones, some of which, in the case of the flagstones, appear to have been used to surface the churchyard, overlaying a soil sub-base or make-up layer. The flagstone surfaces in the churchyard were the only surviving remains of them in use, as no evidence of them survived in the streets, except in several 19th-century pictorial scenes of the Church Street and Cathedral Square, showing the building frontage pathways paved in flagstones.

Before the make-up layers were introduced it would seem that the ground surrounding the churchyard had been landscaped to create a more level yard area. This levelling removed the underlying 17th-century pitched-stone surface, except on the south side of the church, east of the porch where it was preserved as it apparently lay at a lower level than the rest of yard which, as noted above, had a general slope from the west to east and the north to south. It is interesting to note that after the landscaping and the make-up was introduced the surface appeared to display a slight incline from the east to the west.

The flagstones were still evident at the south and north church porch entrances and also leading from the west doorway to the north-west corner of the churchyard. At the north-east corner of the churchyard a circular iron and glass prism coal hole cover, for the church boiler room was enclosed by two cut flagstones. These surfaces are most likely the remains of a late 18th-century flagstone pavement that once covered the churchyard, although some of the slab surfaces have probably been re-laid, since their original placing.

Make-up layers

The flagstone surface that still occupied parts of the churchyard were limited to a few areas as mentioned above, but the underlying make-up layer (1662)/(1715)/(1717) formed an extensive layer across the churchyard, which had survived to a much greater extent. The groundwork excavation taken up to the flagstones below the north porch exposed make-up layer (1717), which may be the remains of the original sub-base layer extending the length of the north side of the churchyard.

Similarly, the groundwork taken up to the face of the south porch flagstones exposed the underlying make-up, which proved to be a recent stony backfill. The access through the porch from Church Street probably formed the conduit for the utility services into the church, and had therefore probably had been excavated in recent times.

Soil layer (1662)/(1715) was an extensive layer across the open strip on the south and west sides of the churchyard and visible in Trenches 94, 96, 98, 101, 102, 105, 107 and 108. Although the layer most likely formed the sub-base for the flagstone pavement, none of the surface had remained. The make-up in Trenches 86, 87, 89 and 90 may also have supported the flagstones, but only small areas were exposed, displaying generally more disturbed material.

Layer [1717] was located essentially along the north side of the churchyard and lay below the flagstone surface in the north side church porch. It comprised a firm yellow-brown clay loam, 0.2-0.3m thick, containing frequent sub-angular limestone rubble, >150mm, grit and gravel. The level at the west end and below the porch flagstones was at 7.63m aOD, with the layer rising gently to 7.8m aOD before the subterranean boiler room area, the roof of which stood at 8.4m aOD. Layer (1544) in small test Trench 89 in the north side of the churchyard was also likely part of this deposit.

Similar to layer (1717), layer (1715) was located on the west side of the church and the south side to the west side of the porch. It was also present in Trenches 94, 96, 107 and 108. The layer consisted of a mixed layer of grey and yellow-brown clay loam, 0.1-0.3m thick, with patches of green cassy patches, frequent sub-angular limestone rubble, >250mm, grit and gravel. In the north-west corner the layer was at 7.6m aOD, dropping slightly to 7.54m aOD on the south side of the churchyard.

Layer [1662] occupied the area between the east side of the porch and the south-east corner of the churchyard, made evident in the open strip and Trenches 101, 102 and 105, overlying the 17th-century pitched-stone surface and silting. It was much less stony than layers (1715) and (1717), but comprising a similar firm yellow to orange-brown clay loam containing a moderate number of gravel, >20mm, few small sub-angular limestone fragments, 50-200mm, grit and the occasional pebble.

The make-up layer was considerably deeper in this part of the churchyard, 0.2-0.5m thick, to counteract the drop of the ground level and to make it more even with the landscaped part of the yard. It displayed a fairly level surface, but slightly undulating between 7.80m and 7.86m aOD. There was possibly a slight slope from the church wall at 7.80-7.72m aOD in Trench 101.

Layer (1532)/(1534)/(1537)/(1539)/(1544)/(1546)

Trenches 82, 83 and 90 located along the south and east sides of the churchyard contained respective layers (1532)/(1534)/(1537)/(1539)/(1544) and (1546), similar to layer (1662) and (1715). The layer comprised mixed dark grey and yellow clay loam containing a few grit and gravel, the occasional limestone and brick chip/fragment, >100mm, mortar and charcoal flecks. Although they are probably the same deposits as (1662) and (1715), they did display some disturbance from recent activity (buried services, wall and pavement construction).

Flagstone surface (1550)

The pavements in the churchyard are Yorkshire flagstone, a variety of tight grained sandstone, noted for its strength and durability. They were cut into square and rectangular slabs, 400-1200mm long and 40-80mm wide, all 80mm thick. They laid square to the church building, aligned north-south to east-west, in a flat and level arrangement, with no bonding material, but with an underlying bedding layer. The flagstones below the south porch entrance were bedded on a layer of sand and the slabs on the west side of the church were laid on a layer of yellow-brown pea-gravel (1549), both up to 0.05m thick.

The flagstone surface below the south church porch formed an area 4.0m by 5.5m (22m²) at 7.86m aOD while the smaller north porch area was 1.5m by 3.5m (5m²) at 7.71m aOD. The flagstone pavement at the west door of the church extended west across towards the churchyard wall, 6.0m by 6.5m, with a path to the north-west corner of the churchyard, 2.0m by 7.0m, leading to the steps and the gateway. The flagstones occupied an area of 54m², at 7.79m aOD in front of the west door to 7.88m aOD at the north end of the flagstone path. At the north-eastern corner of the churchyard the flagstones enclosing the coal hole cover were less than 1.0m² and lay at 7.84m aOD.



The steps from Church Street on to the flagstone surface, below the south church porch, looking north Fig A5.12

Church repairs and maintenance (early 19th century)

The church structure went through considerable changes during the 19th century. The spire had to be removed in the 1820s when it was deemed to be unsafe. This was probably part of the work undertaken between 1819 and 1820, included in the remit of the St John's Act of Parliament granted in 1819. In the 1880s the building went through further extensive restoration work (Bull and Bull 2007).

Part of the early work included the existing lead downpipes of the church, which were officially marked 1819 on their chute outlets at the roof level. Some of the pipes at the churchyard level displayed interesting graffiti, the handiwork including people's initials, surnames, decorated gloves and a figure wearing top hat and tails in a pugilist pose, including a date of 1831. The graffiti appears to have been created by scoring or a succession of indents from the point of a knife.



One of the 1819 lead rainwater chute outlets, located along the south side of the church, looking north-east

Fig A5.13



Graffiti on 19th-century lead piping on the church, with name Grail and a date of 1831 Fig A5.14



Graffiti on 19th-century church lead piping of a figure in top hat and tails, in a pugilist pose Fig A5.15

Victorian brick culverts (19th century)

The most complex of the subterranean services was the brick drainage culvert that was present in some form serving most of the thoroughfares around Cathedral Square. In most cases it appeared as a brick barrel-vaulted drain, at least 0.5m high and up to 0.6m wide, but shallower brick culverts were identified coming out of the churchyard, which were most likely for the outflow of the church downpipes off its roof, which then probably joined the Church Street drain.

At least three of these shallow culverts, aligned north-south, could be seen cutting through the 15th-century churchyard wall and the 18th-century Church Street pitched-stone path, that probably lay below a 19th-century flagstone pavement. The section through one of these culverts [1707] was visible cutting the north face of the churchyard wall. Remains of a curving culvert [1797] was also exposed on the west side of the churchyard, probably coming from a drain close to the church tower (Fig A5.3).

The section of the brick culvert [1707] visible in the churchyard wall face was located towards the south-east corner of the churchyard, opposite the most easterly church downpipe, that ran down a corner between the church wall and one of the buttresses, which line the church wall (Fig A5.5).

The culvert was constructed with a flat brick base, three bricks wide laid header to header, 0.48m wide, supporting the side walls of three bricks, with a curving brick barrel-vaulted roof, 0.4m high. The east side of the culvert was further lined with three bricks, making the structure up to 0.7m wide. The internal measurements were 0.3m wide by 0.25m high. The red-fired bricks, 220x110x70mm, were bonded with a yellow sandy cement. The culvert was also bonded into the churchyard wall and extended 0.25m beyond its north face, where it had been truncated by the modern churchyard wall. It also overlay the late 17th-century pitched-stone churchyard surface [1684]/[1686]. The base of the culvert was at 7.50m aOD and the top was at 7.93m aOD.



North face of churchyard walls [1706] and [1705], cut by Victorian brick culvert [1707], which overlaid the 17th-century pitched-stone churchyard surface [1684]/[1686], looking south
Fig A5.16

The culvert was filled to the top. The primary deposit (1708) was loose black silt, grit and small gravel, <1mm, between 0.10-0.12m deep. The upper fill (1709) was loose orange-brown silty gravel, up to 0.08m thick. Neither fill contained any finds.

Brick culvert [1797]

The remains of brick culvert [1797], located to the west side of the church, was 1.5m long, curving from the north-east to the west. It probably led from a drain at the base of the tower to a north-south culvert, but had been replaced by a recent drain. Only the

bottom course of the culvert's walls survived, lying 0.3m apart and cutting the natural gravel (1733). The bricks and mortar were the same as the culvert [1707], with the courses laid header to header. The culvert was probably truncated during the restoration work in the 1880s by concrete underpinning of the tower. The level of the culvert remains was 7.36m aOD, sealed by make-up material (1735).

Boiler room

The boiler room and coal bunker are subterranean structures excavated in the north-east corner of the churchyard. The ground was made-up with (1766) and then capped with a concrete surface, extending at least 10.0m and 12.0m south and west respectively. There was a concrete staircase access to the boiler room adjacent to the corner of the church and a concrete ramp was constructed on the north side (a possible later construction). The coal bunker lay to the east side, which had a 19th-century cast iron and glass coal chute cover cut through two flagstones, the remains of the 18th-19th-century churchyard surface. The circular iron coal cover was cast with the maker's name of Hayward Brothers and their address of the Union Street foundry in London. The cover also had their 1871 patent for hexagonal prismatic glass fixtures that allowed light to be dispersed into dark spaces (Fig A5.17).



The 19th-century cast iron coal chute cover, located to the east side of the church
Fig A5.17

Make-up layer (1766)

Make-up deposit (1766), below the concrete ramp and in Trenches 103 and 104 on the east side of the church, was probably the backfill over the boiler room and coal bunker, in turn sealed by the concrete churchyard surface. The fill was a disturbed dark yellow-brown clay loam, with a moderate amount of sub-angular limestone rubble, >100mm, including some small gravel/grit, the occasional brick fragment and residual Bourne D Ware and Cistercian ware pottery of late 15th to early 17th century date. It was at least 0.4m thick, with a surface level between 7.76m aOD and 7.86m aOD.

Churchyard wall (19th century)

In the latter part of the 19th century the medieval stone churchyard wall was demolished and replaced, with a 'new' low wall [1516], with wrought iron railings, opening up the lower part of the church to street view, especially on the south side (Fig A5.18). The height of the wall related to the adjacent street level, with the tallest part of the wall in the north-west corner at 1.0m to the lowest part in the south-east corner at 0.3m, although these are modern replacement walls and can only be assumed to be at a similar height as the erection of initial low wall and railings.

The iron railings were 1.55m in height, attached in frames 2.75m long, supported on iron posts. The posts were fixed in large limestone plinths [1644], 400x330x300mm+, set level with the top of the wall. The 'new' wall and boundary extended around the entire length of the churchyard, with the exception of four new entrances of stone-clad plinths and iron gateways at the four corners of the churchyard facing Church Street and Exchange Street. Stone steps led from these entrances into the churchyard .

The 'new' wall and railings along the south side of the yard, facing onto Church Street, was offset back into the churchyard from the medieval wall, which was reduced to the existing street level, leaving at least 12 of the lower courses intact due to the raising of the pavement over the past centuries. The remnant of a robber trench and backfill were present over the early wall, on the south side of the of the churchyard.

The medieval wall dividing the churchyard from the cemetery on the west side of the church had been long removed, probably in the 16th century, with the construction of Butchers Row. The 'new' wall to the west side of the church formed the east side of the alley that now existed between the churchyard and Corn Exchange. Possible remains of a revetment wall lay to the west of the 'new' wall (see Area 8). No evidence of the early church wall was observed to the north and east sides of the church.

The north and east walls are known to have been rebuilt in the 1930s and similarly the south and west walls were reconstructed in the 1980s, both of which have now been removed as part of the new development, being replaced with steps and terracing.

Robber trench [1651]

This robber trench and backfill was observed over the early wall, between the east side of the porch and the south-east corner of the churchyard. The cut, 0.28-0.54m wide and 0.06-0.38m deep, had a steep south side, but the north side was truncated by construction trench [1649] for the modern churchyard wall. The fill was a dark yellow-brown sandy loam, with the occasional small stone, gravel/grit and lens' of lime mortar. A sherd of redeposited Midland Black ware, of late 16th-17th century date, was recovered.

The robber trench and fill was equivalent to cut [608] and fill (607) in Trench 6 on the street pavement side of the churchyard wall.



A 1919 view of St John the Baptist Church, looking north-west from Church Street, showing the churchyard railings and the gated entrance at the south-west corner
Fig A5.18 (Courtesy of the Francis Frith Collection)

Modern activity (early-mid 20th century)

West side of church (tower restoration) (1907-1909)

At the beginning of the 20th century, probably as part of the refurbishment, the church tower underwent massive underpinning to relieve the continuing structural problems the church tower was still enduring. This entailed replacing the stone foundations under the tower, with stronger brick footings [1669], set in substantial concrete reinforcement [1664], which extended up to 1.5m from the tower piers into the churchyard and below the floors in the church interior, which was viewed as part of a watching brief for improvements inside the church (Walker 2010).

Brick wall foundation [1669]

The brick replacement of the towers stone foundation was probably the result of structural damage, due to pressure from the overlying church tower itself. An access trench to the foundations, 1.0-1.5m wide, was excavated around the north and south piers of the tower, to at least 0.6m deep, but a full depth was not determined.

The brick wall was well constructed of pale yellow bricks, 230x100x70mm, bonded with hard grey cement. The three upper courses of the brick wall were flush with the face of the church stone wall, with three visible lower courses progressively stepped out by 0.05m beyond the one above and laid out in stretcher courses. The access trench around the 'new' brick foundations was backfilled with a large deposit of concrete (1664).

Church tower concrete foundation (1664)

A very solid concrete deposit, at least 0.6m thick, comprised 50% cement and 50% sub-angular limestone rubble, 50-150mm, gravel and the occasional brick chip. The concrete

formed a level layer at 7.88m aOD with the base of the church wall face, which was then sealed below a concrete churchyard surface.

Recent churchyard make-up

On the west side of the church, as a result of the structural work under-pinning the church tower, waste material from this work appears to have been spread across the area, a clay-rubble layer (1735) overlaid by a crushed limestone spread (1734).

A compact layer (1735) of blue-grey clay, with a moderate amount of angular to sub-angular limestone rubble, 50-200mm, survived as an area, 4.0m by 5.0m, and a 10.0m spread, on the west and south sides respectively of the south-west corner of the church. The layer was 0.1-0.2m thick, with a fairly flat and level surface between 7.42m aOD to 7.54m aOD on the west side, to 7.64m aOD on the south. The layer may have been more extensive, spreading to the north part on the west side of the churchyard, but this area had been levelled off, down to the natural.

The origin of this material is probably derived from the excavation of the access trenches for the underpinning of the tower, that probably cut into the natural clay and limestone bedrock, although the limestone may have come from foundations that were replaced with the brickwork.

Spread (1734) composed largely of crushed pale yellow limestone chips, 60-80mm, and limestone powder/dust, 50-10mm thick, overlay layer (1735). It formed a small area, c.3.0m by 4.0m, close to the south-west corner of the church, with a level at 7.42m aOD. This material may be the remains of the church foundations replaced by brick wall [1669]. Both of these layers (1734), (1735) and the exposed areas of earlier layers were overlaid by a sand sub-base for the concrete church-yard pavement.

Concrete and recent churchyard pavements (20th century)

The churchyard was resurfaced with concrete, possibly after the major restoration work to the church at the turn of the 20th century, which included the underpinning of the tower. The concrete surface probably replaced the flagstones that would have been around 200 years old, except in the areas as recorded above, where they survived to the present development.

Along the south and west sides of the churchyard, several planting holes, which contained mature shrubs and small trees, had been cut through the concrete,. The beds contained a dark grey loam soil (1538), overlying late 18th to early 19th-century make-up layer (1539). They contained broken 19th-century flower pot, brick fragments and clay tobacco-pipe.

Recent churchyard wall rebuild (1930s and 1980s)

The churchyard wall was replaced on the north and east sides in the 1930s and along the west and south sides during the 1980s, but still retaining most of the original 19th-century railings. A wheelchair ramp, constructed from the south-east churchyard entrance in the latter part of the 20th century, had a modern replacement as part of the modern development. The east and the north wall and railings of the churchyard have been preserved as part of the 21st-century development, but the south and west walls have been removed and replaced with new steps along their lengths, opening up the access to the church into Church Street and St Johns Square.

Wall (1516) (1980s)

The most recent reconstruction, in the 1980s, of the wall on the south side of the churchyard clearly show it set adjacent to the north side of the early boundary wall, without encroaching upon it (Fig A5.19). The construction trench [1649], may just cut the robber trench fill (1651) of the early wall.

The construction cut was near vertical, at least 0.3m deep and 0.05m to 0.15m wide, cutting possible 18th-century make-up layer (1537). It was filled with a mid-brown sandy clay and a moderate number of limestone fragments, gravel, pebbles and cobbles.

The wall was built upon a roughly-constructed concrete footing, with the concealed side of the wall being cemented red brick. The north side of the wall, facing into the churchyard, was constructed of roughly-worked limestone blocks, 300mm long and up to 100mm thick, set in a hard grey cement. The wall was capped with flat-faced rectangular blocks, 360x140x100mm, on which the iron railings stood. The west side wall was constructed in the same manner (see Area 8).

Recent churchyard surface

Associated with the replacement west and south walls was a gutter, which was introduced along the western and southern sides of the churchyard, with a double strip of paving slabs, 450x450mm, between the duct and the wall. The churchyard surfaces sloped from both sides into the gutter. The north side of the churchyard was also paved with similar slabs, retaining its gradual slope from the eastern, boiler room end, to the west end. As part of the new development the churchyard has been resurfaced with Yorkshire stone blocks, except for the north and south porch ways, which have retained the 18th/19th-century Yorkshire flagstones.



A view of the churchyard on the south side of the church, displaying the 1980s replacement churchyard wall [1516], with the limestone plinths supporting the 19th-century iron railings, looking west
Fig A5.19

AREA 6: EXCHANGE STREET

Location and topography

Exchange Street, aligned east to west, lies on the northern side of Cathedral Square, bounded by Queen Street to the west and Long Causeway to the east. South of the street lies St John the Baptist Church and formerly the Norwich Union Building. To the north, lies a series of shop frontages along with the lane known as Cumbergate (Fig A6.1).

The street is 140m long and lies at 8.8m aOD. The main phase of development works along Exchange Street comprised the excavation of a main drainage channel 0.75m wide and between 1.0-2.0m below ground level. More shallow groundworks were undertaken during the construction of the pavement circuit and diversion of shallow services.

Truncation by modern services along Exchange Street was generally more comprehensive than in other areas of the square; consequently, there was significantly less archaeology pre-dating the modern period than seen elsewhere during the development.

Archaeological evidence

Natural

The natural geology was only observed in Trench 111 on Exchange Street, a compact blocky grey-green-blue clay (1803) which was directly overlaid by the 20th-century fuel ash deposit.

Medieval activity

No evidence of the early market square surface was observed anywhere along Exchange Street, although this was as a result of subsequent truncation.

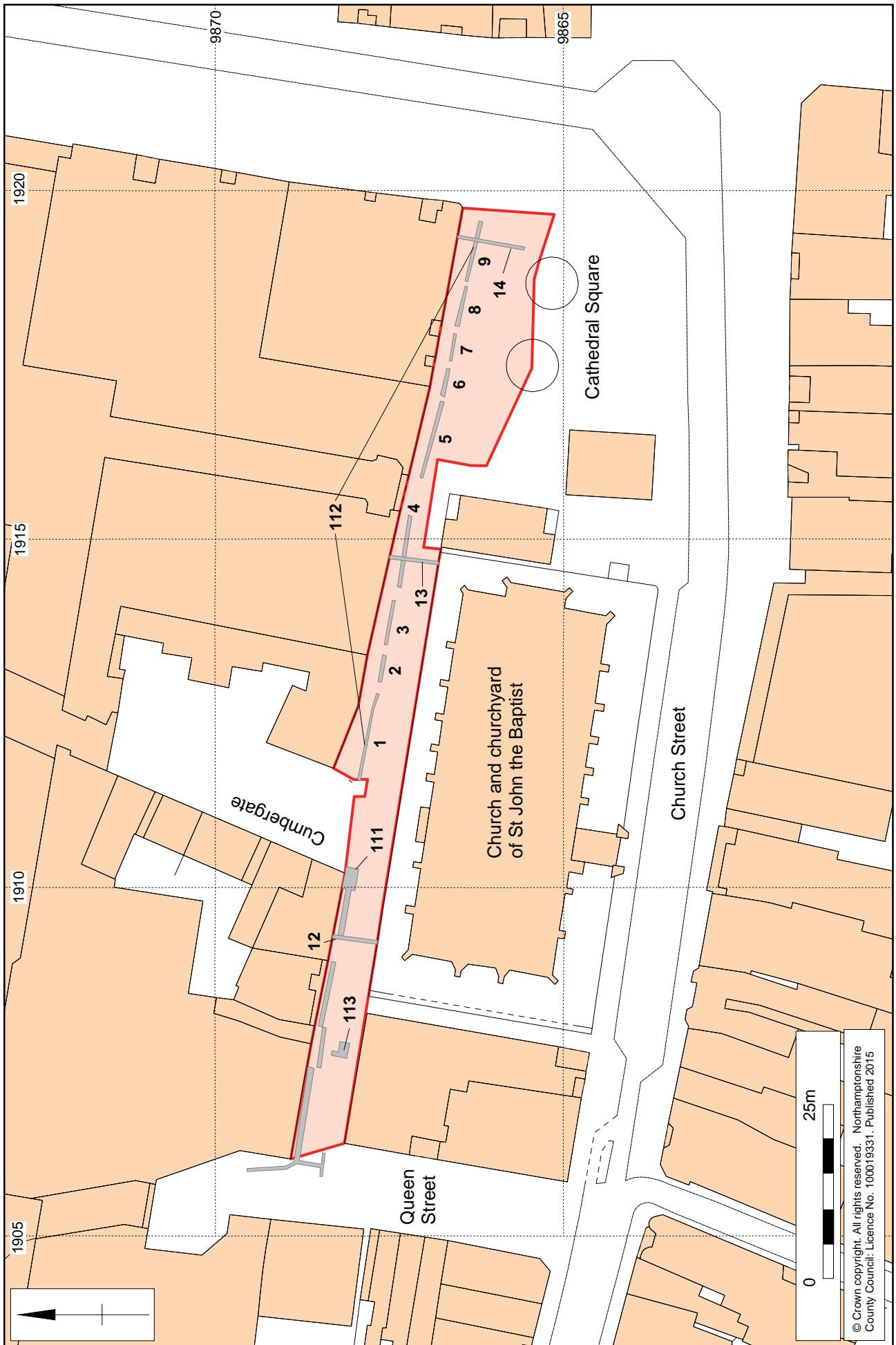
Post-medieval redevelopment (17th-19th centuries)

Wall (12-08)

Trench 12, aligned approximately north to south, was excavated across Exchange Street adjacent to the north-west corner of the Church of St John the Baptist.

At the southern end of the trench were the remains of a stone wall (12-08) made of roughly-hewn limestone blocks up to 200m long and 100mm thick. The wall had probably been bonded with clay and up to four courses survived, the top course was 0.30m below ground level. The wall was aligned east to west, parallel with Exchange Street and 1.20m north of the churchyard wall. Abutting the southern side of the wall was a possible make-up layer, or backfill of its construction trench, comprising orange-brown clay. The wall was probably part of the cellar of the commercial building on the north side of Exchange Street.

Major redevelopment of the square took place in the latter part of the 17th century, including the construction of The Guildhall to the south-east. The square and the street levels were also raised and resurfaced in stone. A large quantity of cornbrash rubble and clay was brought into the square, raising the ground level above the dark silt level. Overlying the make-up deposits was a surface of compacted small to medium, surface worn sub-angular limestone chips and fragments, which exhibited a slight incline to the east side of the square to encourage drainage, so as to negate the possibility of further silt accumulations on the square.



Scale 1:750

Location of trenches in Area 6, Exchange Street Fig A6.1

Trench 112, was an electricity trench, aligned approximately north-west to south-east, along the north side of Exchange Street, 2.50m south of the shop frontages. The trench was split into a number of smaller lengths so access to the shops was still possible.

A compact limestone chip surface (1801) with some gravel and occasional limestone blocks was observed at the base of Trench 112. There was no associated dating evidence, but it is probable that the surface dated to this late 17th-century redevelopment forming a road surface along Exchange Street. It was overlaid by a green-grey deposit of sandy silt (1802).

A compact limestone chip and gravel surface (1801) was observed in Areas 1, 2 and 3. It was a compact, level surface, 0.02m and 0.06m deep, with occasional larger limestone blocks within the matrix. In Area 2, the limestone pieces were worn and rounded with use. The surface was overlaid by silt layer (1802). The layer of silt (1802) was up to 0.02m thick and was overlaid by modern make-up layers.

In Trench 14, at the eastern end of the area adjacent to Long Causeway, a compact layer of pale orange-yellow limestone fragments (14-07) was observed at the base of the trench, 0.80m below ground level. Only a small area of the surface was observed, but the limestone may have been bonded with clay. It was overlaid by layer (14-06), 0.20m thick, comprising compact orange-brown clay with frequent limestone fragments, which may have been part of the make-up layers for the subsequent late 18th-century resurfacing of the square.

Redevelopment of the square (late 18th to early 19th century?)

The creation of the Improvements and Pavements Commission in 1790 led to further resurfacing of the square in order to mitigate the further build up of silt. A repeated process of introduced limestone cornbrash and clay make-up deposits, overlaid by a gravel sub-base that support substantial surface of north-south pitched limestone blocks, also tipping gently to the east. This surface was constructed with shallow gullies/drains of 0.5m wide east-west pitched limestone, to facilitate drainage.

On the north side of the fountains, a layer of gravel (1479), laid down as a sub-base for the pitched-stone surface, at least 0.10m thick, formed a relatively flat, level layer between 7.49m and 7.57m aOD. The gravel extended over much of the area north of the fountains, but was heavily disturbed and mixed with limestone debris and recent materials.

Overlying the gravel sub-base was pitched-stone surface (1480), 1.50m long, 0.50m wide and up to 0.15m deep. It was generally level but with a gentle slope to the east, suggesting that it may have been the remnants of one of the shallow drains observed elsewhere in the market place generally orientated east to west. This area may have survived only because it lay at a slightly lower level.

Victorian culverts

The fragmentary remains of a brick barrel-vaulted culvert [14-08], aligned east to west, at least 0.3m high and up to 0.6m wide, with vertical sides and a brick base, was found aligned along the southern side of Exchange Street in Trench 14. It was buried up to 0.65m below ground level. A system of brick culverts found elsewhere in the development area, probably formed a subterranean drainage system that served most of the thoroughfares around Cathedral Square. The culverts have long been out of use, replaced by modern drains and much damaged by recent groundworks.

The top of the culvert was barrel-vaulted with vertical sides and was up to 0.3m wide and at least 0.5m deep. It was constructed from brick bonded with mortar. It was sealed by layer of concrete, coarse sand and gravel (14-04) and it is likely that it dated to the

Victorian period. South of the culvert the layers of stone surface and silt continued for 0.30m, but had been truncated 1.20m out from the frontage.

20th-century developments

The 20th century was a time of major developments and changes which indirectly and directly affected Exchange Street, including the diversion of the A15 and A47 road routes, through the city centre in the 1930s. The A47 now passed along the Long Causeway, and through Church Street up to Cowgate.

During the 1950s the demolition of the buildings between the church and the Guildhall were undertaken, extending the pedestrianised area of Cathedral Square. In 1964 the Corn Exchange was demolished, with the Norwich Union building taking its place and opening in 1966. In the 1980s the late 19th-century churchyard wall was rebuilt, but the 19th-century gateway plinths remained and majority of 19th-century railings survived into 21st century.

Tarmac road surfaces were observed in Trenches 13 and 14, with a compacted level make-up layer for the road.

The compacted make-up layers in these trenches was a mix of dark yellow-brown to grey sandy-clay and brick/limestone rubble, >200mm. The remains of the tarmac road surface was 0.15m and 0.2m thick, with a road surface level of 8.5m aOD in Trench 12 at the west end of Exchange Street, dropping to 7.95m aOD in Trench 14 towards the east end of the street, close to the junction with Long Causeway. When the road became restricted in the 1970s-80s, with the pedestrianisation of Cathedral Square, it became sealed below concrete slab and block pavements.

Recent services, make-up layers and backfill

The trenching and open stripping along the length of Exchange Street encountered multiple drainage and utility services. The remains of some of the early and now disused subterranean Victorian services were also encountered, such as the brick culverts, as referred to above.

Fuel ash deposit

The coarse black fuel ash deposit, 0.1-0.2m thick, was mostly located across the west end of Exchange Street, forming an extensive thick, robust levelling and make-up layer for much of the block paving and concrete slab street surfaces. It was most probably a waste material derived from power stations, that was introduced during the 1980s development (Fig A6.2).

Street surfaces

Overlying the make-up/levelling layers, the street pavements were laid with square concrete slabs, which formed flat surfaces, but still retaining the general incline from the west to the east side of the square.

The pavements consisted of square concrete slabs, 600x600x60mm, laid on a bed of yellow sand (2902), 0.04-0.10m thick.

The paved surfaces along Church Street displayed a gentle rise to the west from Trench 14 at 8.00m aOD at the east end of the street, to Trench 113 at 8.55m aOD close to the junction with Queen Street.

Reinforced concrete cellar

A cellar constructed from reinforced concrete (12-09), was present in Trench 12, below Exchange Street. It was set back from the shop frontages by 2.0m and from the churchyard wall by 1.2m. The reinforced concrete and the wall (12-08) was probably part of the cellar of the commercial building on the north side of Exchange Street.



Services and dark fuel ash layer, Trench 13

Fig A6.2

AREA 7: CUMBERGATE

Background

Location and topography

Cumbergate lies on the northern side of the Market Place and now forms a short thoroughfare aligned north-south leading from Exchange Street at the south to an entrance into the Queensgate shopping centre at the north. Prior to the construction of the shopping centre, Cumbergate dog-legged to the east opening onto Long Causeway at its northern end. The modern street level is relatively flat at around 8.70m aOD (Fig A7.1).

The modern street layout is significantly wider than it was originally, having extended eastwards up to the frontage of Harriet's Tearooms, which were formerly almshouses. Until the late 20th century the area in front of the building was part an associated garden/yard.

Cumbergate

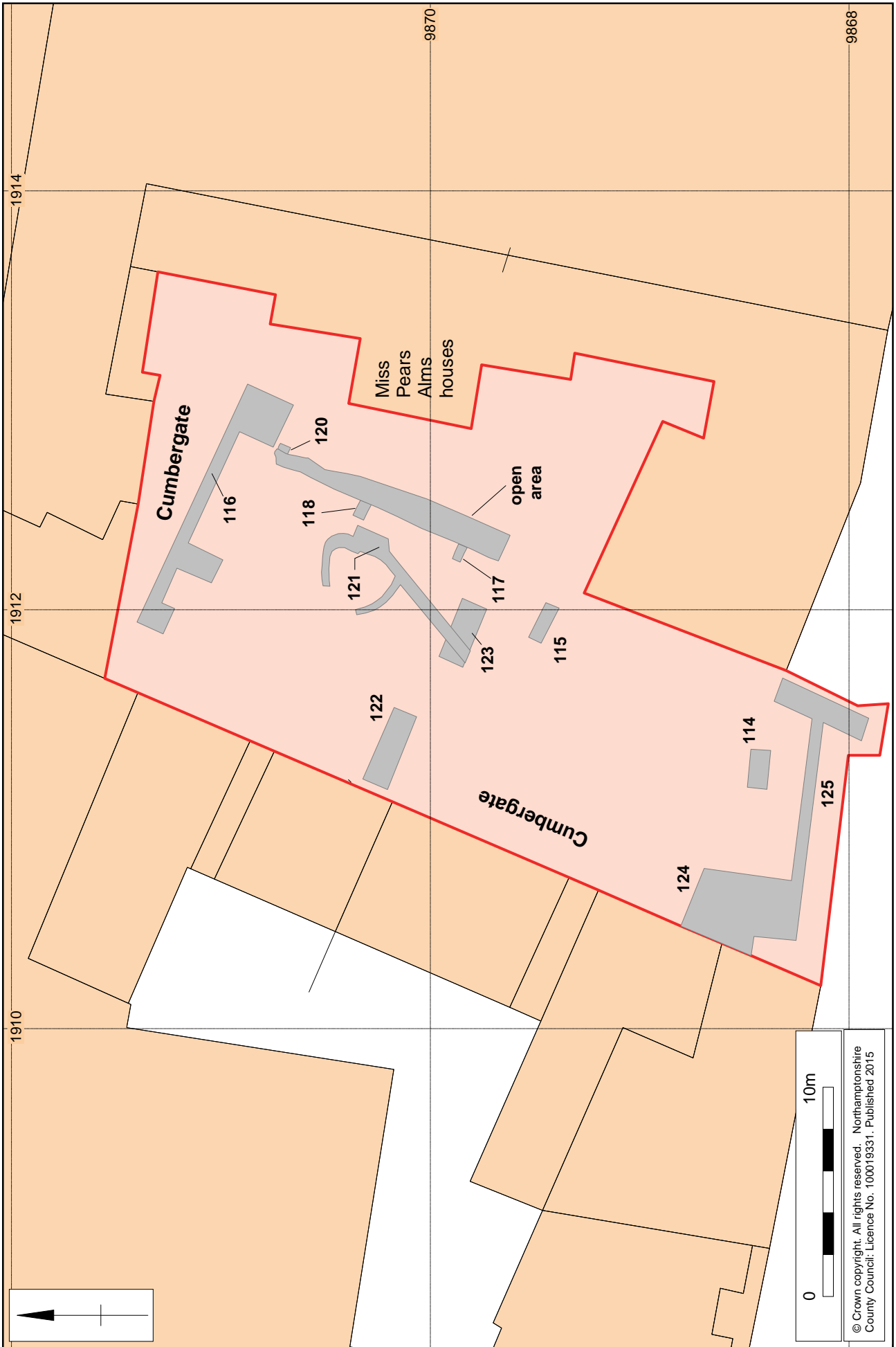
Excavations undertaken at The Still, approximately 100.0m north of the Cumbergate excavations, recorded quarry pits dating to the 11th century (Spoerry & Hinman 1998). A quantity of residual pottery of a similar date was also retrieved suggesting a greater level of activity of this date in the area than the quarry pits suggest.

However, Cumbergate itself appears to have been created in the 12th century following on from the fire of 1116 AD which had destroyed the monastery, *burh* and *vill*. The market area (the Marketstede) was laid out by around 1145 as the focus of de Bec's medieval 'new town' plan. Records suggest the trades and industries that became located in and around the market square included the butchers' market at the west end of the market square. The by-products resulted in a skin market and woolcombers established in the area of Cumbergate/Westgate. Spin-off industries from the skin and wool products included the leather trade, spinning and knitting.

Anecdotal evidence says the area of the church site was cleared of the blood contaminated ground, the dark silt, left by the butchers' market, leaving an excavated hollow in which the church was constructed in the 15th century. The blood-soaked soil may have been disposed of by dumping and levelling it on land adjacent to the south side of Cumbergate. A layer of material, 0.5-0.6m deep, was seen in the 2001 Cumbergate excavations (Casa Hatton *et al* 2007), similar to the market square silt deposit over an early street/yard surface. It would seem unlikely that this entire layer was a normal street accumulation, but had been introduced and levelled out.

There is a reference of 1548 which notes that a dunghill had to be moved from Cumbergate 'end' (Mellows 1947); further references from the same century mention cottage gardens and barns on the street, perhaps implying that it was not particularly urbanised in character. Speed's map of 1610 shows both sides of the street lined with houses and Eyre's map of 1721 shows long, regular tenements on the western and southern sides of the street which may have been relicts of the 12th-century planned expansion.

The road does not seem to have changed course significantly since Speed's map of 1610, but may have been subject to re-alignment during the medieval period.



Scale 1:250

Trenches in Cumbergate, Area 7 Fig A7.1

There were significantly fewer finds in deposits in Cumbergate, especially in the dark silts. Similar layers in the market place itself were a rich source of artefacts, but which were virtually sterile in this area. This might simply be because it was a quieter side street, with less chance of items being lost or discarded.

Archaeological evidence

Natural

Trenches 114, 115, 116 and 121

The natural geology observed in the Cumbergate trenches was a mixture of blocky blue-grey and yellow-brown clay with overlying deposits of sandy clay and sand and gravels.

The blocky blue-grey and yellow-brown clay (1490) was exposed at the northern end of Cumbergate in Trench 116 at 7.70m aOD, but was not observed in any of the other trenches. Overlying it were deposits of light yellow sand and gravel (1491) and orange-brown clay sand (1489). The top of the natural deposits in the northern part of Cumbergate lay at 8.21m aOD.

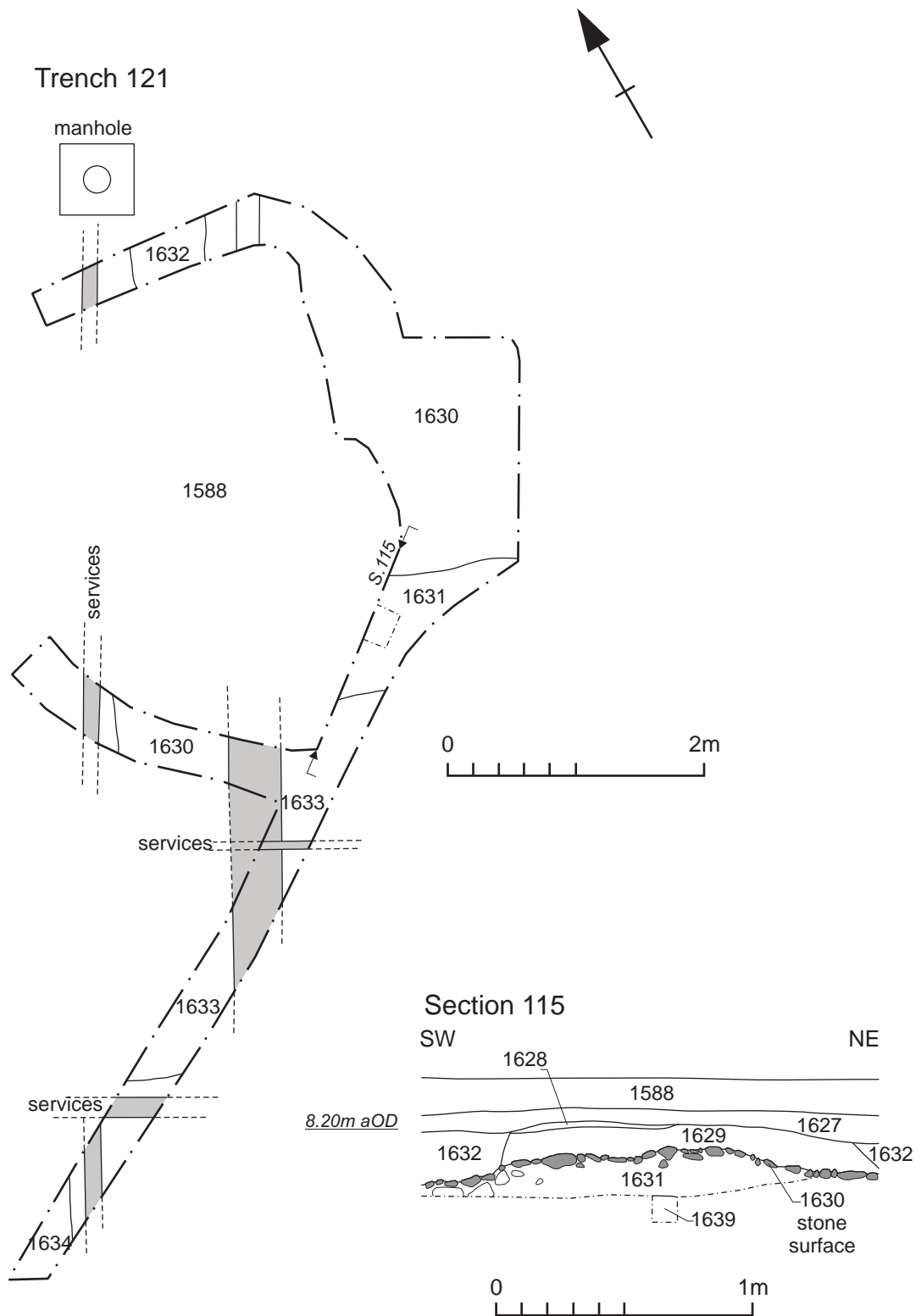
In Trench 114 there was compact orange-brown sandy clay (1475) at 7.86m aOD at least 0.30m thick. A limestone surface (1474) had been laid immediately over the top of the deposit. In Trench 115, 12.5m to the south-west the natural geology (1477) was of a similar composition at 8.04m aOD. Similar sandy clays were exposed in the open area excavated along the eastern side of Cumbergate. In the open area, which incorporated Trenches 117-120, the natural geology was orange-brown clay to sandy clay with patches of gravel (1582) and areas of compact light yellow-brown clay (1587). It lay at around 7.90-8.20m aOD, generally higher in the eastern part of the area where less development had taken place.

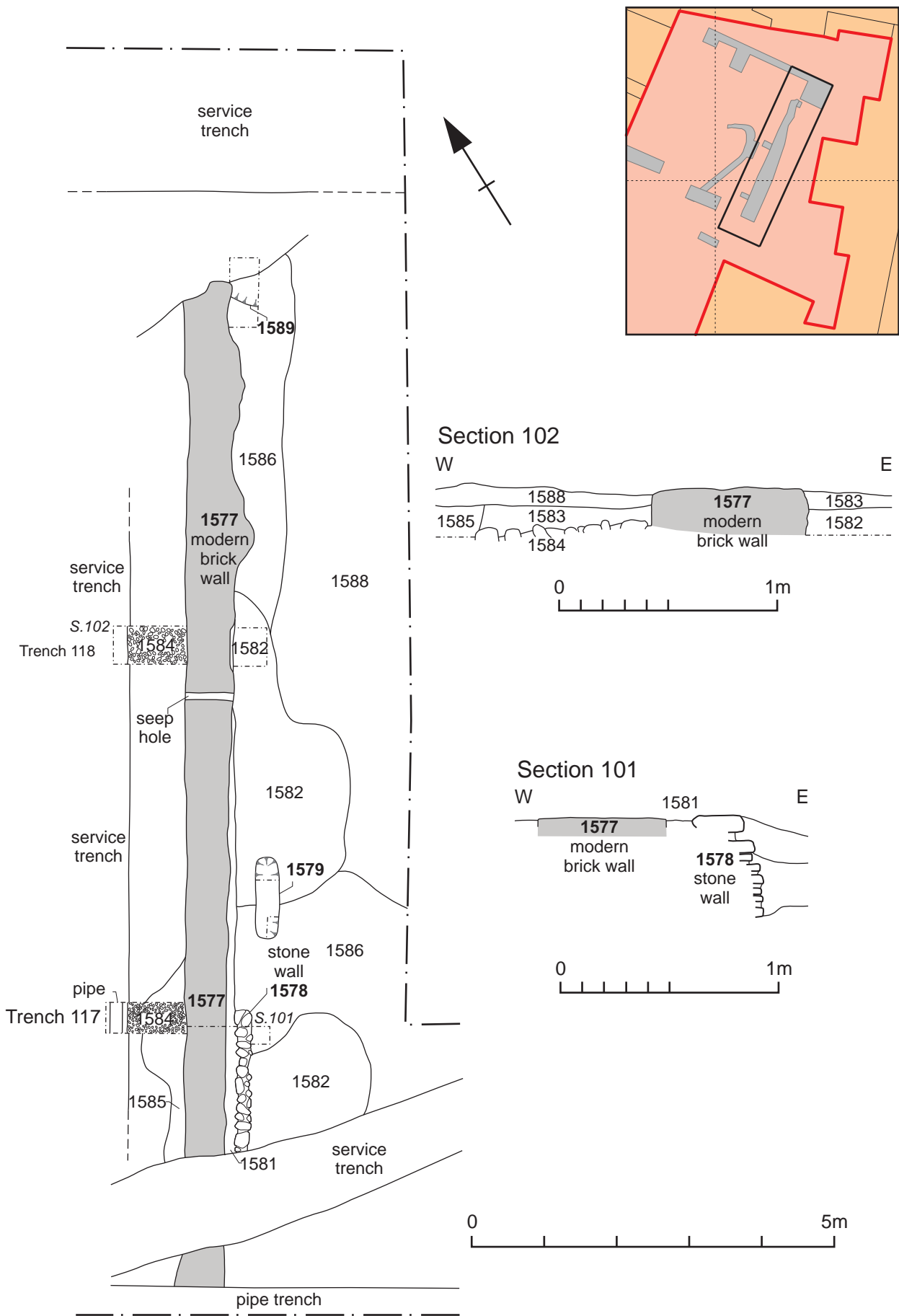
In Trench 121 a small area of compact red-brown gravel (1639) in a sandy clay matrix was observed in a sondage (Fig A7.2).

Medieval activity

Evidence of the early market square and streets was identified as an extensive assorted stone cobble layer throughout the development area, directly overlying the natural clay or gravel. There was evidence that some natural gravel was redeposited over the exposed clay to form a stable make-up layer or sub-base to the stone surface, though it is possible the gravel may have formed an initial surface in its own right. The surface was largely composed of cobbles of worn, sub-angular to rounded limestone chips and fragments and occasional blocks, 50-250mm; rounded cobbles/pebbles, up to 100mm, and gravel with variations in its composition across the square. The surface was 0.05-0.20m thick and in places it had become worn, exposing the underlying natural. The Cumbergate street surface had a similar composition as the Market Square make-up, but with a slight rise towards the eastern street frontage, which may have served to drain rainwater away from buildings on the eastern frontage. It was otherwise fairly level opening onto the north side of the Market Square.

The level of the Cumbergate surface was a slope, 7.90m-8.35m aOD, from north to south, with a possible open drain in the middle of the street. It may not have been surfaced until a later phase, probably more of a back street and not fully developed during the mid 12th century. However, there was no pottery associated with either the surface or make-up layers and so the date of the earliest Cumbergate street surface is unknown.





Make up layers, Trenches 116, 115 and 121

Trench 116, a water main trench, was aligned north-west south-east at the northern end of Cumbergate adjacent to the Queensgate entrance. Trench 115 lay at the north-western corner of Harriet's Tea Rooms. Trench 121 was a curving trench situated 12.0m to the south of Trench 116.

In Trench 116 the stone surface (1487) was laid on a thin layer of dark yellow-brown/orange-brown clay sand [1488] up to 0.15m thick. This was probably a layer of churned and trampled material derived from the underlying natural geology created when the surface was laid or redeposited natural used to form a make-up layer. The top of the layer lay between 7.90m aOD and 8.25m aOD, rising to the east.

Further to the south, in Trench 115, a small area of a compact red-brown clay deposit with frequent limestone chips (1476) survived along the western edge of the trench; most of the archaeology had been truncated by services, but it is possible that this was the remains of a make-up layer for the stone surface. The top of the deposit lay at 8.26m aOD.

In Trench 121, layer (1631) comprised a uneven deposit of mixed dark grey-brown and green-grey clay, up to 0.15m thick, with occasional stones and directly overlay the natural (Fig A7.2). The top lay at 8.05m aOD.

No buried soils were identified between the natural geology and the make-up layers/stone surface, implying that the top soil had been stripped prior to laying the stone surface. This was also observed across the market place and implies that the Cumbergate surface was contemporary.

Street surfaces, Trenches 114, 116, 121

Trench 114, 2.00m long and 1.00m wide, was situated at the corner of Cumbergate and Exchange Street. A compact limestone surface (1474), 0.10m thick, comprising small fragments of limestone, extended across the trench, and had been laid directly over the natural sandy clay, the top of the surface lay at 8.00m aOD. There were no associated finds. The top of layer (1474) may also have been observed in Trench 122, although only a 0.20m² area was seen at 8.29m aOD.

In Trench 116, a surface (1487) comprising a layer of small pieces of limestone, 30x70mm, and pebbles in a matrix of yellow-brown clay was 7.0m wide and 0.12m thick. The surface was generally flat, at 7.91m aOD, but rose gently to the east to 8.11m aOD, possibly towards building frontages formerly located there. At the eastern end of the trench the surface had been truncated by recent levelling activities. No dating evidence was retrieved from the surface.

A more extensive area of the same surface was revealed in Trench 121 (Fig A7.2). The compact stone surface (1630), up to just 0.06m, of limestone chips and fragments had been pressed into the underlying make-up layer (1631). The exposed area was not as substantial as the market square surface and was noticeably more uneven. To the south was a thicker deposit of limestone fragments (1633), although it was not clear if this was contemporary or whether it was a later repair or modification.

A disturbed and loose surface (1584) of limestone chips and fragments up to 70mm thick and directly overlying the natural (1582) was observed in Trenches 117 and 118 (Fig A7.3). The surface was uneven, although this may have in part been due to later disturbance, the top of the surface lying between 8.16m aOD in Trench 117 and 7.90m aOD in Trench 118. It was overlaid by a green-yellow-brown silt loam (1583).

The surface was truncated to the east by 20th-century wall [1577], located on the alignment of the Cumbergate frontage known to be present since at least the 17th century. The surface was not present on the other side of the wall perhaps indicating that the eastern side of the Cumbergate frontage had remained largely unchanged since the medieval period.

Pit [1589]

Part of a small oval or semi-circular pit with vertical sides and a flat base [1589] was found in Trench 120 (Fig A7.3). Only a small section was observed, as it had been partly truncated by 20th-century wall [1577]. The fill (1590) was composed of dark yellow-brown clay loam with green tinges, which might indicate a cess-like component. A sherd of Lyveden-Stanion ware A indicates a date between the 12th and 14th centuries.

The pit was located adjacent to or over the putative Cumbergate frontage, but there was no evidence of any other contemporary features.

Wall [1578]

Limestone wall [1578], aligned north to south and 1.90m long, up to 0.22m wide and 0.46m deep, was observed in the open area strip (Fig A7.3). It had been constructed from roughly-faced limestone pieces up to 0.16m long and eight uneven courses were visible. Though the wall did not appear to have been formally bonded the crevices were filled with the same green-yellow-brown silt loam that overlaid it (1583). The wall was deeply founded into the natural substrate and, although the base was not observed, the deepest course lay at 8.00m aOD.

It lay immediately to the east of the later wall [1577] and probably formed the frontage of a building. Both the wall and surface (1584) were overlaid by the same silt loam, suggesting that they may have been contemporary. However, there was no physical relationship between the two.

Wall [1796]

Trench 124 lay on the western edge of Cumbergate close to the junction with Exchange Street and was heavily disturbed by services. A possible limestone wall, aligned north-east to south-west, was visible below a series of service pipes and cables, but could not be directly accessed. It was 0.30m wide with a single visible course. No bonding material was apparent. The wall was located 1.80m east of the current western Cumbergate frontage and may define an earlier alignment. It was abutted by a layer of dark silt (1398) which, though undated, probably related to the silting of the early surface, dating elsewhere to the 13th to 17th centuries.

Dark organic silt deposit (12th to 17th centuries)

The deposit appears to be an accumulation silting sealing the 12th-century stone surface. It was also composed of a significant amount of animal dung and household waste, forming a substantial layer between 0.10-0.30m deep across the market square, making the stone surface redundant. Elsewhere the deposit contained a significant quantity of animal bone, brick, tile, household artefacts and street losses. In the market square, pottery recovered from this layer dated from the 13th to 17th century, but the predominant pottery dates from the 15th to 17th century when the bulk of the silting appears to have occurred.

In Cumbergate the silt layer was generally not as thick and there were fewer finds; no pottery was recovered.

A dark grey loamy silt with frequent green mottling (1398) was observed at the south end of Cumbergate in Trenches 114, 124 and 125. In Trench 114, the deposit overlay the early street surface (1474) and was 0.20m thick. In Trenches 124 and 125 only the top

of the layer was observed. There were no finds but it appears to be contemporary with the silt deposit observed elsewhere in the market square and which generally dated to the 13th and 17th centuries.

There was a truncated and disturbed layer of grey loamy silt [1486] with red mottling which overlay surface [1487]. The layer was between 0.25-0.35m thick, becoming thinner and more disturbed at the eastern end of the trench. There were occasional oyster and mussel shells within the deposit, but little else.

A green-yellow-brown silt loam (1583) sealed the stone surfaces in Trenches 117 and 118 but was only up to 0.10m thick, with the top lying at 7.98-8.21m aOD (Fig A7.3). However, it was directly overlaid by modern layers including the layer of pulverised fuel ash (1588), indicating that there may have been some horizontal truncation of the archaeological sequence.

In Trench 121, a layer of compact dark grey-black clay silt (1629) up to 0.15m thick overlay the early street surface (1630). This layer appeared to have been truncated to the north and south by a further silt deposit (1632) which comprised grey clay silt with red-brown mottling. No pottery was found in either of the silt deposits, although a piece of shoe leather dated to the 14th-15th centuries was recovered from (1629).

Dark grey silty clay (1413) at the base of Trench 123 was at least 0.20m thick. The top of the deposit lay at 8.33m aOD, overlaid by modern compacted gravel (1414).

In Trench 122, 2.5m to the west, mixed yellow-brown clay (1407), which was also at least 0.20m thick, lay at 8.38m aOD.

Resurfacing/repairs/maintenance (15th-17th centuries)

Intermittent resurfacing, in an apparent attempt to rid the market square and surrounding streets of the build up of silt, was undertaken during the 15th-17th centuries. However, there was no definite evidence for in Cumbergate, although the lack of dating evidence means that identifying specific instances was difficult. A layer of stone (1633) in Trench 121 abutted the early stone surface and may have been part of this sequence of repairs.

Resurfacing of the square (late 17th century)

Cumbergate does not appear to have been made-up and resurfaced during this redevelopment, but was probably repaired and maintained when required. Because it was a back street it may not have required maintenance as often as the main thoroughfares, or can have been seen as a priority.

Redevelopment of the square (late 18th to early 19th century)

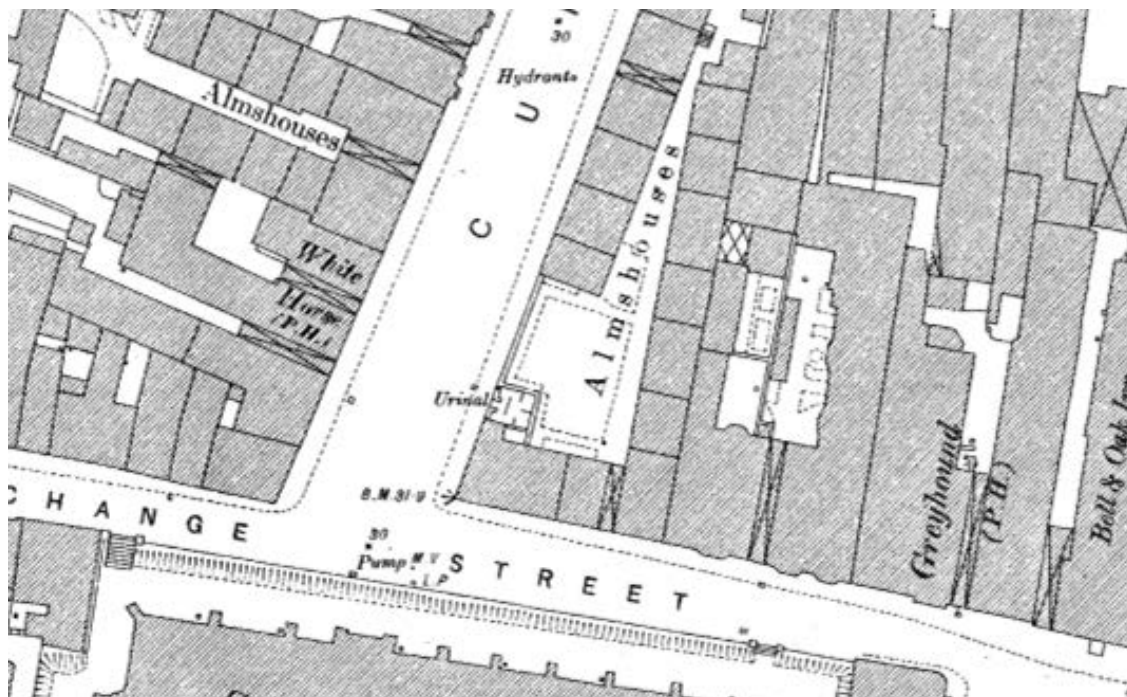
1790, creation of the Improvements and Pavements Commission

In the market square there was a repeated process of introduced limestone cornbrash and clay make-up deposits, overlaid by a gravel sub-base that supported a substantial surface of pitched limestone blocks aligned north-south. However, no pitched limestone surfaces were observed in Cumbergate.

In Trench 124 a compact layer of small limestone chips and fragments in a yellow-brown clay silt matrix (1409) was up to 0.13m deep, overlying silt layer (1398). Slight wear on the top of the layer suggested that it had been used as a surface. Overlying it was a compact layer (1408) of grey clay silt with green mottling.

19th and early 20th century buildings/structures

The truncated remains of a wall [1412], aligned north-east to south-west, was present in Trench 123. It was 1.0m wide, constructed from stone and bonded with mortar. It appeared to have been largely robbed as there was very little of the structure remaining. The remains were sealed by recent gravel make-up. The fragmentary remains may be associated with the eastern Cumbergate frontage.



Ordnance Survey map, 1886 (1:500 Town Plan) Fig A7.4



Demolition of the almshouses in 1903, looking north-east Fig A7.5



Ordnance Survey map, 1926 Fig A7.6

The construction trench [1581] for wall foundation [1577] was aligned north-east to south-west and was partially visible on the eastern side of the foundation; for much of its length the foundation entirely filled the trench (Fig A7.3). It was filled by grey-brown clay loam with brick fragments. Wall foundation [1577], aligned north-east to south-west, was at least 13.80m long, 0.55-0.70m wide and at least 0.25m deep. It was composed of hard pale yellow mortar/cement mixed with a moderate amount of brick fragments, although the top of the foundation had few visible. The top of the foundation had a level surface on which to build the wall.

By 1862 and until at least 1900 there was a row of buildings, possibly further almshouses, on the northern part of the Cumbergate frontage. These buildings were demolished in the early 20th century, around 1903, and it is likely that the wall was built shortly after their demolition (Fig A7.5). The 1926 Ordnance Survey map depicts the altered layout with the boundary wall creating an enclosed yard/garden area in front of the set-back row of almshouses (Fig A7.6). The wall perpetuated the former alignment of the Cumbergate frontage which had been occupied since at least the 17th century (Speed's map of 1610) and probably utilised former foundations.



Wall foundation [1577] looking north-east, with wall [1578] visible to the right Fig A7.7

Abutting the eastern side of the wall foundation was a layer of dark grey-black clay loam (1586), likely to be the remains of a garden soil associated with the almshouses. A linear slot (1579) parallel with the wall foundation, but off-set 0.3m to the west, cut through layer (1586). The feature was 1.10m long, 0.30m wide and 0.30m deep with near vertical sides and a flat base and filled by dark grey clay loam and patches of redeposited orange-brown sandy clay natural. It may have been the remnant of a garden/yard structure.

Recent make-up/levelling layers and pavements (late 20th-21st century)

Modern make-up layers probably laid down as a sub-base over which the fuel ash was spread comprised mainly yellow-brown clay loam with varying quantities of rubble and gravel mixed in.

The compacted make-up layers in these trenches was a mix of dark orange-brown clay and brick/limestone rubble, >200mm, such as layer (1399) in Trenches 114 and 125, which directly overlaid the dark silt deposits. Elsewhere the fuel ash was laid directly over concrete, such as in Trench 125. In Trench 125, no sub-base layers had been laid down at all, and the tarmac was laid directly onto a thick layer of concrete.

Fuel ash deposit

A significant layer of compact granular black ash (1588) had been laid down prior to modern resurfacing of Cumbergate. The material is likely to be pulverised fuel ash (PFA), a by-product of the UK coal-fired power industry, used as a fill material from the 1950s onwards. The layer was between 0.10-0.20m thick and was observed directly beneath the modern tarmac pavement in all but Trench 125 of the Cumbergate interventions.

Street surfaces

Overlying the make-up/levelling layers, the street pavements were laid with square concrete slabs, which formed flat surfaces, but still retaining the general incline from the west to the east side of the square.

The pavements consisted of square concrete slabs, 600x600x60mm, laid on a bed of yellow sand, of varying thickness.

The paved surfaces along Church Street were generally level at 8.79m aOD.

The excavation evidence of the 20th-century activity was present as utility trenches, especially in Trench 124, where there were multiple services aligned north-east to south-west, presumably heading towards the Queensgate Centre. In the eastern end of Trenches 125 and 115 was a service culvert aligned north-east to south-west, which had heavily disturbed the surrounding deposits.

AREA 8: CORN EXCHANGE

Location and topography

The entirety of this area had been occupied by the Norwich Union Building, built in the 1960s and demolished as part of the Cathedral Square works.

Background

The west end of the market square had been long connected with butchers' stalls at least from the middle of the 13th century (Mackreth 1994). The building of the parish church of St John the Baptist in the square and a cemetery laid out on its west side would suggest either the butchers' stalls were moved to the tenements surrounding the square or that they were already established there.

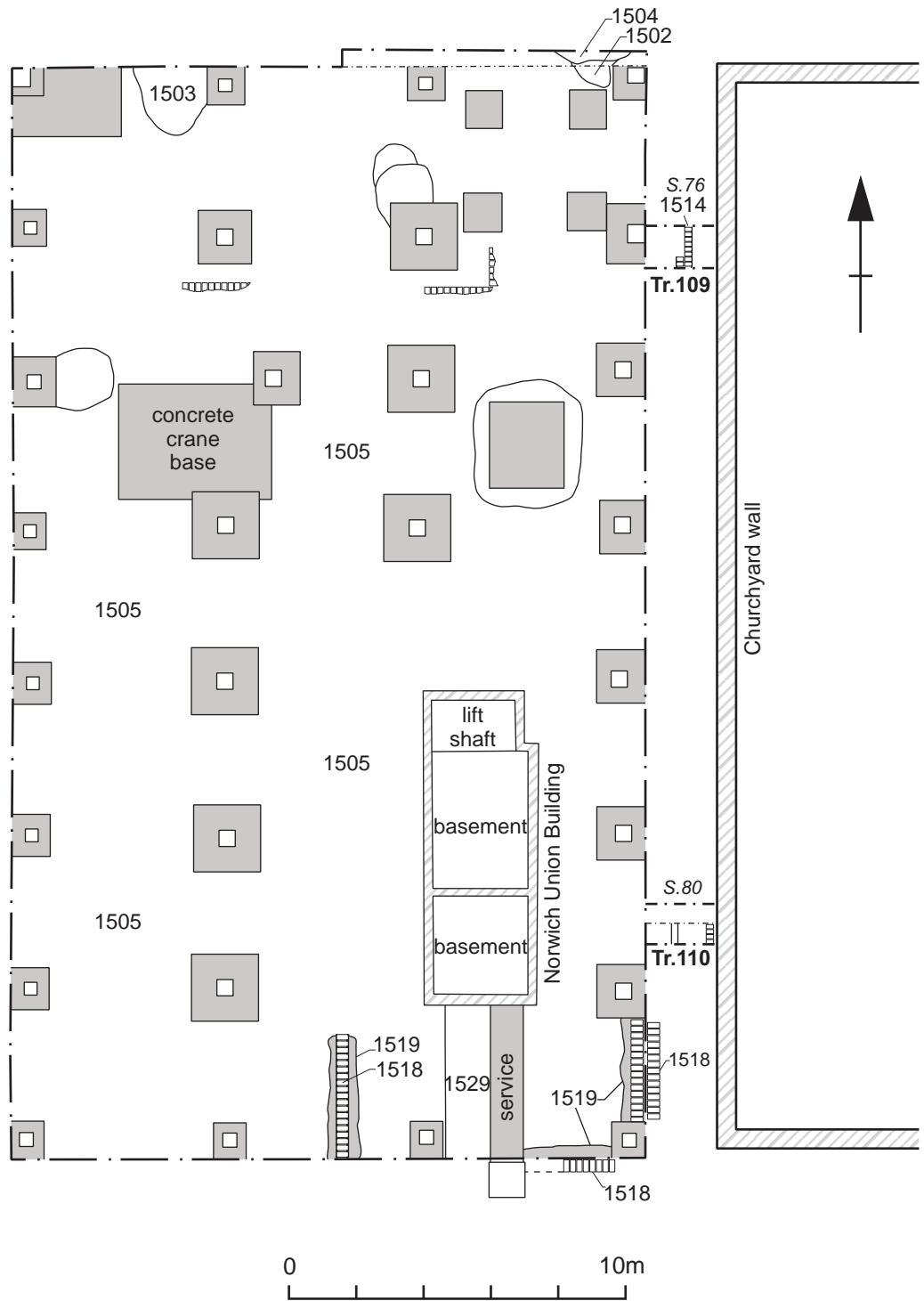
The John Speed map of 1610 shows no indication of a cemetery, but illustrates an established row of tenements, arranged north-south adjacent to the west side of the parish church, known as Butchers Row. Clearly there had been a change in land use with the closure of the cemetery that was sealed by a limestone rubble and soil layer 0.10m to 0.30m deep, dating from the mid 16th to 17th centuries. The abandonment of the cemetery may relate to the 16th-century Reformation.

When the 'row' was first constructed the premises were probably commercial in use and, as the name denotes, they were all or partly connected with the butchers' trade. A detailed survey of Peterborough was published in 1721, known as the Eyres map. To the west of the church, Butchers Row or 'shambles' is clearly evident, with the Sexton's House extending into the churchyard at the north end. To the west of Butchers Row the map shows a new block of buildings separated by a narrow lane and alleyway.

The Peterborough Enclosure Map of 1821 shows the block of buildings to the west of Butchers Row had become dominated by a single building, presumably the theatre, which stood on the site from 1798-99 to 1846 when it was bought by the promoters of the Corn Exchange.

The initial Corn Exchange building opened on 30 September 1846, adjacent to Queen Street, replacing the theatre that had stood on the site for the last 50 years. The main entrance faced onto Church Street, the rear of the building opening on to Exchange Street. The east side of the Corn Exchange was still occupied by Butchers Row, with an open thoroughfare running between the buildings.

Over the following years the building increased in size, firstly to the north in 1855 and later it was extended to the east in 1870. Finally, the north-east corner was completed in 1893, removing the final remnant of Butchers Row and the Sexton's House. An alleyway was created between the Corn Exchange and the churchyard wall. The Corn Exchange was known to have extensive cellars that were rented out to brewers and wine merchants in order to generate income. In 1964 the Corn Exchange was demolished, with the Norwich Union building taking its place and opening in 1966.



Scale 1:200 Former Norwich Union Building footprint and Trenches 109 and 110 Fig A8.1

Archaeological evidence

With the demolition of the Norwich Union Building and the landscaping of the area for the new St John's Square, remnants of the Corn Exchange were uncovered. There were lengths of concrete and brick foundations, especially around the east corner, up to 1.5m deep, but the best preserved part of the building was in the north-east corner, where part of the white glazed brick walls and a diagonal chequerboard red and black tiled floor of the subterranean toilet area was located, approximately 1.3m below the existing street level. The toilet area was probably part of the final 1893 extension of the building.

Natural

The limestone cornbrash was only observed on the southern side of the former Norwich Union Building during the removal of deep services. A compact layer of yellow-brown angular limestone fragments (1529) was observed at 5.98m aOD. This was overlaid by a layer of orange-brown gravel in a orange-brown clay matrix (1522), 0.54m thick. The top of the gravel lay at 6.54m aOD and was overlaid by stone surface (1521). A similar sequence was observed at the south-east corner, with orange-brown gravel in a orange-brown clay matrix (1522) directly overlaid by stone surface (1521). The top of the natural geology also lay at 6.54m aOD.

The top of a deposit of compact blue-grey clay (1504) was observed at 7.26m aOD at the north-west corner of the former Norwich Union building. Overlying the clay was a layer of orange-brown sandy gravel (1503), 0.50m thick, which had probably been truncated at 7.76m aOD by a service trench.

The blue-grey clay was also observed at the north-east corner of the former building but was overlaid by a brick foundation (1502) associated with a 19th-century subterranean toilet block at 7.46m aOD (Fig A8.1).

Medieval activity

Abbot de Bec's market square surface, 1145

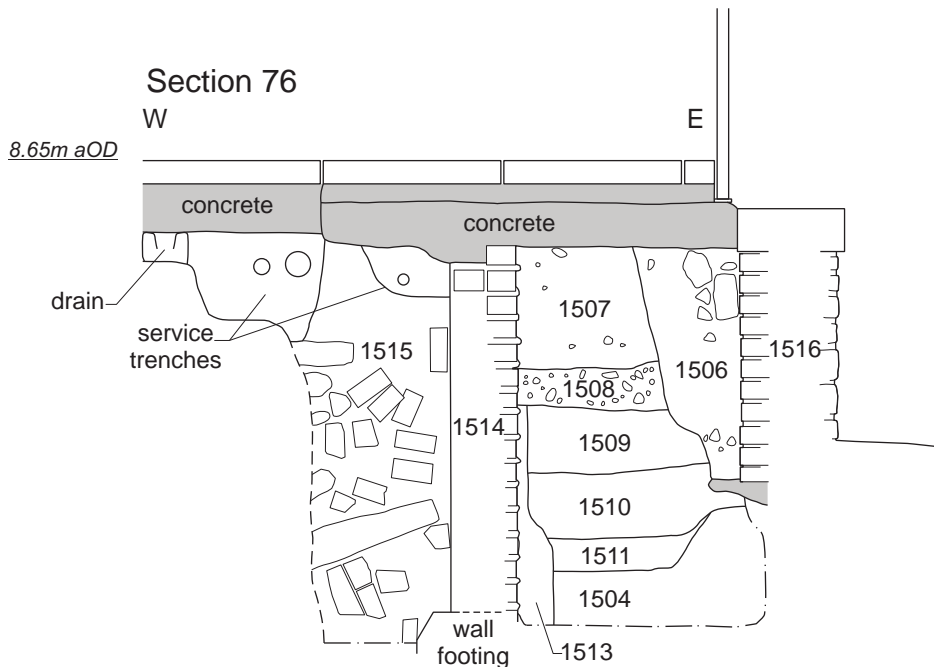
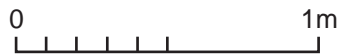
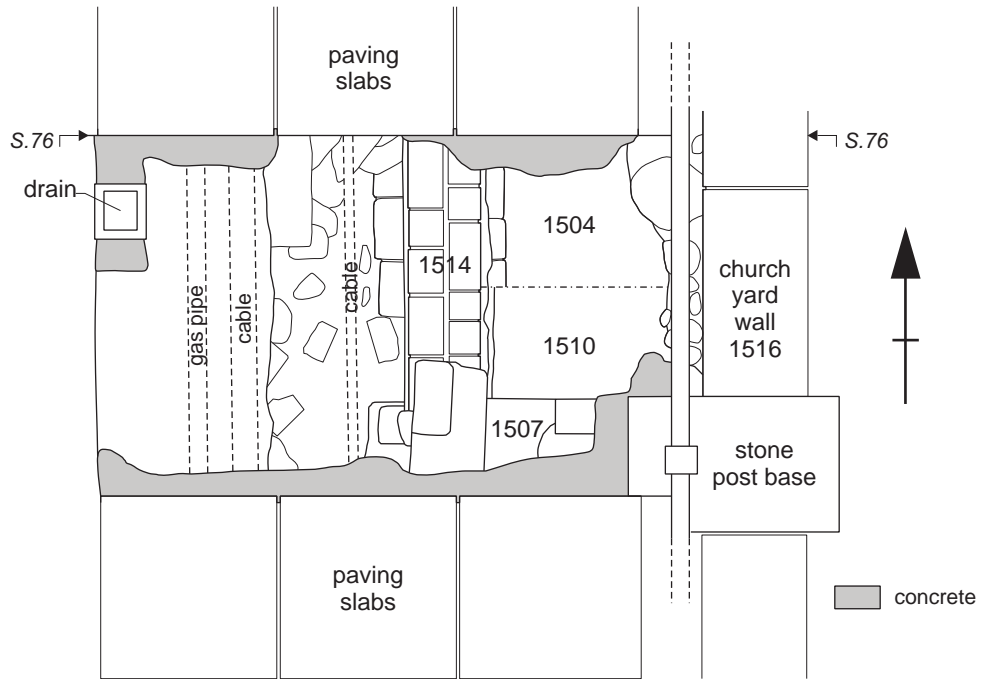
Construction of the Corn Exchange and subsequently the Norwich Union Building had truncated all but the deepest archaeological deposits over much of Area 8. The early market square surface was observed only at the south-eastern corner of the former Norwich Union Building, possibly because it lay at a slightly lower level than the surface to the north and west.

A compact surface of sub-rounded limestone chips (1521), less than 0.05m thick, broadly level but uneven, was laid directly over the natural gravel and was observed in two locations close to the south-eastern corner of the former building at 6.58m aOD.

Dark organic silt deposit (12th to 15th centuries)

Overlying the stone surface (1521) was dark grey-black clay silt (1520) up to 0.30m deep. This was the accumulation of silt that had built up over the 12th-century market square surface in the subsequent centuries. Although there were no finds in the deposit, elsewhere in the market square there were plentiful finds indicating that it had accumulated over a number of centuries. The top of the deposit lay at 6.84m aOD.

Overlying the silt was the extensive concrete foundation base (1519) laid down for the 19th-century Corn Exchange building.



Post-medieval development to the west of St John the Baptist Church

The Corn Exchange

An extensive concrete foundation was laid down as part of the 19th-century construction of the Corn Exchange building. At the south-eastern corner of the former Norwich Union building the concrete foundation (1519) was 0.46m thick and formed a level base on which the brick foundation (1518) was laid (Fig A8.1). The brick foundation was 1.00m wide at the base and was heavily cemented. It was laid in a rough stretcher bond, with the upper courses becoming more regular and less heavily cemented.

At the north-east corner, where a cellar or possible subterranean toilet block had been located, two to three courses of brick foundation (1502) were laid directly over the natural clay (1504) at up to 1.5m below ground level. Above the brick was the floor of the toilet block, a single layer of tiles in a diagonal chequerboard arrangement (Fig 3.37). Above the tile layer was a wall (1501), aligned east to west, of high quality white-glazed bricks laid in Flemish Bond, ie alternate header and stretcher, bonded with a hard cream mortar. The bricks were manufactured by Oates and Green Ltd of Halifax and the block was probably constructed during the 1893 extension of the Corn Exchange. The wall was nine courses high, 0.90m, but had been destroyed above that level by the construction of the Norwich Union building in the 1960s.

A further brick wall (1514) was found in Trench 109, between the Norwich Union Building footprint and the modern church wall, offset from the footprint of the Norwich Union Building by just less than 1.0m (Fig A8.2). The construction trench for the wall/cellar (1513) was a vertical cut, undercutting natural deposits of sand, clay and gravel (1504), (1509), (1510) and (1511) towards the base and filled with yellow-orange clay loam. The wall was aligned north-south, with 15 surviving courses laid in a stretcher bond. The wall was founded on a heavily-mortared brick and concrete foundation. The western side of the wall was rendered indicating that it was an internal wall associated with the toilet block.

The truncated remains of the cellar/toilet block had been backfilled with demolition material (1505) derived from the Corn Exchange when the Norwich Union Building had been constructed.

The Norwich Union Building

The Norwich Union Building, which was completed in 1966, had been founded on series of regularly-spaced concrete columns arranged in a grid of four rows of eight columns each. In the south-eastern part of the building was a small three-bay basement, 8.70m by 2.70m internally. The smaller northern bay was the remains of the lift shaft. The base lay at 5.76m aOD (Fig A8.1).

In the north-western part of the building footprint was a concrete crane base which was 1.40m below ground level.

Churchyard wall

In Trench 110, at the south-eastern corner of the Corn Exchange a fragment of brick wall may have been either the remnants of an earlier churchyard wall pre-dating the 1980s rebuild or a revetment wall built during the construction of the Corn Exchange (Fig A8.3).

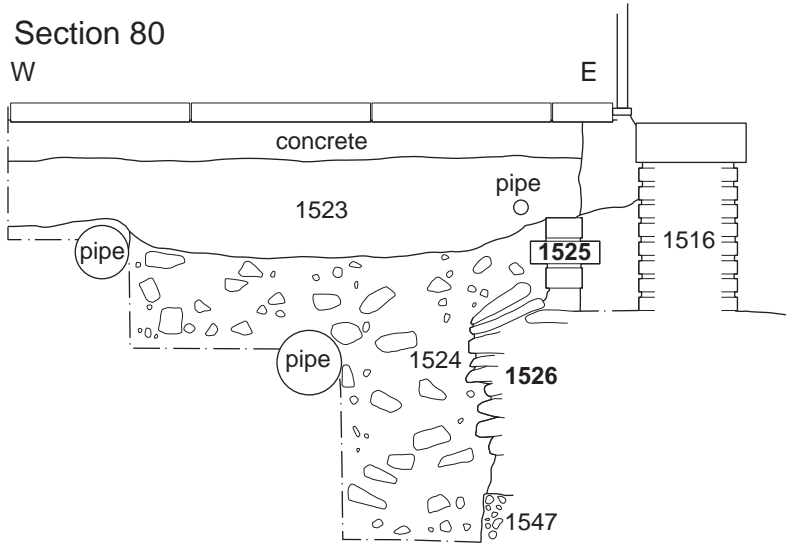
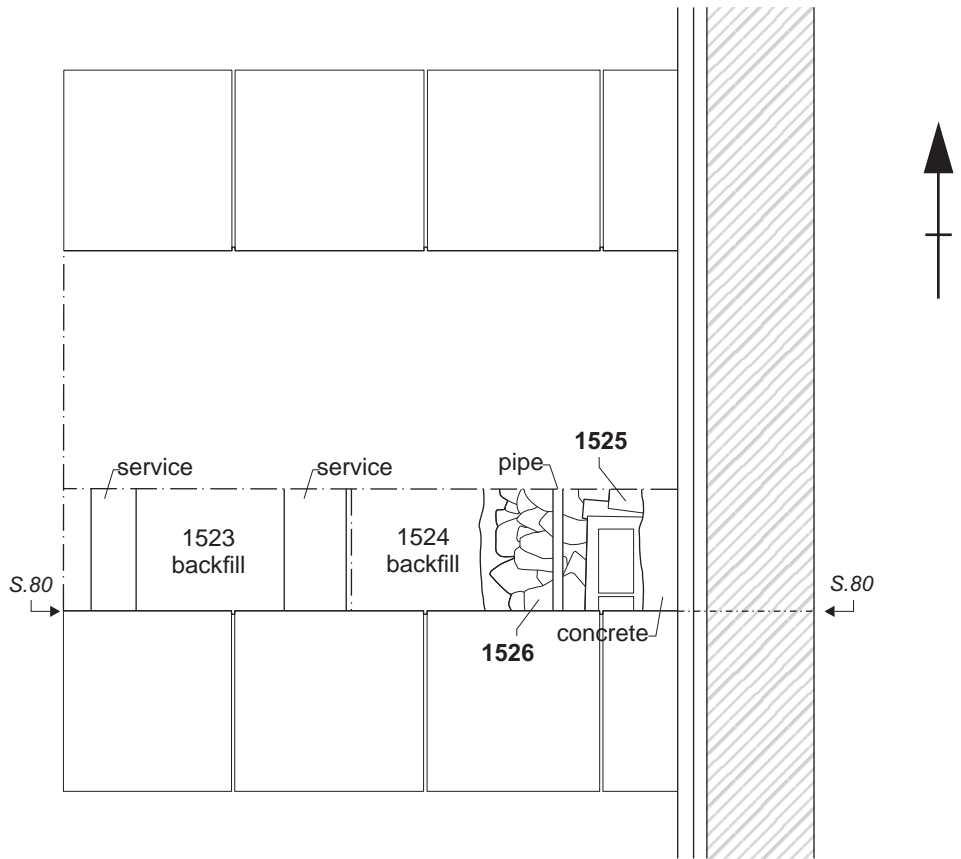
The wall (1525) was aligned north-south and was located immediately to the west of the modern wall (1516). The base of the wall was founded on a cassy green-grey silty clay (1527), part of the churchyard make-up layer (see Appendix, Area 5) and the lowest twelve courses comprised roughly-laid limestone blocks (1526), offset by up to 0.30m to the above wall. Above the limestone foundations, were three courses of a brick wall. The lowest course comprised broken half bricks, overlaid by square bricks, in turn overlaid by

a centrally-laid stretcher course. The western side of the wall was part of the construction trench for the Corn Exchange, backfilled with loose yellow-brown loamy clay (1524) with frequent limestone fragments, indicating that this may have been built as a revetment wall. Ceramic service pipes were present within the backfill (1524).

Recent churchyard wall rebuild (1980s)

The churchyard wall was replaced along the southern and western sides during the 1980s, but retaining most of the original 19th-century railings. The western side of the churchyard wall was observed in Trench 109.

The construction trench for the wall cut through several make-up layers (1510), (1509) and (1508) and an overlying garden soil (1507) (Fig A8.1). The construction cut (1506) was near vertical, though stepped-in towards the base, 0.8m deep and 0.11-0.34m wide. It was filled with soft grey clay-loam with occasional limestone pieces towards the top of the fill. The wall (1516) was founded on a roughly-constructed concrete footing. The concealed western side of the wall was constructed from cemented red brick and the eastern side of the wall, facing into the churchyard, was built with roughly-worked limestone blocks.



AREA 9: QUEEN STREET

Location and topography

Queen Street, aligned north to south, lies on the western side of the Market Square, with a junction onto Church Street to the south and terminates to the north with an entrance into the Queensgate Shopping Centre. The eastern side of the street was formerly bounded by the Norwich Union Building, demolished as part of the development (Fig A9.1).

The ground level of the street prior to the start of groundworks lay at 8.80m aOD at the north, about 8.50m aOD in the central and southern part of the street.

Archaeological evidence

Natural

A sequence of natural deposits on Queen Street (Trench 128), close to the Grapevine public house, comprised dark grey-brown slightly mottled sandy silt with occasional gravel (1610), overlain by firm red-brown clay silt (1609), 0.38m thick. This in turn was overlain by firm grey-brown silty clay, which, though still likely to be a natural deposit, appeared to be disturbed. It was truncated by a modern service trench [1612]. Further natural deposits in the same area included orange-brown silty clay (1637) overlaid by compact green-grey block clay (1636). Similar green-blue clay (1557) was also observed in Trench 131 at the south end of Queen Street.

Compact mixed yellow-brown and blue clay (1568) was observed at 7.95m aOD in Trench 126. It was partly overlaid by patches of natural orange-brown gravel (1569), but also by a stone surface (1567). The top of the natural orange-brown clay was observed at 7.63m aOD in Trench 8.

Medieval activity

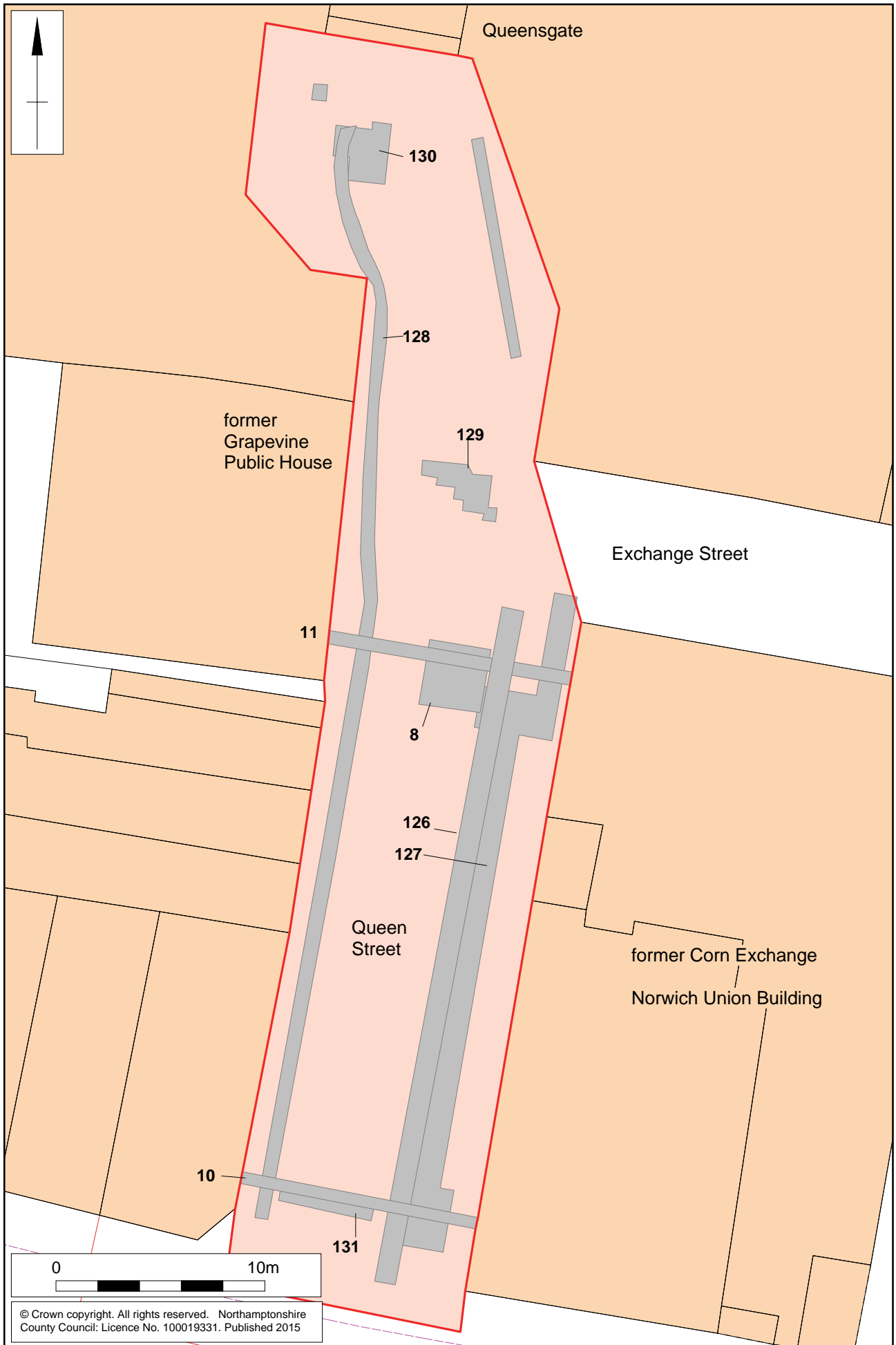
There was no definitively dated evidence of medieval activity in this area. This may have been due to the relatively shallow depth of the trenches in some cases; although natural was observed it was usually directly overlaid by later deposits. This may suggest that there was a large-scale clearance of previous surfaces and make-up layers prior to the introduction of the late 17th-century surface.

In Trench 131, at the south end of Queen Street, there was an uneven, but generally level, stone surface (1563), 0.08m deep, of compact limestone chips and fragments had been laid directly onto the clay natural (1557). The surface lay at 6.97m aOD. There was no associated dating evidence, but taking into account the later stratigraphic sequence it is likely that this was a small surviving area of the 12th-century market place street surface.

Resurfacing of Queen Street (15th-17th centuries)

The extreme southern end of the street was the only area in which a sequence of street surfaces and silting layers was observed (Figs A9.1 and A9.2).

In Trench 10, a compacted limestone surface (1007), at 7.30m aOD, was overlaid by dark grey-black silt (1006) including a sherd of Bourne D Ware, of mid-15th to mid-17th century date. It is likely that the stone surface was contemporary with layers (1555) Trench 131 and (1617) open area and the silt with (1554) and (1622).



Scale 1:250

Location of trenches in Queen Street, Area 9

Fig A9.1

Trench 131, aligned east to west, was located at the south end of Queen Street and partially overlay Trench 10.

Overlying the probable 12th-century stone surface (1563) was a layer of firm dark grey-black clay silt (1556), 0.24m thick. Bourne D ware pottery in the silt suggests that it was laid down around the mid-15th to 16th centuries. The layer of silt had been sealed beneath a further compact stone surface (1555) of limestone chips and fragments, 0.08m thick. This surface was again covered by a layer of grey clay silt (1554), 0.22m thick. Although there were no finds associated with the surface or the overlying silt layer it is likely that the build-up occurred during the 16th or 17th centuries. A further level stone surface (1553), 0.12m thick, was laid over the silt. It lay at 7.67m aOD and was subsequently overlaid by modern make-up layers. Although there was no dating evidence the *ad hoc* nature of the stone surfaces is unlike the later 17th-century resurfacing of the square which involved importing large quantities of cornbrash (Fig A9.2).

A compact stone surface comprising small limestone chips (1617) was set in/mixed with dark grey loamy silt in the open area at the south end of Queen Street. There were occasional tile and brick fragments, pottery, clay tobacco-pipe, animal bone and pottery dated between the late 16th and late 17th centuries. It lay at 8.05m aOD and was probably contemporary with surface (1555). The surface was sealed by a layer of dark yellow-brown clay silt (1622), of a similar composition to layer (1554) observed in Trench 131. There were a number of clay tobacco-pipe fragments as well as frequent coal or coke chips and a deposit of grey-black ash indicating waste from hearths had been dumped directly onto the street. Overlying the silt was a further level stone surface (1623) of limestone chips rounded by wear. This was the latest in the sequence and was heavily truncated by modern service trenches. Similar to layer (1553) it probably pre-dated the late 17th-century redevelopment.

Redevelopment of the square (late 17th century)

Conditions created by the dark organic deposit probably made the conditions in the square untenable, leading to the decision to redevelop it. This resulted in the introduction of a massive amount of mixed cornbrash and clay from an unknown location, raising the ground level up to 1.00m. The dumped material displayed distinct tip lines from west to east, with the greatest depth to the west.

At the south end of Queen Street in Trench 10 there was a base of a possible drain aligned east-west, 1.5m long by 0.15m wide [1009]. It was composed of rectangular blocks with a flat upper surface. The upper part of the drain had probably been removed as the stone base was overlaid by recent make-up material. Although no date for the drain was produced, the underlying deposit of dark silt deposit contained Cistercian ware pottery of 16th century date, which makes the drain probably part of the resurfacing of the 17th century or later.

On the eastern side of Queen Street, alongside the former Norwich Union Building, a relatively large area of former stone surface was revealed in several adjacent trenches. Trenches 8 and 11 were excavated as part of the archaeological evaluation. Trench 11 overlaid part of the footprint of Trench 8 at its eastern end.

Trenches 126 and 127 were aligned north to south and were located next to each other alongside the former Norwich Union Building.

The western half of Trench 8 was dominated by a service trench which had truncated the archaeology but on the eastern side there were significant levelling or make-up layers which had been deposited directly onto the natural clays. Tip lines were evident in the layers, suggesting that they were laid down from south to north.

Layer (809), 0.25m thick, comprised mixed yellow-brown-grey clay with frequent limestone fragments, >250mm. There were occasional brick and animal bone fragments, along with pottery dating to the 16th and 17th centuries. A subsequent dump of material comprised black silty clay (811) with occasional stones. Overlying both deposits was an even layer of firm grey silty clay (807), 0.15m thick, with frequent limestone, > 100mm, pebbles and brick. A whittle-tang knife found in the layer was broadly post-medieval in date. The make-up layers for the overlying surface were only observed in Trench 8, since excavation ceased at the top of the surface in the remaining trenches in this area.

The overlying surface (812) was made up of very compact limestone cobbles, which, though generally flat, sloped slightly to the south. It lay at 7.91-8.04m aOD and was directly overlaid by dark silt layer (806).

In Trench 11, the same stone surface (1106) survived in three small areas but had mostly been truncated by a range of services and modern disturbance. It lay at between 7.76m and 7.86m aOD and was overlaid by the dark silt (1105).

In Trench 127, a compact stone surface (1418), formed from fragments and chips of limestone and rounded by wear, survived in large parts of the trench (Fig A9.3). The surface lay between 7.58-7.67m aOD, with a slight incline to the north. At the south end of the trench was a pitched-stone path (1419), aligned east to west and at least 0.75m wide, although the southern edge had been truncated by modern services.

The pitched stones, aligned north to south, were tightly packed with no bonding material apparent. Along the surviving northern edge of the path were kerbstones laid aligned east-west. The path overlay the stone surface (1418) and had probably been constructed in an attempt to raise pedestrians from the dark silt that covered the square. Abutting the northern edge of the path was a compact stone surface, c.1.00m wide and 0.15m thick. It overlay stone surface (1418) and may have been introduced in order to stabilise the northern edge of the path.

In Trench 126, a small area of a disturbed, mixed gravel and limestone surface (1569) was overlaid by a compact limestone surface (1567) up to 0.20m thick. A pottery sherd from layer (1567) probably dated to the late 17th century. The surface was overlaid by the dark silt layer (1566).

Dark silt

Although the problem of silting in the eastern part of the market square appears to have been resolved by the remodelling, dark organic silt still accumulated in the western part of the square. It was centred on Butchers Row, including the areas of Queen Street, Church Street, Cowgate and Cumbergate, as a deposit that was on average 0.20m thick. The continuing presence of the dark silt in these streets was probably due to their location in the area of the well established butchers' market that still produced an excess of waste material.

In Trench 8, the layer of black silt (806), up to 0.31m thick, contained occasional patches of blue-grey clay. It contained large quantities of rubbish, including the remains of a leather shoe, clay tobacco-pipe fragments and a wine bottle, all dating to the 17th century. One clay tobacco-pipe bowl dated to 1660-1680. Pottery from the deposit suggested a broader date range from the 16th to later 17th centuries.

In the adjacent Trench 11, there were deposits of the black silt (1105) up to 0.40m thick close to the area of Trench 8, but elsewhere much of it had been truncated by later services.

The dark grey-black silt layer (1417) in Trench 127, 0.25m thick, overlay the stone surface (1418) and contained significant amounts of pottery, as well as many other finds. The bulk of the pottery, dated between the mid-16th century and the end of the 18th century, indicating that the bulk of the deposit was laid down during this period. There were occasional sherds of later pottery dating up to the mid-late 18th century, perhaps suggesting that the silt had been allowed to build up for a longer period of time in this part of the square. Pieces of leather found in the deposit were from shoes dated to the 16th or 17th centuries. Lead, glass and animal bone were also contained in this deposit.

In the layer (1566), observed in Trench 126, late 17th-century glazed red earthenware pottery was found.

A layer of compact dark yellow-brown clay silt mixed with a grey-black ash deposit (1622) overlay surface (1617). No pottery was recovered except clay tobacco-pipe dated 1660-80.

Redevelopment of the square (late 18th to early 19th century)

1790 creation of the Improvements and Pavements Commission

A repeated process of introduced limestone cornbrash and clay make-up deposits, overlaid by a gravel sub-base that supported a substantial surface of pitched limestone blocks, aligned north-south, also tipped gently to the east. This surface was constructed with shallow gullies/drains of pitched limestone, 0.5m wide, aligned east-west, to facilitate drainage.

There was little evidence of this later phase of resurfacing; no evidence of pitched pavements seen in the market place to the east was found. A possible late 18th-century surface may have been present in Trench 131; layer (1553), 0.12m deep, which lay at 7.80m aOD comprised compact limestone chips.

The Grapevine public house

The Grapevine public house is an 18th-century brick-built two-storey building with attics (Fig 3.39). There is a central Venetian window set on four consoles, flanked by four pilasters. The building sits on a stone plinth. The foundations were revealed in Trench 128 comprising three courses of limestone. The lowest course was founded directly on the underlying natural silty clays (1636) and (1637) and was formed from large ashlar blocks of limestone, 400x160mm in size, overlaid by a course of more roughly-faced limestone blocks. Both the two lowest courses were offset up to 0.08m from the wall above. The upper course was flush with the wall above and comprised faced limestone blocks up to 360mm long and 100mm thick. All three courses were mortared with a hard yellow-brown mortar.

A recessed niche is set into the limestone plinth of the building on the right-hand (northern) side of the main entrance (Fig A9.4). It now lies partially below ground level and the lower half of the recess has been largely filled with cement. The niche

was originally a boot scraper with an iron 'pull' at the front. There are no longer any iron attachments, although a nail hole lies 0.04m above the top of the recess and the stain from an iron frame is visible around it.

Recent make-up/levelling layers and pavements (late 20th-21st century)

There was a mixture of different levelling layers along Queen Street. In Trench 131 a mixture of gravel and rubble, up to 0.20m deep, overlaid the 17th to 18th-century street surface. In Trench 127, there was an extensive layer of concrete, up to 0.20m deep, over much of the trench. A layer of concrete was also observed in Trench 11.

Fuel ash deposit

A significant layer of compact granular black ash (1588) had been laid down prior to modern resurfacing of Cumbergate. The material is likely to be pulverised fuel ash (PFA), a by-product of the UK coal-fired power industry, used as a fill material from the 1950s onwards. The layer was 0.10-0.20m thick and observed directly beneath the modern tarmac pavement in all but Trench 125 of the Cumbergate interventions.

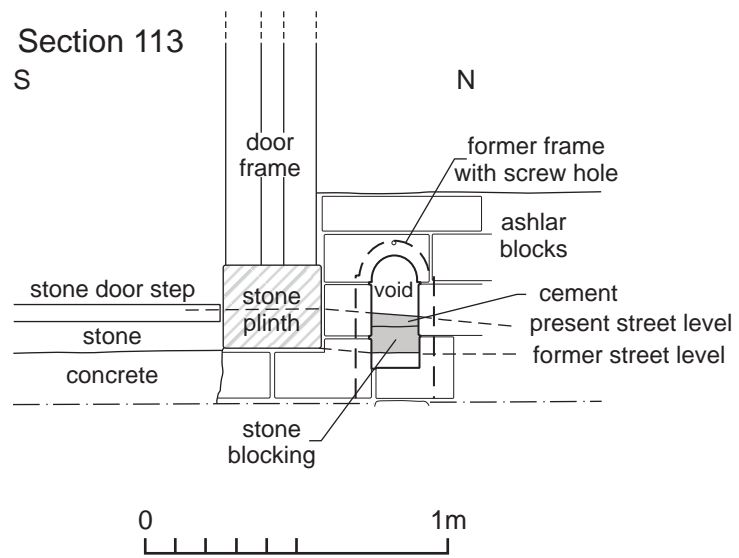
Street surfaces

Overlying the make-up/levelling layers, the street pavements were laid with square concrete slabs, which formed flat surfaces, but still retaining the general incline from the west to the east side of the square.

The pavements consisted of square concrete slabs, 600x600x60mm, laid on a bed of yellow sand, of varying thickness.

The paved surfaces along Church Street were slightly higher to the north at around 8.70m aOD, sloping to the south to 8.30m aOD.

The excavation evidence of the 20th-century activity was present as utility trenches. There were extensive services aligned north to south on either side of the street; these had been particularly destructive in Trenches 10 and 11 where either end of the trench had been badly truncated by service trenches and in Trench 128 which followed the alignment of services on the western side of the street.



Boot scraper recess, The Grapevine Fig A9.4

AREA 10: COWGATE

Background

As part of the development a new electric sub-station was located in Cowgate between properties 8 and 10 on the south side of the street, c.37.0m from the street frontage and 4.0m from the rear of the shared tenement plot boundary with residences of neighbouring Priestgate. From the sub-station a trench for the cable ducts was excavated northwards up an alleyway to the street frontage. The alleyway was aligned north-south, square to the street frontage. Once on Cowgate the trench turned east towards the square, terminating at the junction with Queen Street (Figs A10.1 and A10.2).

Cowgate was probably created at around the same time as the market square as part of Abbot De Bec's redevelopment of the town. Cowgate and Westgate to the north are both curved suggesting that they were taken in from the surrounding open fields. Cowgate remained one of the main routes into the town from the medieval period until the late 20th century.

In Speed's map of 1610, the area to the rear of the Cowgate frontage is shown with little development, although in truth the plots to the rear of the houses would have been used for a number of purposes (Fig 2.3). Eyre's map of 1721 map shows much greater detail with a number of outbuildings to the rear of plots in both Cowgate and Priestgate to the south (Fig 2.5). The alleyway leading off Cowgate was probably first recorded on the 1821 enclosure map, but the later maps show the frontage covering the alleyway as it is today.



The alleyway trench looking north towards Cowgate,
with the covered frontage in the background Fig A10.1



Scale 1:250

The Cowgate trench Fig A10.2

Archaeological evidence

Saxon (7th to 11th centuries)

Soil layers (1402) and (1404)

At the street frontage of the Cowgate trench a small patch of sub-soil (1404), overlaid the natural clay (1397). In turn (1404) was overlain by a possible buried soil layer (1402), both of which were undated. The buried soils may be a remnant of the pre De Bec's market square surface, but they were more likely to be 19th century make-up layers for raising a building platform to the existing street level or a sub-base for the 19th century granite sett surface.

Medieval activity

Early market surface (12th century)

A similar sequence of deposits was observed in the northern part of the Cowgate trench as in Trench 131 at the south end of Queen Street.

The compact orange-brown clay natural (1397) was overlaid by a possible stone surface (1367) lying at 7.01m aOD, probably equivalent to the earliest surface in Trench 131 (1563), which was tentatively ascribed to the 12th-century resurfacing of the square (Fig A10.3). However, no finds were associated with this surface.

Dark organic silt deposit (12th to 17th centuries)

The possible medieval surface (1367) was sealed by a layer of black organic silt, 0.10-0.15m thick, with orange-brown patches and occasional fragments of limestone (1366). A small amount of animal bone was recovered, but no other finds. This silt was part of the gradual accumulation of waste material that built up from the 12th century onwards across the market square and surrounding streets.

Late medieval/post-medieval activity (15th to 18th centuries)

Resurfacing of the streets and market square (15th to 17th centuries)

Extensive resurfacing of the market place was undertaken during the late 17th century, involving the importation of large amounts of cornbrash and clay, which was spread over the dark silt. A hard-wearing pitched-stone surface was laid down in Church Street to the east within the area of the market place. Although not dated a possible contemporary surface in this area comprised a relatively thin layer of limestone chips.

The dark silt (1366) was overlaid by very compact surface (1365), 0.15m thick, comprising limestone chips, which lay at 7.17m aOD (Fig A10.3). The pale grey limestone had been stained by the overlying deposit of dark silt (1364), see below.

Surface silting 17th-18th centuries and 18th century resurfacing

A further layer of dark clay silt (1364), 0.15m thick, built up over limestone surface (1364). Stone surface (1363), 0.08m thick and the latest in the sequence, was of a similar composition to the earlier surfaces and was visible along most of the Church Street section of this trench. It may have been contemporary with the late 18th-century resurfacing of the market square or may have been a more *ad hoc* repair to the road.

There was a remnant of overlying silt deposit, but most of it had been truncated by modern make-up layer (1362) comprising mixed clay, gravel and limestone, 0.30m thick.

The sequence of street surface deposits was truncated close to the southern Cowgate frontage by the construction cut for a brick culvert, aligned east to west (1410) (Fig A10.3). South of the culvert the layers of stone surface and silt continued for 0.30m, but had been truncated 1.20m out from the frontage, probably by construction activities associated with the buildings on the south side of Church Street/Cowgate.

Plots to the rear of Cowgate

Immediately behind the frontage the sequence of deposits changed reflecting the former uses of the plots to the rear of Cowgate. No evidence for medieval activity was recovered from the Cowgate trench. Buried soils at both the southern and northern ends of the trench indicate that it had been in use as gardens. Evidence for yard surfaces and 19th-century buildings was also recovered (Fig A10.3 and A10.4).

Directly overlying the natural clay was a layer of orange-brown silty clay (1404), 0.10m thick, probably subsoil. It was sealed by friable yellow-grey loam containing occasional charcoal (1402). This was probably topsoil and was encountered close to the frontage at 7.68m aOD. This buried soil appeared to be truncated to the south by a make-up/levelling layer (1388) composed of demolition debris, possibly from previous buildings that occupied the site, creating a level building surface at the Cowgate frontage. Pottery recovered from this deposit dated to the 19th century.

Above the levelling layer was an ash sub-base upon which was laid a brick surface (1400) at 7.78m aOD. The bricks were laid header to header and were mortared together. The surface extended 5.6m into the alleyway from the frontage and was probably late 19th century to early 20th-century in date. A small area of mortar at the southern limit of the brick surface was at the same level and may have been an area where the bricks had been robbed away. South of the brick surface were the outer walls of a number of brick-built cellars which were surrounded by undifferentiated modern backfill. The tops of the cellars were level with the current ground surface; the buildings above demolished, probably at some point in the 20th century. A further 8.0m to the south, the earliest deposit was a make-up layer (1388) which probably comprised demolition material from earlier buildings, incorporating wall plaster, brick fragments, coke and coal. Two sherds of glazed red earthenware, dating from 1550 to 1700 were also recovered. It was partially overlaid by an ash sub-base, onto which another brick surface (1391) had been laid at 7.62m aOD. It comprised unmortared bricks interspersed with occasional roughly-worked limestone fragments.

Further south the make-up layer was overlaid by a coarse orange-brown gravel surface (1387). Together with the brick surface to the north, they probably formed a 19th-century alleyway path or yard level, which was fairly level throughout its length at 0.40m to 0.60m below the existing surface, though it became slightly shallower at the Cowgate frontage at 0.3m, where the bricks were overlaid by tarmac.

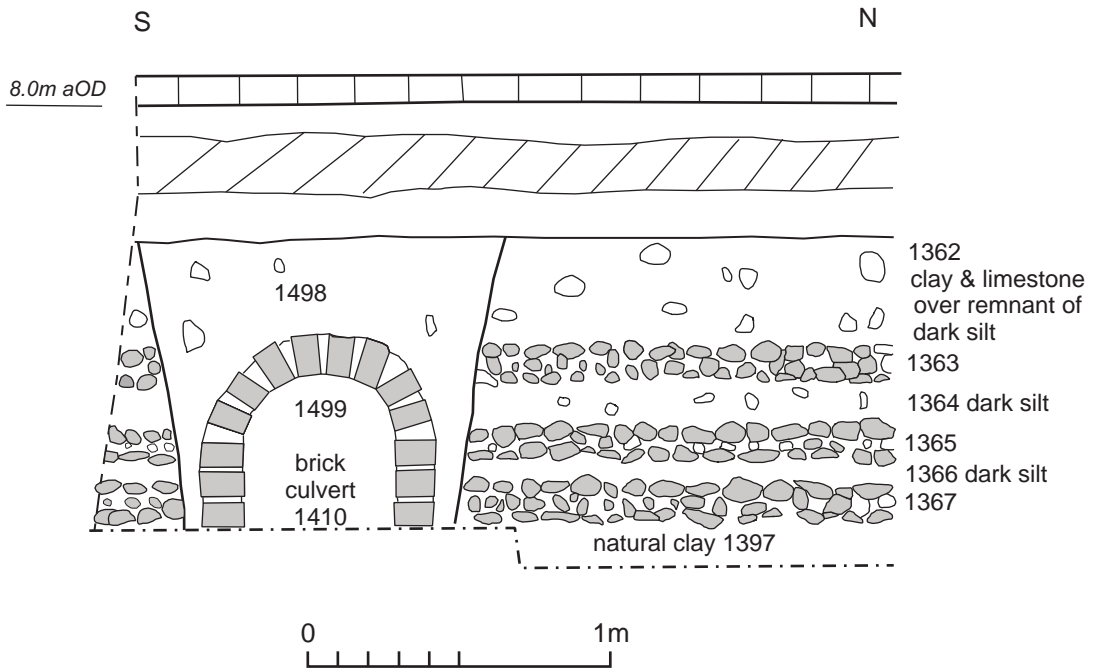
Immediately south of the gravel surface the alleyway widened. Within the trench was an area of demolition rubble (1385), 4.5m long and at least 0.60m deep, probably the *in situ* remains of a building that stood here during the 19th to 20th centuries. Beyond the building remains the earliest deposit was a layer of dark grey garden soil (1383), 0.40m deep, containing 19th to 20th-century pottery, directly overlaid by the brick surface.

The existing alleyway surface was composed of an established brick and stone slab surface with a more recent concrete and brick surface in the southern yard area.

Victorian culverts

A brick barrel-vaulted drain, [1410] at least 0.5m high and up to 0.6m wide, with vertical sides and a brick base was aligned along the Church Street/Cowgate frontage (Fig A10.3). It was buried up to c.1.0m below ground level and adjacent to the buildings on the southern frontage of Church Street. A further drain was probably located on the other side of the street, close to the street drainage gutters, with probable down gullies into them. A system of brick-built culverts found elsewhere in the development area, probably formed a subterranean drainage system that served most of the thoroughfares around Cathedral Square. The culverts have long been out of use, replaced by modern drains and much damaged by recent groundworks.

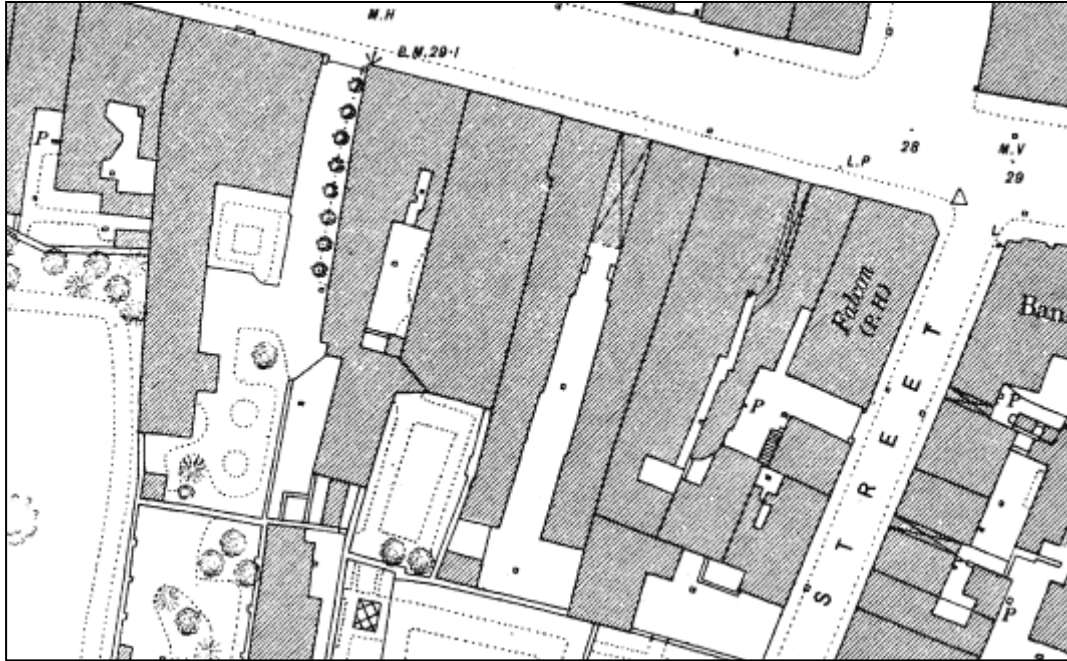
Section 180



Scale 1:25

Stone surfaces on Cowgate cut by Victorian brick culvert Fig A10.3

The construction cut was nearly 1.00m wide at the top, narrowing to 0.70m, although the base was not observed. The top of the culvert was barrel-vaulted with vertical sides and was up to 0.60m wide and at least 0.50m deep. It was constructed from brick bonded with mortar. The construction cut for the culvert was sealed by the layer of fuel ash and it is likely that it dated to the Victorian period. South of the culvert the layers of stone surface and silt continued for 0.30m, but had been truncated 1.20m out from the frontage.



First Edition Ordnance Survey map, 1886 Fig A10.4

APPENDIX 11: FINDS TABLES

Table 4.2: Pottery quantification; evaluation and contexts 1000-1099

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	W	X	Y	Total
Ev Tr 1-5	1/19	1/7	1/17	-	4/71	3/105	2/33	-	-	-	82/1925	1/4	-	-	2/3	1/46	3/164	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	101/2394
Ev tr 6-16	-	1/5	1/29	-	1/10	1/26	3/169	-	-	-	16/628	-	-	1/5	1/2	6/89	1/52	-	2/1	35/42	-	2/6	-	1/5	72/1466
1006	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/11
1012	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/14
1013	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3
1014	-	-	-	-	-	1/26	-	-	1/6	1/24	20/537	-	-	-	11/78	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34/671
1016	-	-	-	-	-	2/104	-	-	-	2/38	94/1940	2/7	-	-	15/11	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	116/2217
1019	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/5
1020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/51	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/51
1022	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/130	-	-	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8/135
1028	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/39
1029	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	-	2/174	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/180
1033A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/1
1033B	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/4
1035	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/22
1049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32/168	-	-	-	5/14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37/182
1051	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	2/41
1052	-	1/20	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	-	3/118	1/15	-	-	2/10	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	9/173
1053	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/9
1055	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/13
1059	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/44	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/44
1066	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/18	-	1/1	-	-	1/2	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/25
1075	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/3
1078	-	-	-	-	-	1/13	-	-	-	-	4/151	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/164
1078/ 1094	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	-	-	1/2	2/48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/57
1079	-	-	-	1/21	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/33
1081	-	-	-	2/30	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/85	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/116
1091	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/23	-	-	-	-	1/2	-	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	7/30
Totals	1/19	4/37	2/46	3/51	5/81	8/274	5/202	-	3/13	6/94	295/6103	6/34	-	1/5	44/23	11/18	4/216	-	5/4	35/42	1/1	2/6	-	1/5	442/8103
															3	9			8	9	8				5

CATHEDRAL SQUARE, PETERBOROUGH

Table 4.3: Pottery quantification; contexts 1100-1199

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Total
1104	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3
1121	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	-	-	-	2/3	1/6	-	-	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/19
1122	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/15	2/16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/31
1125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	108/1914	-	-	-	2/10	4/29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	114/1953
1128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	3/20	11/85	-	-	-	2/11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17/117	
1129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/98	-	-	-	3/17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/115	
1140	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/39	
1125/ 1140	-	-	-	-	-	1/10	-	-	-	-	9/153	-	1/2	-	1/2	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/169	
1141	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	
1147	-	-	-	-	-	1/18	-	-	-	-	-	1/10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/28	
1148	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/19	1/62	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/86	
1150	-	-	-	-	1/14	1/6	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	1/6	-	3/18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/45	
1153	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/77	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/78	
1165	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/95	1/128	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/223	
1166	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	
1180	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/65	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/75	
1185	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/55	-	-	-	1/1	1/12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/68	
1186	-	-	-	-	1/6	-	-	-	-	-	76/885	-	-	-	7/107	1/11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	85/1009	
1187	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/74	
1195	-	-	-	-	-	3/13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/13	
1196	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/60	
Totals	-	-	-	-	2/20	6/47	-	-	2/2	3/20	239/3646	3/200	2/8	1/5	24/185	10/76	-	-	2/14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	294/4223	

Table 4.4: Pottery quantification; contexts 1200-1299

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Totals
1201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9
1210	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/56
1212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6
1214	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14/89	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14/89
1221	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/2
1222	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/35	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7/38
Totals	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25/188	-	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27/200

CATHEDRAL SQUARE, PETERBOROUGH

Table 4.5: Pottery quantification; contexts 1300-1399

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Total	
1300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/122	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/122	
1304	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/12	
1306	-	-	-	1/15	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/24	
1310	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/9	-	7/81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/90	
1311	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/78	1/1	-	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8/83	
1313	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/23	23/429	-	-	-	2/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26/457	
1318	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/22	
1323	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	13/173	-	1/4	-	7/41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22/221	
1333	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	3/15	46/580	-	-	-	15/82	-	-	-	3/40	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68/718	
1335	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	
1342	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8/371	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/374	
1343	-	-	-	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	19/693	2/45	-	-	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23/744	
1345	-	-	-	1/26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/26	
1353	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/62	
1375	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/59	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/59	
1383	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/339	9/339		
1386	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/6	3/13
1388	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/8	
1392	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/16	-	-	-	-	1/20	-	-	1/42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/39	5/117
1395	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/82	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/82	
Totals	-	-	-	3/45	-	-	-	6/78	8/11	5/41	134/2617	2/45	1/4	-	28/152	-	1/20	-	10/182	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13/384	211/3579	

Table 4.6: Pottery quantification; contexts 1400-1499

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Totals
1417	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63/1329	1/2	-	1/10	3/18	21/250	-	-	63/1329	1/7	5/53	3/256	-	2/26	-	-	-	-	-	163/3280
1424	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/26
1431	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/73
1433	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/23
1434	-	2/9	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	15/210	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21/235
1457	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/21
1467	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	1/3
1483	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/101	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/110
Totals	-	3/14	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	88/1778	2/4	-	1/10	3/18	21/250	-	-	65/1340	1/7	5/53	5/265	-	3/29	-	-	-	-	-	198/3771

CATHEDRAL SQUARE, PETERBOROUGH

Table 4.7: Pottery quantification; contexts 1500-1599

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Total
1507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	-	1/8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/15
1523	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/11	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	2/87	4/99
1524	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	1/3	-	1/6	4/15
1533	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/7	
1537	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	
1538	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8/113	11/136	
1556	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/17	
1566	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/131	
1569	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/31	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/41	
1590	-	-	1/7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	
1594	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	1/1	
Totals	-	-	1/7	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	7/54	-	-	1/7	-	3/14	-	-	5/142	-	-	1/31	-	-	-	2/4	1/3	-	12/207	34/472

Table 4.8: Pottery quantification; contexts 1600-1699

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Total
1614	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/2	-	-	1/2	-	1/7	-	-	2/12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/23
1617	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11/24	6/10	-	2/20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19/54
1622	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	
1623	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/4	1/4	
1626	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/10	
1638	-	-	-	1/40	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/48	
1645	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/3	-	14/70	-	-	9/55	-	-	2/6	-	-	3/9	5/11	53/164	-	11/42	98/360
1646	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/2	-	27/112	2/5	4/9	35/133
1647	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/13	
1649	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	
1651	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/22	-	5/29	
1652	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/19	-	-	15/118	-	-	-	1/7	-	4/19	11/37	12/36	-	11/26	58/262
1653	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/6	4/10	-	2/1	9/17
1661	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/13	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	1/8	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/25	
1662	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/35	
1663	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	
1672	-	-	-	1/14	-	-	-	-	-	1/8	4/129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/151	
1675	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/524	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9/524	
1687/ 1701	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/7
1694	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/10	
Totals	-	-	-	2/54	-	1/7	-	-	-	2/14	19/695	-	-	2/5	2/2	36/1586	6/10	-	31/246	-	-	3/9	1/7	-	8/30	19/54	100/344	2/5	29/82	263/1722

CATHEDRAL SQUARE, PETERBOROUGH

Table 4.9: Pottery quantification; contexts 1700-1799

Type/ context	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L1	L2	L3	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	#	Total
1703	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/33
1711	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/24
1715	-	-	1/3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/132	-	-	-	1/2	6/181	2/34	-	13/530	2/18	1/9	2/3	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	-	33/965
1717	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/286	-	-	-	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/290
1724	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/8
1724	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/6	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6/7
(B1)																														
1724/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/14
(B2)																														
1724/	-	-	-	1/29	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/29
(B3&4)																														
1724/	-	-	-	-	-	1/4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/4
(B6&7)																														
1724/	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2/19	-	-	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/46
[1739]																						7								
1732	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/6
1766	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3/41	-	-	-	1/5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/46
1772	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/1
1773	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4/127	1/2	4/14	1/15	1/16	-	1/2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12/176
1777	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5/7	5/74	
1781	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1/98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	
1783	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12/310	13/408
Totals	-	-	1/3	1/29	-	1/4	1/15	-	1/1	-	10/590	-	-	-	8/17	11/322	3/36	4/14	20/588	3/34	1/9	4/6	-	-	1/1	-	-	-	18/387	88/213

Table 4.10: Collyweston limestone roof tile, quantification

Context/feature	No	Dimensions (mm)	Description (mm)
03/08	2	190 x 175-145 x 20	Broken nail hole c 10mm diameter
		- x 180 wide x 25	Bottom half clean break
03-09	2	fragments	fragment
05-15	1	12 thick	fragment
1016	2	10 thick, 15 thick	Peghole 12
1052, trench E	2	10	Peghole 13
		-x 134-90 wide x 30	Peghole 10, chunky
1125, area B, trench G	2	9 and 11 thick	Tiny fragments
1151	5	325 x 160-125 x 20	Rectangle, (secondary?) peghole 12
		250 x 280-130 x 20	'bell' shape, peghole fragment
		200 x 150-40 x 18	Tall 'bell' shape, peghole 14
		- x 110 x 12	Top fragment, peghole 8
		10 thick	fragment
1186, service trench W	1	11 thick	fragment
1214	1	18 thick	fragment
707	1	20 thick	Flat burnt stone, possible tile
806	1	- x 85 x 38	Brick-shape burnt stone
1759	1	-	Peghole remnant c 12mm
1765 SF80	1	240 x 185 x 15	Rectangle, peghole 9mm, burnt patch

Table 4.13: Waste leather

Context	SF No	Type/shap e	Count	Species	Assoc with shoe parts?
05-15	SF7.2	Trimming	2	Bovine	Yes, late medieval
		Paring	1	Bovine	
1125/1140	SF8	Trimming	1	Cattle	No
	SF97	Rectangle	1	Cattle	
1328	SF120	Intersect	1	Cattle	Yes, late medieval
1333	SF83	Intersect	1	Cattle	Yes, 16th century
1431	SF87	Trimming	3	Cattle	No
		Triangle	1	Cattle	
1434	SF127	Trimming	3	Cattle,	Yes, late medieval
	SF130	Trimming	21	bovine,	
		Paring	1	calfskin	
		Rectangle	3	-	
		Trapezoid	1	-	
		Ellipse	1	-	
Hide edge	2	-			
1638	SF64	Intersect	1	Cattle	No

Table 4.15: Brick quantification

Context/feature	No	Context/feature	No
03-03	1	1180	2
03-07	1	1304	1
03-09	9	1310	10
05-08	4	1313	2
1005, area A	1	1323	3
1007, area A	1	1333	3
1014	10	1335	1
1016	1	1342, south trench, south area	1
1049, area B, trench E	2	1343, south trench, silt deposit	7
1050	3	1386	1
1051, trench E	1	1388, section 4, Cowgate trench	2
1052	11	1417	6
1053, area B, trench E, robber trench fill	2	1433	1
1055, wall area B, south extension	1	1434, dark silt	1
1078/1094	1	1482, wall-threshold	3
1103, slot	1	1483	1
1104, area B, trench F	1	1484	3
1125, area B	1	1486	2
1145	1	1501, cellar/toilet wall	2
1147	1	1505	4
1148	1	1514, brick wall N-S, Corn Exchange cellar	2
1150	1	1507	1
1153, area B, trench F	1	1523	2
1162	1	1524	1
1185	1	1525, wall	1
1186, service trench	23	1528	1
1187	20	1538	1
1214	3	1552, gas trench	1
1221, north trench	1	1577, foundation	10
612	1	1580	2
613	6	1617	3
618	1	1622	1
709	1	1624	2
729	1	1756	3
807	6	1758	1
1606	1	1772, brick floor	1
1101	5	-	-
1154, trench E, rubble below 1154	3	Total	220

Table 4.16: Quantification of ceramic roof tile

Context/feature	No	Comment	Context/feature	No	Comment
03-05	1	-	1186, service trench west	13	-
03-08 pit 3 lower	7	-	1191, area B, trench G	1	-
03-09, pit 3, lower silty fill	8	dog print	1212, surface	4	-
03-13 pit 3	6	-	1214	1	-
05-06	1	-	1221, north trench	1	-
			1221 surface	2	
613	2	-	1222	5	-
707	1	Ridge tile	1125/1140, trench E	2	-
729	1	-	1154, trench E, rubble layer	1	-
731	1	-	1306, floor	1	-
734	1	-	1313	4	-
806	3	-	1316	1	-
809	1	-	1320	1	-
1606	1	-	1339, Guildhall trench	1	-
1006, area A	24	roof crest pyramid	1342	2	-
1013	2	Ridge tile	1343, silt deposit	9	-
1014, area A	6	Roof crest anvil	1353, pit fill	2	-
1016	3	Ridge tile	1375	1	-
1019	2	-	1408, trench 4	1	-
1020, surface	2	-	1417, Corn Exchange	9	-
1028, trench C	2	-	1434	1	-
1029	2	-	1439	1	-
1049, area B, trench E	7	-	1482	2	-
1050	2	-	1484	1	-
1052, area B, trench E	3	-	1524	1	-
1053, area B, trench E, robber	1	-	1569, Queen's gate	1	Ridge tile
1059	1	-	1584, stone surface	2	-
1068	1	-	1590, pit fill	1	-
1078	5	-	1593, wall foundation	1	-
1079	4	-	1617, surface	2	-
1081	9	Ridge tile	1623	1	-
1094	1	-	1629	1	-
1125, area B trench G	5	Ridge tile	1661	1	-
1129, area B, south extension	2	-	1662	1	Ridge tile
1134, surface, area B, south extension	2	-	1663	1	-
1148	1	-	1672	2	-
1151	2	-	1688	1	-
1162	2	-	1715	5	-
1173	2	-	1718	1	-
1185	1	-	1766	1	-
-	-	-	All totals	218	

Table 4.17: Floor tile quantification

Context/feature	No	Size (mm)	Description
01-03	1	240 x 110 x 32	Modern
01-03	1	220 x 110 x 32	Pavier, machine-made
03-03	1	150 x 150 x 20	Grid on back, machine-made
03-08, pit 3 lower	2	-	Triangles, black, medieval
03-09, pit 3, lower silty fill	1	-	Medieval
05-15	1	-	Medieval
1049	2	-	Medieval, green glaze
1052, area B, trench E	1	-	Medieval, green glaze
1125, area B trench G	1	-	Medieval
1186, service trench west	1	-	Medieval
1214	1	-	Medieval
613	1	-	Medieval, chamfered edges, green glaze,
1505 demolition from Corn Exchange	1	150 x 150 x 22	Complete, EXCELSIOR
u/s, churchyard area, s-e corner	1	-	Medieval, green glaze, white slip, design very damaged

Table 4.18: Quantification of plaster

Context/feature	No	Wt (g)	Description
1052, area B, trench E, make up layer, off surface 1057/58	37	1665	Hard white lime: 1 piece 48mm thick; other 9mm +, flat surfaces, pale red fine-combed, structural impressions
1078/94	39	16	Tiny hard white fragments
1147	6	666	Lump 90x80x60mm-wattle imp 20mm diameter; 1 flat white surface; structural impressions
1180	3	384	Pieces up to 60mm thick, white lime,
1388 Cowgate trench	2	37	18mm thick, one flat surface, wattle impressions or deep comb
1525	4	70	Brown plaster, possibly a second coat
Totals	91	2238	

Table 4.19: Quantification of mortar

Context/feature	No	Wt (g)	Description
1014, area A	1	13	Soft white lime mortar
1016	89	68	Hard white tiny mortar
1151	4	132	15-18mm hard white, grey each side
1052 area B, trench E, make up layer, off surface 1057/58	3	18	Soft white, c.10mm thick
1162	105	98	Average 20x15x5mm
1186	39	33	Portland cement
1214	8	6	Portland cement
613	1	39	Irregular lump
613	42	94	Small white fragments,
	1	1	1 small grey fragment
1466	1	12	Portland cement
1505 Corn Exchange	4	22	White mortar from air brick
1514 Brick wall	`	133	Portland cement c.12mm thick
1593, Stone foundations	11	157	Brown mortar
1651	1	6	Hard whitish mortar fragment
1756, mortar floor	15	143	White lumps;
			flat black speckled grey 15-18mm thick
1757 mortar floor	425	394	Flattish irregular pieces, buff coloured
1758	37	18	Small fragments, one very smooth white surface, 2 yellow, possibly includes plaster
1759	13	9	Small white fragments
Totals	787	1400	

Table 4.20: Clay tobacco-pipe quantification

Context	Bowls	No Stems	Description
605	1	-	Bowl fragment, moulded decoration with leaf motif along joining seam and vertical striations.
19th century			
806	1	9	1 spurred bowl, Oswald type G17 dating to c.1640-70. Vestige of line set just below the lip.
Dark silt			
16th-17th centuries			Bore sizes range from 6-8/64ths
1010	-	1	-
1105	-	4	Bore sizes range from 6-7/64ths
1383	-	2	Bore sizes range from 4/64 +6/64
1386	-	1	6/64
1388	-	3	Bore sizes range from 5/64 + 7/64
1392	-	1	7/64
1417	9	47	4 bowl fragments and 5 datable bowls.
Dark silt,			1 x G6 (1660-80); 1 x G5 (1640-60)
Corn Exchange			1 x G18 (1660-80); 2 x G17 (1640-70)
18th century			Bore sizes range from 6-7/64
1479	-	1	5/64
1507	-	1	5/64
1524	-	1	6/64
1538	-	1	4/64
1566	1	4	G17 (1640-70) rouletted. Bore sizes range from 5-6/64
1594	-	1	
1617	-	7	Stems abraded. Bore sizes range from 5-6/64
1622	2	10	G18 x 2 (1660-80) roulette. Bore sizes range from 6-7/64
1623	-	1	6/64
1645	-	6	4/64
Silt on pitched floor			
18th/19th centuries			
1646	-	3	3/64
Silt on pitched floor			
18th/19th centuries			
1652	-	4	4-5/64
1661	3	1	2 bowls sufficiently complete for dating. G18 x 2 (1660-80), one used
1662	-	1	Mouth piece with abraded terminal
1687/1701	-	1	
1715	4	9	3 bowls sufficiently complete for dating.
Makeup			1 x G10 (1700-40)
18th century			1 x G17 (1640-70) – groove under lip 1 x G18 (1660-80) – roulette Bore sizes range from 6-7/64
1773	-	2	6-7/64
1776	-	1	5/64
Totals	21	123	



MOLA
Bolton House
Wootton Hall Park
Northampton
NN4 8BN
01604 809 800
www.mola.org.uk
sparry@mola.org.uk